OWNER' S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, HYUNDAI reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment.

As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for information regarding current standard and optional equipment levels.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO ORIGINAL VEHICLE SPECIFICATION

Modification to the original vehicle specification may invalidate the manufacturers warranty and may adversely affect the safety and durability of the vehicle.

Components which are subject to modification or are added to the original vehicle specification without the express approval of the manufacturer and result in consequential loss or damage are not covered by the vehicle manufacturers warranty.

Particular attention is drawn to the fitment of replacement road wheels having a different specification to those installed in production. The electric power assisted steering system is specifically programmed to operate only with the road wheels fitted during production. The installation of alternative specification road wheels may result in the replacement road wheels fouling the vehicle body resulting in tyre damage and compromised safety. The installation of after market wheels on vehicles equipped with TPMS may result in wheel balancing difficulties or malfunction of the TPMS system.

We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer before non original specification road wheels are installed.

TWO WAY RADIO INSTALLATION

This vehicle is fitted with electronically controlled fuel injection or other micro processor controlled equipment.

It is possible for incorrectly installed two way radio equipment including mobile telephones to adversely affect these systems.

Before radio equipment of this kind is installed, we recommend that you contact your HYUNDAI authorised repairer for recommendation regarding the suitability of the particular radio equipment concerned and the recommended method of installation and equipment location. Incorrectly installed or unsuitable equipment which gives rise to incorrect functioning of or damage to electronic vehicle components will not fall within the scope of the vehicle manufacturers warranty.

WARNING! (IF EQUIPPED)

The vehicle is equipped with a device of the system Pan-european eCall which calls emergency services. Any self-or unauthorised interference in the system Pan-european eCall, in vehicle systems and its components, installing of equipment which is not recommended by vehicle manufacturer and/or in HYUNDAI authorised repairerships can cause incorrect operation (of the device of) the system Pan-european eCall, making erroneous calls, causing failure of the device (in cars) in case of traffic accident or other accidents, when you need emergency care.

This may be dangerous and threaten your life!

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE.

These titles indicate the following:

DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

Table of contents

Foreword 1

Vehicle information 2

Safety system 3

Instrument cluster 4

Convenient features 5

Whilst driving 6

Emergency situations 7

Maintenance 8

Index I

1. Foreword

Foreword 1-2
Hyundai motor company 1-2
How to use this manual 1-3
Safety messages 1-3
Fuel requirements 1-5
  Petrol engine 1-5
Vehicle modifications 1-7
Vehicle break-in process 1-8
Returning used vehicles 1-8

FOREWORD

Congratulations, and thank you for choosing HYUNDAI.We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discerning people who drive HYUNDAIs. We are very proud of the advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. To become familiar with your new HYUNDAI, so that you can fully enjoy it, read this Owner's Manual carefully before driving your new vehicle.

This manual contains important safety information and instructions intended to familiarize you with your vehicle's controls and safety features so you can safely operate your vehicle.

This manual also contains information on maintenance designed to enhance safe operation of the vehicle. It is recommended that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

HYUNDAI authorised repairers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

This Owner's Manual should be considered a permanent part of your vehicle, and should be kept in the vehicle so you can refer to it at any time. The manual should stay with the vehicle if you sell it to provide the next owner with important operating, safety and maintenance information.

HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY

CAUTION

Severe engine and transmission damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 2-11 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2019 HYUNDAI Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor Company.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimise the chance of death or injury, you must read the DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you will learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has eight chapters plus an index. Each section begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

SAFETY MESSAGES

Your safety, and the safety of others, is very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, as well as damage to your vehicle.

Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL will be used.



This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential physical injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION.

DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Petrol engine

Unleaded

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you use unleaded petrol which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher. You may use unleaded petrol with an octane rating of RON 91-94 / AKI 87-90 but it may result in slight performance reduction of the vehicle. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimise exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

CAUTION

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified (We recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for details.)

WARNING

- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refuelling.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

Petrol containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of petrol and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and petrol or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded petrol.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use petrol or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or driveability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Petrol or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Other fuels

Using fuel additives such as:

- Silicone fuel additive
- MMT (Magnanese, Mn) fuel additive
- Ferrocene (iron-based) fuel additive
- Other metallic-based fuel additives

may result in cylinder misfire, poor acceleration, engine stalling, damage to the catalyst, or abnormal corrosion, and may cause damage to the engine resulting in a reduction in the overall life of the powertrain.

NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Use of MTBE

HYUNDAI recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapour lock or hard starting.

CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel Additives

HYUNDAI recommends that you use unleaded petrol which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe).

For customers who do not use good quality petrols including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additive added to the fuel tank according to the maintenance schedule is recommended (refer to chapter 8, “Normal Maintenance Schedule”).

Additives are available from your HYUNDAI authorised repairer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS

- This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

  In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.
- If you use unauthorised electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorised electronic devices.

VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

By following a few simple precautions for the first 600 miles (1,000 km) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- Whilst driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 1,200 miles (2,000 km) of operation.

RETURNING USED VEHICLES

HYUNDAI promotes an environmentally sound treatment for end of life vehicles and offers to take back your Hyundai end of life vehicles in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

You can get detailed information from your national HYUNDAI homepage.

2. Vehicle information

Exterior overview (I) 2-2
Exterior overview (II) 2-3
Interior overview 2-4
Instrument panel overview 2-5
Engine compartment 2-7
Dimensions 2-8
Engine specification 2-8
Bulb wattage 2-9
Tyres and wheels 2-10
Air conditioning system 2-11
Tyre load and speed capacity 2-11
Gross vehicle weight 2-11
Luggage volume 2-11
Recommended lubricants and capacities 2-12
  Recommended SAE viscosity number 2-13
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 2-14
Vehicle certification label 2-14
Tyre specification and pressure label 2-15
Engine number 2-15
Air conditioner compressor label 2-16
Fuel label 2-16
Declaration of conformity 2-17

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (I)

■ Front view



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

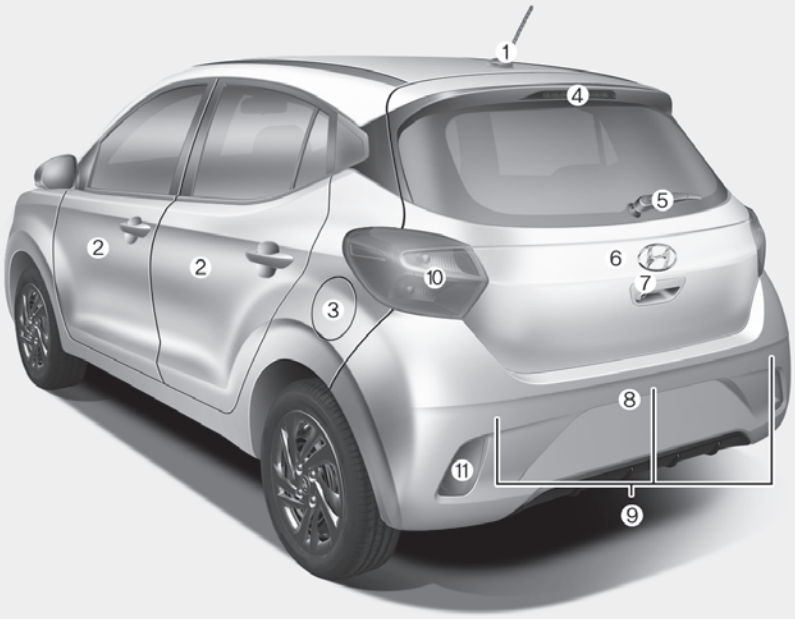
OAC3019001TU

1. Bonnet 5-30
2. Headlight 8-51
3. Daytime running light 8-54
4. Front fog light* 8-54
5. Tyres and wheels 8-29
6. Outside rearview mirror 5-24
7. Front windscreen wiper blades 8-23
8. Windows 5-26

* : if equipped

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (II)

■ Rear view



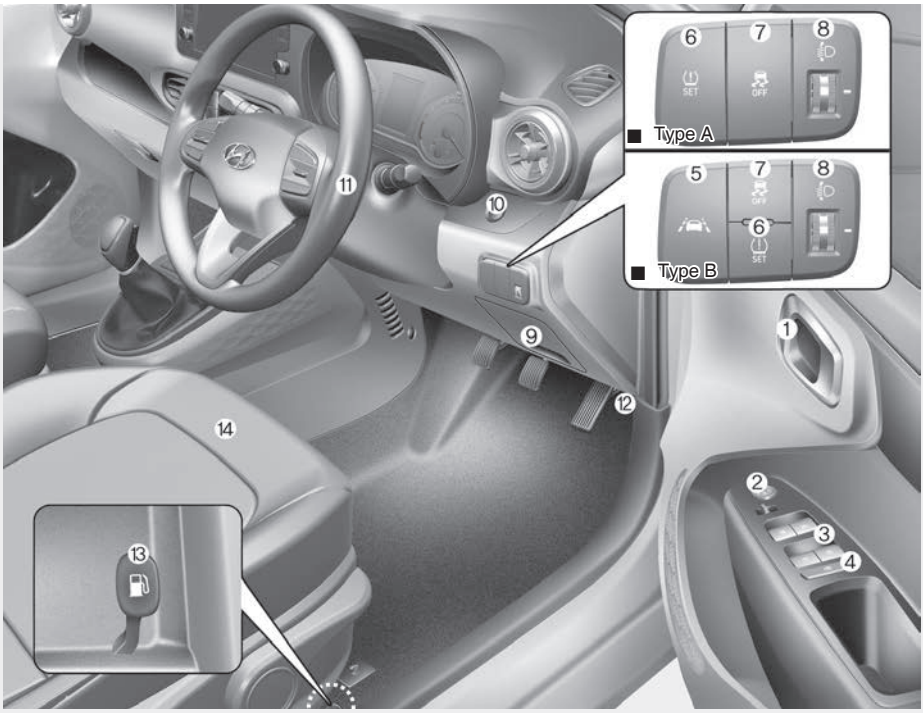
The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OAC3019002TU

1. Antenna 5-90
2. Doors 5-14
3. Fuel filler door 5-33
4. High mounted stop light 8-61
5. Rear window wiper blade* 8-24
6. Tailgate 5-31
7. Rear view camera* 5-48
8. License Plate light 8-62
9. Rear ultrasonic sensors* 5-49
10. Rear light 8-60
11. Rear fog light 8-61

* : if equipped

INTERIOR OVERVIEW



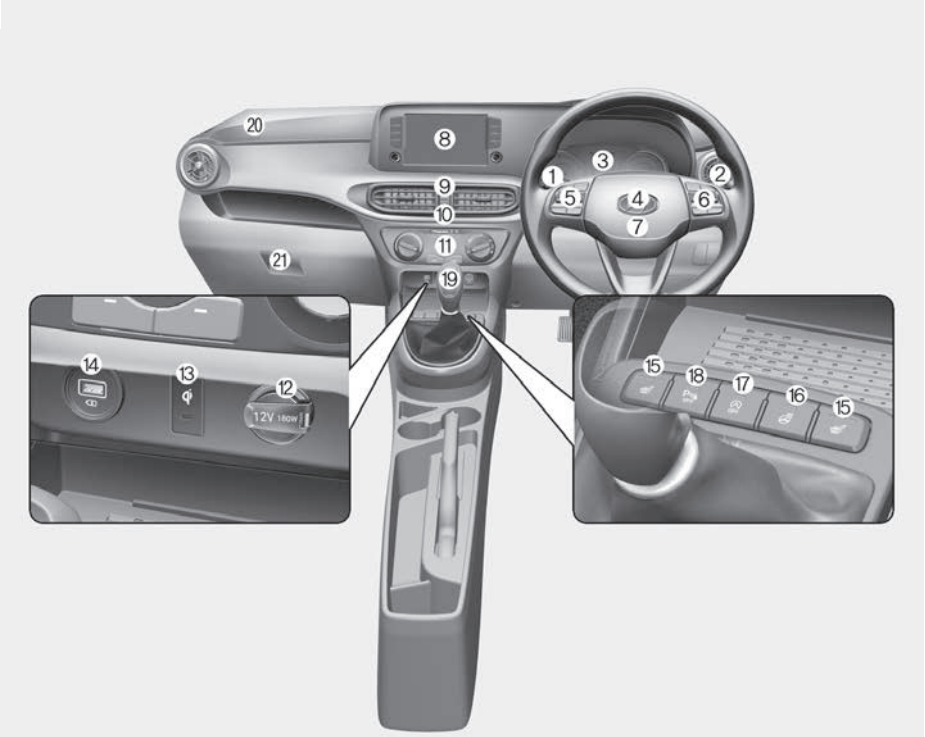
The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OAC3019003R

1. Door handle 5-15
2. Outside rearview mirror control switch 5-25
3. Power window switches 5-26
4. Power window lock switch 5-30
5. Lane Keeping Assist system button* 6-62
6. Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) button* 7-10
7. Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 6-37
8. Headlight levelling device 5-43
9. Fuse box 8-52
10. Key ignition switch 6-7
    Engine Start/Stop button* 6-10
11. Steering wheel 5-20
12. Bonnet release lever 5-30
13. Fuel filler door opener 5-34
14. Seats 3-4

* : if equipped

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OAC3019004R

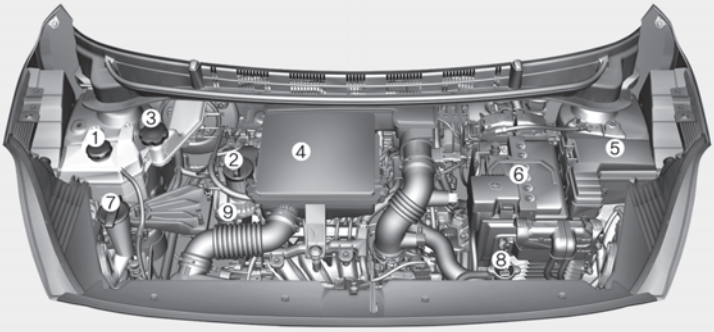
1. Light control/Turn signals 5-36
2. Wipers and Washers 5-46
3. Instrument cluster 4-2
4. Horn 5-22
5. Steering wheel audio controls* 5-91
6. Cruise controls* 6-83
Manual Speed Limit Assist system switch* 6-69
7. Driver's air bag 3-42
8. Infotainment system* 5-91
9. Hazard warning flasher switch 7-3
10. Central door lock/unlock switch 5-16
11. Climate control system* 5-53, 5-62

12. Power outlet* 5-82
Cigarette lighter* 5-79
13. Wireless mobile phone charging system* 5-83
14. USB charger* 5-83
15. Seat warmers* 3-17
16. Heated steering wheel switch* 5-22
17. Idle stop and go (ISG) on/off switch* 6-45
18. Reverse Parking Distance Warning system switch* 5-51
19. Shift lever 6-15, 6-18
20. Passenger's front air bag* 3-42
21. Glove box 5-78

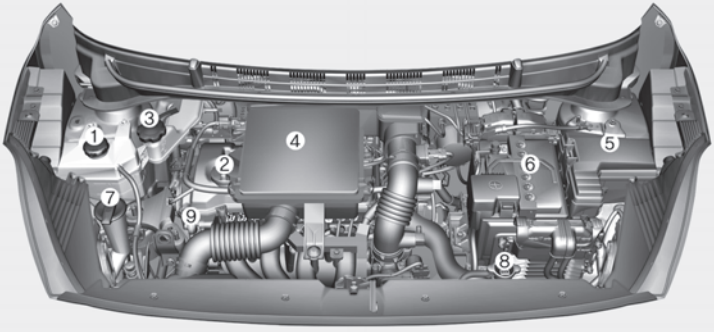
* : if equipped

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Petrol Engine (Kappa 1.0 MPI)



■ Petrol Engine (Kappa 1.2 MPI)



The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OAC3089001R/OAC3089002R

1. Engine coolant reservoir 8-13
2. Engine oil filler cap 8-12
3. Brake/clutch* fluid reservoir 8-16
4. Air cleaner 8-19
5. Fuse box 8-40
6. Battery 8-25
7. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir 8-18
8. Radiator cap 8-14
9. Engine oil dipstick 8-11

* : if equipped

DIMENSIONS

Items		mm (in)
Overall length		144.49 (3,670)
Overall width		66.14 (1,680)
Overall height		58.27 (1,480)
Front tread	175/65R14	58.23 (1,479)
	185/55R15	57.76 (1,467)
	195/45R16	57.76 (1,467)
Rear tread	175/65R14	58.66 (1,490)
	185/55R15	58.19 (1,478)
	195/45R16	58.19 (1,478)
Wheelbase		95.47 (2,425)

ENGINE SPECIFICATION

Item	Petrol Engine	
	1.0 MPI	1.2 MPI
Displacement cc (cu. in)	998 (60.90)	1,197 (73.05)
Bore x Stroke in. (mm)	2.80x3.31 (71.0x84.0)	2.80x2.98 (71.0x75.6)
Firing order	In-line	In-line
No. of cylinders	3	4

BULB WATTAGE

Light Bulb			Bulb type	Wattage
Front	Type A	Headlight (High/Low)	H19	60/55
		Turn signal Light	PY21W	21
	Type B	Headlight (High/Low)	HB3	60
		Low Beam Assist-Static light	H7LL	55
		Turn signal Light	PY21W	21
	Fog Light *		51W	51
	Position Light & Daytime Running Light (DRL)	Type A	P21/5WLL	21/5
		Type B	LED	LED
	Side Repeater Light (Outside Mirror) *		LED	LED
	Side Repeater Light *		WY5W	5
Rear		Tail and Stop Light	P21/5WLL	21/5
		Turn Signal Light	PY21W	21
		Reflex Reflector	-	-
		Back Up Light	W16WLL	16
		Fog Light	P21WLL	21
		High Mounted Stop Light	LED	LED
		License Plate Lights	W5WLL	10
Interior		Map Light	FESTOON	8
		Luggage Room Light	FESTOON	10

* : If equipped

Type A : MFR (Multi Focus Reflector) Headlight

Type B : Bi-Function Projection Headlight

item	Tyre size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure, bar (psi, kPa)				Wheel lug nut torque lbf·ft (kgf·m, N•m)
			Normal load *1		Maximum load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tyre	175/65R14	5.5JX14	230,33 (2.3)	210,30 (2.1)	230,33 (2.3)	250,36 (2.5)	79~94 (11~13, 107~127)
	185/55R15	6.0JX15	230,33 (2.3)	210,30 (2.1)	230,33 (2.3)	250,36 (2.5)	
	195/45R16	6.5JX16	230,33 (2.3)	210,30 (2.1)	230,33 (2.3)	250,36 (2.5)	
Temporary tyre	T115/70D15	3.5JX15	420,60 (4.2)				

*1 : Normal load : Up to 3 persons

NOTICE

- **It is permissible to add 3 psi (20 kPa) to the standard tyre pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon. Tyres typically lose 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 7°C (12°F) temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tyre pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.**
- **An air pressure generally decreases, as you drive up to a high-altitude area above sea level. Thus, if you plan to drive a high-altitude area, check the tire pressures in advance.**

  If necessary, inflate them to a proper level (Air inflation per altitude: +2.4 psi/1 mile (+10 kPa/1 km).

CAUTION

When replacing tyres, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle.
Using tyres of a different size can damage the related parts or not work properly.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

Item	Weight of Volume	Classification
Refrigerant oz. (g)	15.17±0.88 (430±25)	R-134a R-1234yf
Compressor lubricant oz. (g)	3.53 (100)	PAG

Contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for more details.

TYRE LOAD AND SPEED CAPACITY

Item	Tyre size	Wheel size	Load Capacity		Speed Capacity	
			LI *1	kg	SS *2	mph (km/h)
Full size tyre	175/65R14	5.5JX14	86	530	T	118 (190)
	185/55R15	6.0JX15	86	530	H	130 (210)
	195/45R16	6.5JX16	84	500	H	130 (210)
Temporary tyre	T115/70D15	3.5JX15	90	600	M	81 (130)

*1 LI : LOAD INDEX *2 SS : SPEED SYMBOL

GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT

lbs. (kg)

4 Seater					5 Seater			
1.0 MPI			1.2 MPI		1.0 MPI		1.2 MPI	
AMT	MT	MT (ECO)	AMT	MT	AMT	MT	AMT	MT
2,954 (1,340)	2,954 (1,340)	2,888 (1,310)	2,976 (1,350)	2,976 (1,350)	3,108 (1,410)	3,108 (1,410)	3,152 (1,430)	3,152 (1,430)

LUGGAGE VOLUME

Items		Petrol Engine	
		1.0 MPI	1.2 MPI
VDA *l* (cu ft)	MIN.	252 (8.90)	
	MAX.	1,050 (37.08)	

Min : Behind rear seat to upper edge of the seat back.

Max : Behind front seat to roof.

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant		Volume	Classification
Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill) 	1.0 MPI	3.1 l (2.73 Imp qt.)	API Latest (SN Plus)
	1.2 MPI	3.4 l (2.99 Imp qt.)	
Manual Transmission fluid		1.3~1.4 l (1.21~1.23 Imp qt.)	API Serviced GL-4, SAE 70W, TGO-9 (HYUNDAI genuine transmission fluid) - HK SYN MTF 70W - SPIRAX S6 GHME 70W MTF - GS MTF HD 70W
Automated Manual Transmission fluid		1.3~1.4 l (1.21~1.23 Imp qt.)	API Serviced GL-4, SAE 70W, TGO-9 (HYUNDAI genuine transmission fluid) - HK SYN MTF 70W - SPIRAX S6 GHME 70W MTF - GS MTF HD 70W
Coolant	1.0 MPI	4.49 l (3.95 Imp qt.)	MIXTURE, Antifreeze with water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminium radiator)
	1.2 MPI	4.77 l (4.20 Imp qt.)	
Brake/Clutch fluid		0.7~0.8 l (0.62~0.7 Imp qt.)	FMVSS116 DOT-4
Fuel		36 l (7.92 Imp gal.)	-

*1 : Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.

*2 : Engine oils labelled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.

Recommended SAE viscosity number

CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

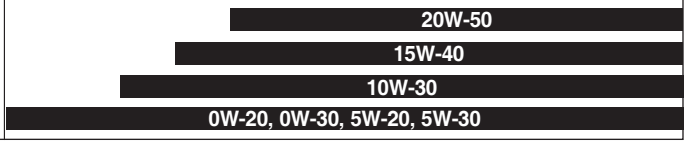
Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change.

Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers

Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
Petrol Engine Oil *1										



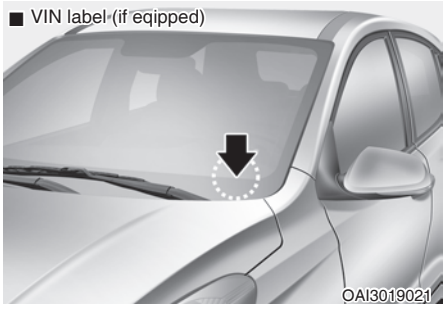
*1 : For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 0W-20 API Latest (SN Plus). However, if the engine oil is not available in your country, select the proper engine oil using the engine oil viscosity chart.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)



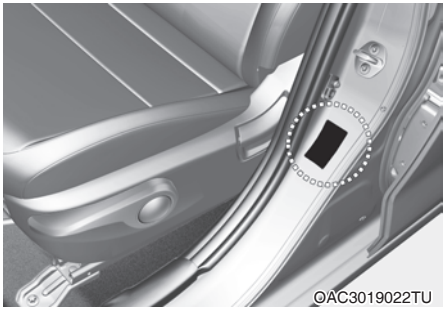
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on the floor under the driver seat. To check the number, open the cover.



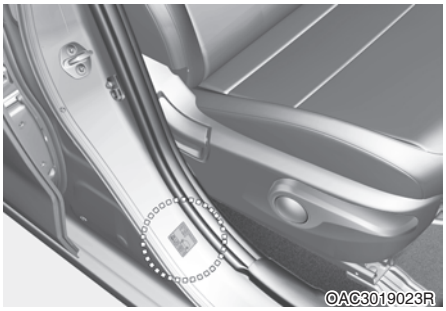
The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windscreen from outside.

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side centre pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

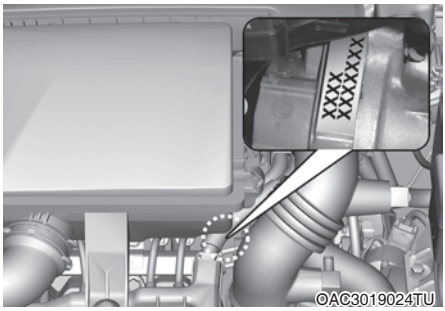
TYRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL



The tyres supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

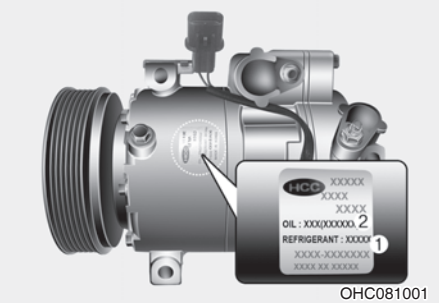
The tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar gives the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle.

ENGINE NUMBER



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

AIR CONDITIONER COMPRESSOR LABEL

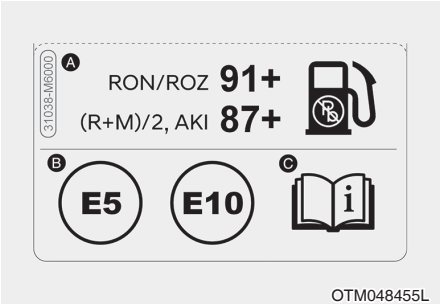


OHC081001

A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

FUEL LABEL (IF EQUIPPED)

The fuel label is attached on the fuel filler door.



OTM048455L

A. Octane rating of unleaded Petrol
   1) RON/ROZ : Research Octane Number
   2) (R+M)/2, AKI : Anti Knock Index
B. Identifiers for Petrol-type fuels
   ※ This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.
C. For further details, refer to “Fuel Requirement” in the Introduction chapter.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY (IF EQUIPPED)



CE0678

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on Hyundai web site as follows:

http://service.hyundai-motor.com

3. Safety system

This chapter provides you with important information about how to protect yourself and your passengers. It explains how to properly use your seats and seat belts, and how your air bags work.

Additionally, this chapter explains how to properly restrain infants and children in your vehicle.

Important safety precautions 3-2
- Always wear your seat belt 3-2
- Restrain all children 3-2
- Air bag hazards 3-2
- Driver distraction 3-2
- Control your speed 3-3
- Keep your vehicle in safe condition 3-3

Seats 3-4
- Safety precautions 3-5
- Front seats 3-6
- Rear seats 3-10
- Head restraint 3-12
- Seat warmers 3-16

Seat belts 3-18
- Seat belt safety precautions 3-18
- Seat belt warning light 3-19
- Seat belt restraint system 3-21
- Pre-tensioner seat belt 3-23
- Additional seat belt safety precautions 3-26
- Care of seat belts 3-28

Child restraint system (CRS) 3-29
- Our recommendation : Children always in the rear 3-29
- Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-30
- Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-31

Air bag - supplemental restraint system 3-40
- Where are the air bags? 3-42
- How does the air bags system operate? 3-47
- What to expect after an air bag inflates 3-50
- Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? 3-52
- SRS Care 3-57
- Additional safety precautions 3-58
- Air bag warning labels 3-58

IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

Always wear your seat belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, not replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with air bags, ALWAYS make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

Restrain all children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate child restraint. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

Air bag hazards

Whilst air bags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and short adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

Driver distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the first concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using mobile phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction and an accident:

- ALWAYS set up your mobile devices (i.e., MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.
- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and conditions permit safe use.

  NEVER text or email whilst driving. Most countries have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some countries and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.
- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

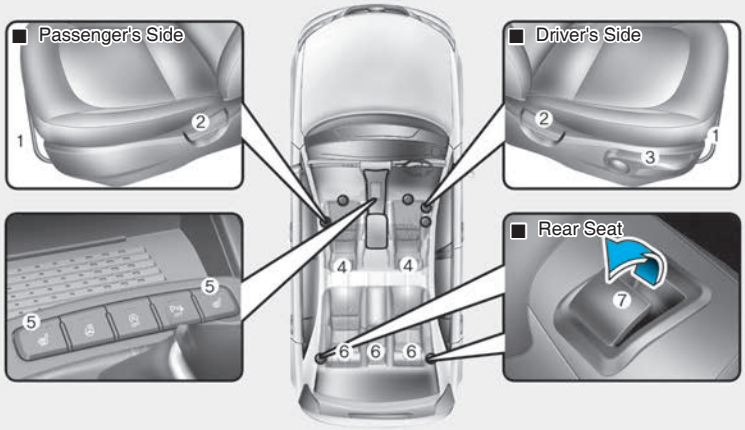
Control your speed

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

Keep your vehicle in safe condition

Having a tyre blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tyre pressures and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

SEATS



The actual feature in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OAC3039001R

Front seats

1. Forward and backward
2. Seatback angle
3. Seat cushion height*
4. Head restraint
5. Sear warmer*

Rear seats

6. Head restraint
   (outboard and/or centre*)
7. Seatback folding

* : if equipped

Safety precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe, comfortable position plays an important role in driver and passenger safety together with the seat belts and air bags in an accident.

WARNING

Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.

Air bags

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Sitting too close to an air bag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the air bag inflates. Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating air bag, take the following precautions:

- **Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible whilst maintaining the ability to maintain full control of the vehicle.**
- **Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.**
- **Hold the steering wheel by the rim with hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimise the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.**
- **NEVER place anything or anyone between the air bag.**
- **Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimise the risk of leg injuries.**

Seat belts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip.

At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate child restraint systems. Children who have outgrown a booster seat and adults must be restrained using the seat belts.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat belt:

- **NEVER use one seat belt for more than one occupant.**
- **Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.**
- **NEVER allow children or small infants to ride in a passenger's lap.**
- **Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.**
- **Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.**

Front seats

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control lever or switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat:

- **NEVER attempt to adjust the seat whilst the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**
- **Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, causing an accident.**
- **Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seatback.**
- **Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may exit out of the lighter causing a fire.**
- **Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the centre console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.**

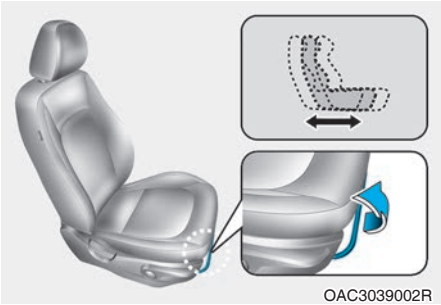
- **If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful whilst adjusting the front seat position.**
- **Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment. If not, the seat might move unexpectedly resulting in an accident.**

CAUTION

To prevent injury:

- **Do not adjust your seat whilst wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.**
- **Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms whilst the seat is moving.**

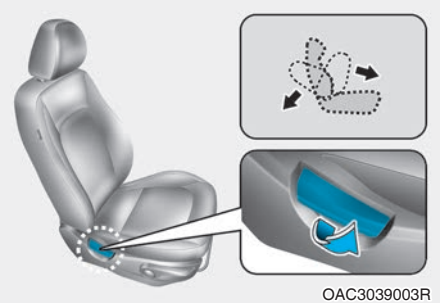
Forward and rearward adjustment


OAC3039002R

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull up the seat slide adjustment lever and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place. Move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

Seatback angle


OAC3039003R

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

WARNING

NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

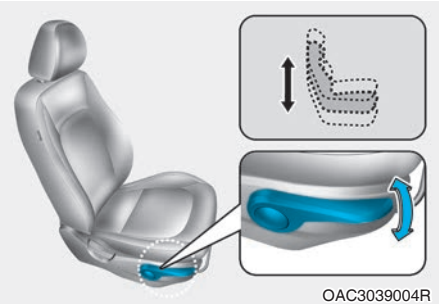
Drivers and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you.

During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

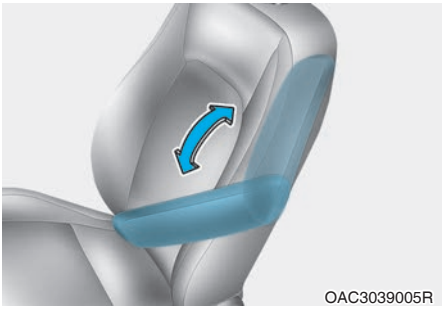
Seat cushion height (for driver's seat, if equipped)



To change the height of the seat cushion:

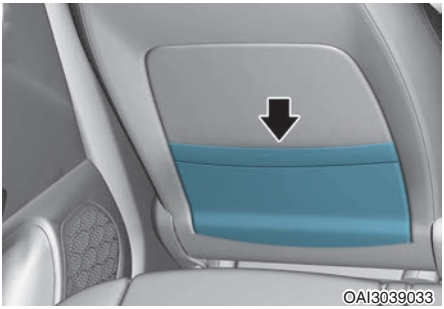
- Push down the lever several times, to lower the seat cushion.
- Pull up the lever several times, to raise the seat cushion.

Armrest (for driver's seat, if equipped)



Pull the armrest down to use it.

Seatback pocket (if equipped)



The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front seatback.

CAUTION

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.

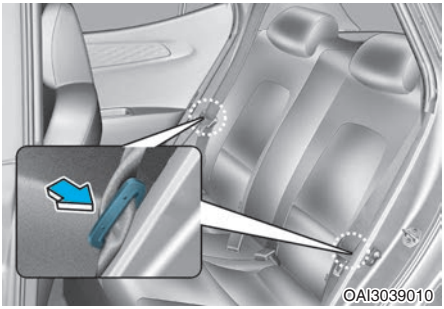
Rear seats (if equipped)

The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

WARNING

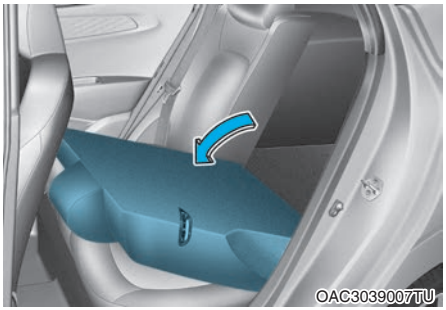
- **Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback whilst the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.**

1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
2. Lower the rear head restraints to the lowest position (if equipped with adjustable head restraints).



3. Insert the rear lap/shoulder belt plate into the holder on the side trim. It will prevent the lap/shoulder belt from interfering with the seatback when folding.


OAC3039006TU


OAC3039007TU

4. Pull up the seatback lever and fold the seatback toward the front of the vehicle.

To use the rear seat, lift and push up the seatback backward. Push the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position.

WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after being folded down:

Be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Do not allow the seat belt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. Otherwise, in an accident or sudden stop, the seat could fold down and allow cargo to enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

NOTICE

- **When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position.**
- **Routing the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides will help keep the seat belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.**

WARNING

Cargo

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

WARNING

Cargo loading

Make sure the engine is off, the Automated manual transmission is in N (Neutral) or the Manual transmission is in R (Reverse) or 1st, and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

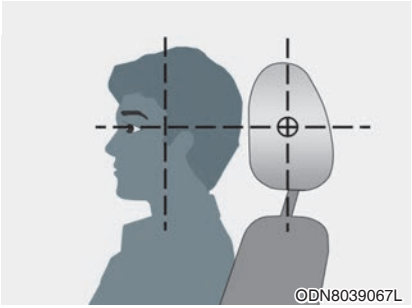
Head restraint

The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable head restraints. The head restraints provide comfort for passengers, but more importantly they are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during an accident, especially in a rear impact collision.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your head restraints:

- **Always properly adjust the head restraints for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.**

- 

  Adjust the head restraints so the middle of the head restraints is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.
- **NEVER adjust the head restraint position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.**
- **Adjust the head restraint as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.**
- **Make sure the head restraint locks into position after adjusting it.**

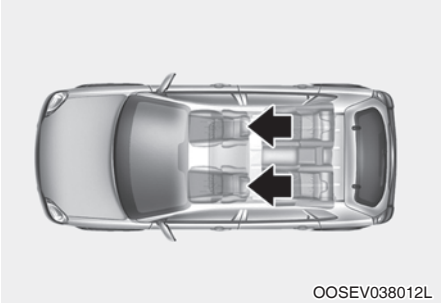
NOTICE

To prevent damage, NEVER hit or pull on the head restraints.

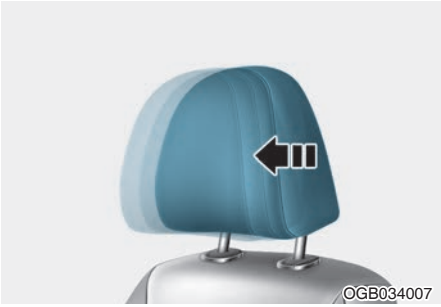
CAUTION

When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the head restraint to the lowest position. The rear seat head restraint can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

Front seat head restraints

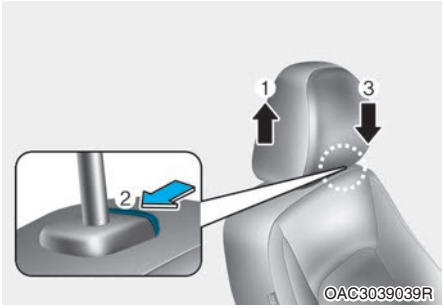


The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with adjustable head restraints for the passengers safety and comfort.



Forward and rearward adjustment

The head restraint may be adjusted forward to 3 different positions by pulling the head restraint forward to the desired detent. To adjust the head restraint to it's furthest rearwards position, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it.



Adjusting the height up and down

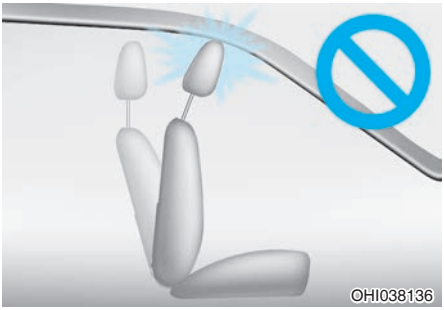
To raise the head restraint:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

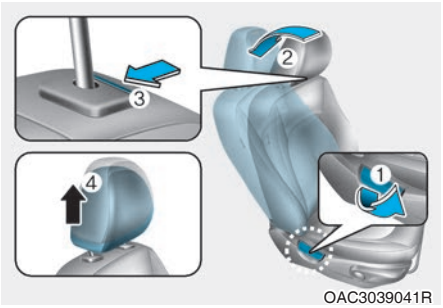
To lower the head restraint:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the head restraint support.
2. Lower the head restraint to the desired position (3).

NOTICE



If you recline the seatback towards the front with the head restraint and seat cushion raised, the head restraint may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.



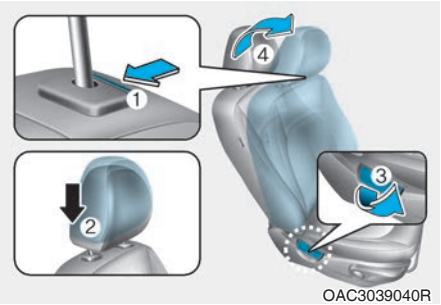
Removal/Reinstall

To remove the head restraint:

1. Recline the seatback (2) using the seatback angle lever or switch (1).
2. Raise head restraint as far as it can go.
3. Press the head restraint release button (3) whilst pulling the head restraint up (4).

WARNING

NEVER allow anyone to travel in a seat with the head restraint removed.



OAC3039040R

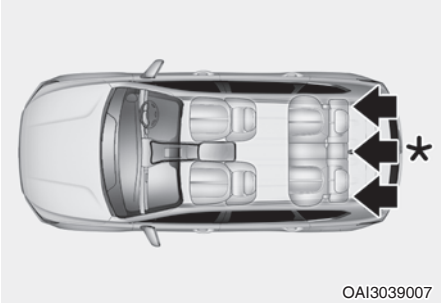
To reinstall the head restraint :

1. Recline the seatback.
2. Put the head restraint poles (2) into the holes whilst pressing the release button (1).
3. Adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.
4. Recline the seatback (4) using seatback angle lever or switch (3).

WARNING

Always make sure the head restraint locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

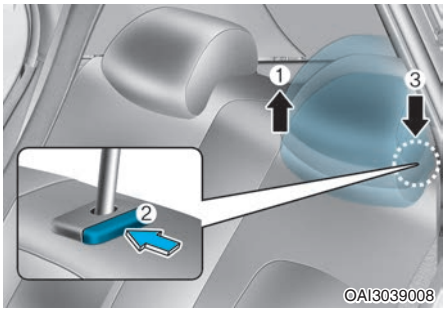
Rear seat head restraints



OAI3039007

* : 5 Seater

The rear seats are equipped with head restraints in all the seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.



OAI3039008

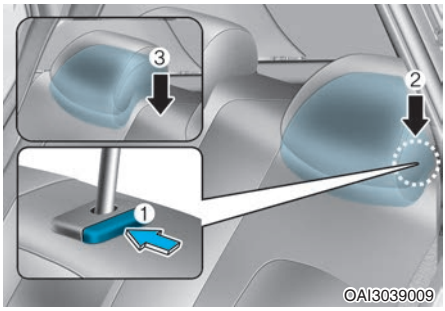
Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the head restraint:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the head restraint:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the head restraint support.
2. Lower the head restraint to the desired position (3).



Removal and installation

To remove the head restraint :

1. Raise it as far as it can go.
2. Press the release button (1) whilst pulling upward (2).

To reinstall the head restraint :

1. Put the head restraint poles (3) into the holes whilst pressing the release button (1).
2. Adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.

Seat warmers (if equipped)

Seat warmers are provided to warm the seats during cold weather.

WARNING

The seat warmers can cause a SERIOUS BURN, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time.

Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.

People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:

- **Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients.**
- **People with sensitive skin or who burn easily.**
- **Fatigued individuals.**
- **Intoxicated individuals.**
- **People taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness.**

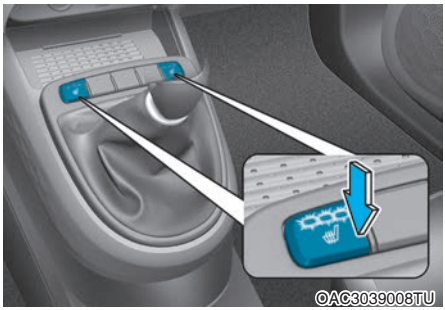
WARNING

NEVER place anything on the seat that insulates against heat when the seat warmer is in operation, such as a blanket or seat cushion. This may cause the seat warmer to overheat, causing a burn or damage to the seat.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seat warmers and seats:

- **Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or petrol to clean the seats.**
- **Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers.**
- **Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or air ventilation system.**



Whilst the engine is running, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

- Each time you push the switch, the temperature setting of the seat is changed as follows:

OFF→HIGH (≡≡≡)→MIDDEL (≡≡)→LOW (≡)

- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is turned on.
- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.

SEAT BELTS

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

Seat belt safety precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip. Air bags (if equipped) are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, but they are not a substitute. Most countries require all occupants of a vehicle to wear seat belts.

WARNING

Seat belts must be used by ALL passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. Take the following precautions when adjusting and wearing seat belts:

- **ALWAYS properly restrain children under age 13 in the rear seats.**
- **NEVER allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, move the seat as far back as possible and properly restrain them in the seat.**
- **NEVER allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.**
- **NEVER ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.**
- **Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.**
- **Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.**
- **Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.**
- **Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged.**
- **Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles of other seats.**
- **NEVER unfasten the seat belt whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**
- **Make sure there is nothing in the buckle interfering with the seat belt latch mechanism. This may prevent the seat belt from fastening securely.**
- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**

WARNING

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies will not operate properly. Always replace:

- **Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.**
- **Damaged hardware.**
- **The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.**

Seat belt warning light

Driver's seat belt

■ Instrument cluster



1GQA2083

Regardless of the driver's seat belt fastening, the warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON. If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the warning chime will sound for about 6 seconds and the waning light will stay turned ON until the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If you start to drive without the driver's seat belt fastened, when you drive under 12 mph (20 km/h) or stop, the warning light will illuminate.

When you drive 12 mph (20 km/h) or faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

When the driver's seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning light will illuminate when the speed is under 12 mph (20 km/h). When the speed is 12 mph (20 km/h) and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

Front passenger's seat belt (if equipped)

Regardless of the passenger's seat belt fastening, the warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON. If the passenger's seat belt is not fastened, the waning light will stay turned ON until the passenger's seat belt is fastened.

If you start to drive without the passenger's seat belt fastened, when you drive under 12 mph (20 km/h) or stop, the warning light will illuminate.

When you drive 12 mph (20 km/h) or faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

When the passenger's seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning light will illuminate when the speed is under 12 mph (20 km/h). When the speed is 12 mph (20 km/h) and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

WARNING

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front passenger's seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to properly be seated as instructed in this manual.

Information

- **Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds. Also, when the front passenger gets off the vehicle whilst the warning is activating, the warning may continue for 6 seconds even after the passenger gets off.**
- **The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage, laptop or other electronic device is aced on the front passenger seat.**

Rear seat belt warning (if equipped)



OAC3039043R

Rear left (1) and right side (3) seat

As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON, the corresponding warning light will illuminate until the seat belt is fastened.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 12 mph (20 km/h), the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate until you fasten the seat belt.

If you continue to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive 12 mph (20 km/h) and faster, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

When the seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning lights will illuminate when the speed is under 12 mph (20 km/h).

When the speed is 12 mph (20 km/h) and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds.

Rear centre seat (2) (5 Seater, if equipped)

As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

Whether or not a passenger are seated :

If the seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 70 seconds.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate for approximately 70 seconds regardless of the speed.

If you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 12 mph (20 km/h), the corresponding warning light will illuminate for approximately 70 seconds. If you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

If the rear door is opened whilst driving under 12 mph (20 km/h), warning light and warning sound does not work even if driving over 12 mph (20 km/h).

WARNING

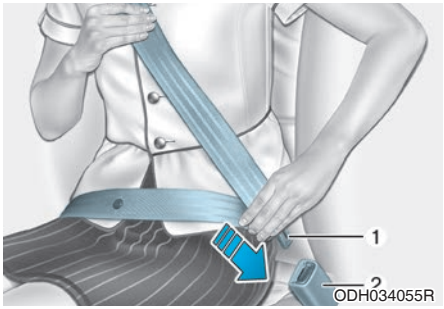
Riding in an improper position adversely affects the rear passenger's seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to properly be seated as instructed in this manual.

Information

- **Although the rear side passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds.**
- **You can find the front passenger's seat belt warning light on the centre fascia panel.**
- **The rear side passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage, laptop or other electronic device is placed on the rear side passenger seat.**

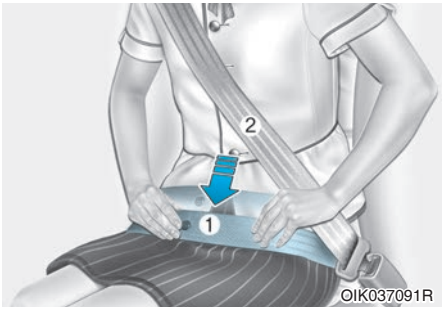
Seat belt restraint system

Lap/shoulder belt



To fasten your seat belt:

Pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.



You should place the lap belt (1) portion across your hips and the shoulder belt (2) portion across your chest.

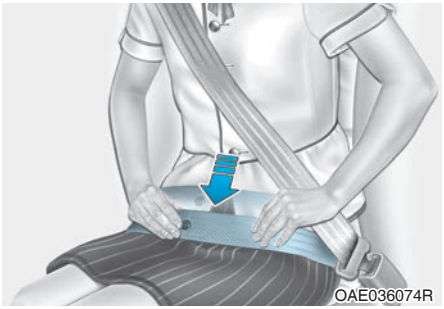
The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and move with you.

If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

NOTICE

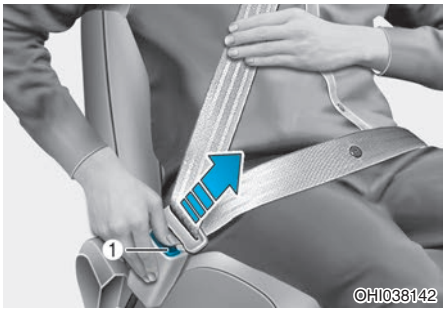
If you are not able to smoothly pull enough of the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

WARNING



Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

- **Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly. This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of the crash, reducing the chance of internal injuries.**
- **Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.**
- **Always position the shoulder belt anchor into locked position at the appropriate height.**
- **Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.**

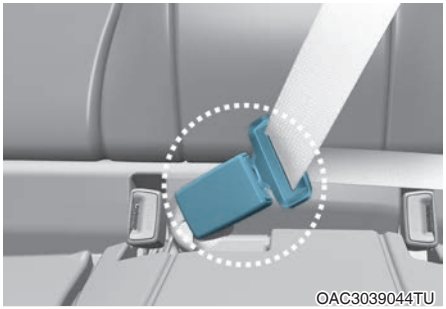


To release your seat belt:

Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.

When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

Rear centre seat belt (if equipped)



When using the rear centre seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used.

Information

If you are not able to pull out the safety belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

Pre-tensioner seat belt (if equipped)



Your vehicle is equipped with driver’s and front passenger’s and rear left side and right side passenger’s pre-tensioner seat belts (Retractor Pre-tensioner and EFD (Emergency Fastening Device)).

The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant’s body in certain frontal or side collision(s). The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the frontal or side collision(s) is severe enough, together with the air bags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position.

WARNING

Make sure that the seatback is locked in place when using the rear center seat belt.

If not, the seatback may move when there is a sudden stop or collision, which could result in serious injury.

In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

- Retractor Pretensioner

  The purpose of the retractor pre-tensioner is to make sure that the shoulder belts fit in tightly against the occupant's upper body in certain frontal or side collision(s).

- EFD (Emergency Fastening Device)

  The purpose of the EFD is to make sure that the pelvis belts fit in tightly against the occupant's lower body in certain frontal or side collisions. (if equipped, Driver only)

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

CAUTION

If equipped with rollover sensor

The pre-tensioner will activate not only in a frontal collision but also in a side collision or rollover, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain air bag.

CAUTION

Without rollover sensor

The pre-tensioner will activate not only in a frontal collision but also in a side collision, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain air bag.

WARNING

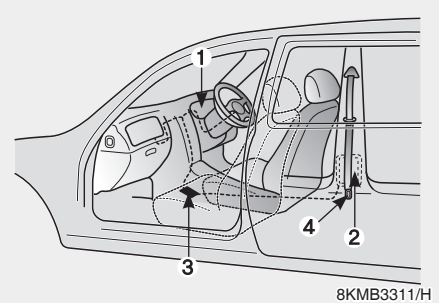
- **Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.**
- **Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted. A loose or twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.**
- **Do not place anything near the buckle. This may adversely affect the buckle and cause it to function improperly.**
- **Always replace your pre-tensioners after activation or an accident.**
- **NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pre-tensioners yourself. This must be done by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.**

WARNING

Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pre-tensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pre-tensioner can become hot and can burn you.

CAUTION

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, we recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



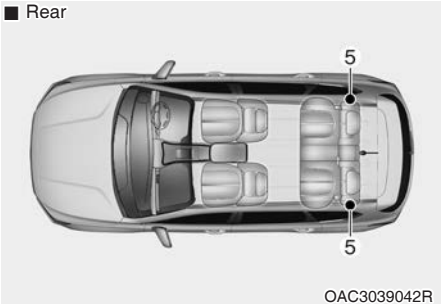
The Pre-Tensioner Seat Belt System consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration above:

(1) SRS air bag warning light

(2) Front retractor pre-tensioner assembly (if equipped)

(3) SRS control module

(4) Emergency fastening device(EFD) (Driver only, if equipped)



(5) Rear retractor pre-tensioner assembly (if equipped)

NOTICE

The sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre–tensioner seat belts. The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch is placed to the ON position, and then it should turn off.

If the pre-tensioner is not working properly, the warning light will illuminate even if the SRS air bag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate, stays illuminated or illuminates when the vehicle is being driven, we recommend the pre-tensioner seat belts and/or SRS air bags be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

- **Pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions or rollovers (if equipped with rollover sensor).**
- **When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.**
- **Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.**

Additional seat belt safety precautions

Seat belt use during pregnancy

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt below your belly so that it fits SNUGLY across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of the belly.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should NEVER place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.

Seat belt use and children

Infant and small children

Most countries have child restraint laws which require children to travel in approved child restraint devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of child restraints differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling. Infant and child restraints must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat. For more details, refer to the “Child Restraint Systems” in this chapter.

WARNING

ALWAYS properly restrain infants and small children in a child restraint appropriate for the child’s height and weight.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, NEVER hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. The violent forces created during an accident will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior of the vehicle.

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standard of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child’s height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to “Child Restraint Systems” in this chapter.

Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat must always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should lie across the upper thighs and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. Check belt fit periodically. A child’s squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system and/or seat belts in the rear seat.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child’s neck or face, try placing the child closer to the centre of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, they need to be returned to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.

WARNING

- **Always make sure larger children’s seat belts are worn and properly adjusted.**
- **NEVER allow the shoulder belt to contact the child’s neck or face.**
- **Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.**

Seat belt use and injured people

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

WARNING

- **NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**
- **Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.**

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (CRS)

Our recommendation: Children always in the rear

WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the rear seats of the vehicle, unless the air bag on the front passenger seat is deactivated.

Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.

Children under age 13 must always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have Child Restraint Systems which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems. The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country.

Child Restraint Systems are generally designed to be secured in a vehicle seat by lap belt or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a top-tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Child Restraint System (CRS) always in the rear

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the rear seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

WARNING

- **Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**
- **Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.**
- **Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.**
- **After an accident, we recommend a HYUNDAI dealer check the Child Restraint System, seat belts, ISOFIX anchorages and top-tether anchorages.**

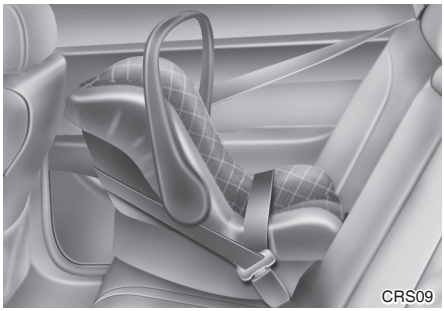
Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a CRS for your child, always:

- Make sure the CRS has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child Restraint System types

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing seats, forward-facing seats, and booster seats. They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.



Rearward-facing Child Restraint System

A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing Child Restraint Systems: infant-only Child Restraint Systems can only be used rearward-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer.



Forward-facing Child Restraint System

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortable across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortable across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

WARNING

Before installing your Child Restraint System always:

Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.

WARNING

If the vehicle head restraint prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the head restraint of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly in the rear of this vehicle, you are ready to install the Child Restraint System according to the manufacturer's instruction. There are three general steps in installing the Child Restraint Systems properly:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint System must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the ISOFIX top-tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage.

- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.

  When installing a Child Restraint System, adjust the vehicle seat (up and down, forward and rearward) so that your child fits in the Child Restraint System in a comfortable manner.
- **Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

CAUTION

A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.

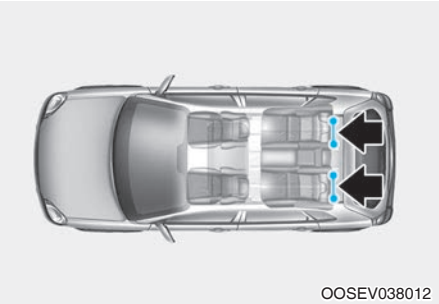
ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorages system) for children

The ISOFIX system holds a Child Restraint System during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.

ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments. (An ISOFIX Child Restraint System may only be installed if it has vehicle-specific or universal approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129.)

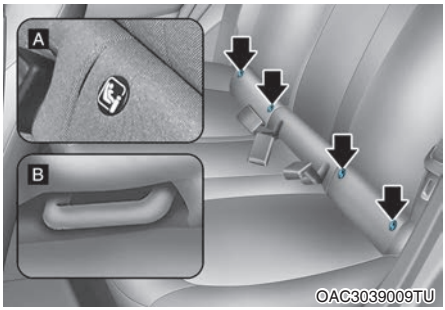
The Child Restraint System manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX anchorages.


OOSEV038012

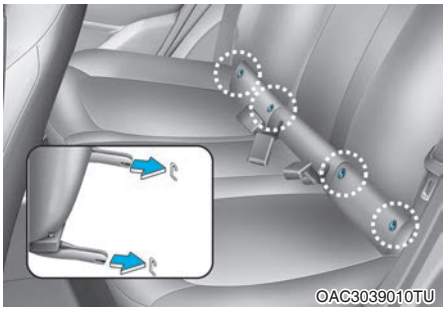
ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for the centre rear seating position.

WARNING

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear centre seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear centre seating position, can damage the anchorages.



OAC3039009TU


OAC3039010TU

[A] : ISOFIX Anchorage Position Indicator,
[B] : ISOFIX Anchorage

The ISOFIX anchorages symbols are located on the left and right rear seat cushions to identify the position of the ISOFIX anchorages in your vehicle (see arrows in illustration). Both rear outboard seats are equipped with a pair of ISOFIX anchorages as well as a corresponding top-tether anchorage on the back side of the rear seats.

(Child Restraint Systems with universal approval according to ECE-R44 or ECE-R129 need to be fixed additionally with a top-tether connected to the back side of the rear seats.)

ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

To use the ISOFIX anchorages, push the upper portion of the ISOFIX anchorage cover.

Securing a Child Restraint System with the "ISOFIX Anchorage System"

To install a ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchors that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX anchorages.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX anchorages.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.**
- **To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.**
- **NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.**
- **Always have the ISOFIX system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.**

Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "Top-tether Anchorage" system



Top-tether anchorages for Child Restraint Systems are located on the rear of the seatback.



1. Route the Child Restraint System seat strap over the seatback.

   For vehicles with adjustable head restraint, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the head restraint posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.
2. Connect the top-tether to the top-tether anchorage, then tighten the top-tether according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly attach the Child Restraint System to the seat.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether:

- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.**
- **NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.**
- **Do not attach the top-tether to anything other than the correct top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.**
- **Child Restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraint System.**

  Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS)according to UN regulations (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes : Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No : Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- "-" : Not applicable
- The table is based on LHD vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for RHD vehicle.For RHD vehicle front passenger of number 1, please use information for the seating position number 3.

* : 5 Seater, if equipped

Based on R-16.06 ANNEX 17-Appendix3

CRS categories		Seating positions							Remarks
		1	2	3		4	5*	6	
				Airbag ON	Airbag OFF				
Universal belted CRS [1]		-	-	No	Yes [2] F,R	Yes F,R	Yes [5] F,R	Yes F,R	F : Forward facing R : Reward facing Size of CRF (1, 2, 3) For example : - "F2" means small size of forward facing CRF for preschooler (age 6~7) - "F3" means large size of forward facing CRF for child (age 7~10) - "R1" means small size of rearward facing CRF for infant (age 0~1) - "R2" means middle size of rearward facing CRF for toddler (age 2~4) - "R3" means large size of rearward facing CRF for toddler (age 4~5)
i-size CRS		-	-	No	No	Yes F,R	-	Yes F,R	
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	-	No	No	No	-	No	
ISOFIX infant CRS (i.e. CRS for a baby)	ISOFIX CRF : R1	-	-	No	No	Yes [3] R	-	Yes [3] R	
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF : F2,F2X,R2,R2X	-	-	No	No	Yes [3] F,R	-	Yes [3] F,R	
ISOFIX toddler CRS – large* (* : not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF : F3,R3	-	-	No	No	Yes [3] F,R	-	Yes [3] F,R	
Booster Seat – reduced Width	ISO CRF : B2	-	-	No	No	Yes [4]	-	Yes [4]	
Booster Seat – full Width	ISO CRF : B3	-	-	No	No	Yes [4]	-	Yes [4]	

Note [1] : The universal belted CRS applies to all mass groups.

Note [2] : Seating position not suitable for child restraint system if the passenger's front air bag is activate.

Note [3] : To install a ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems :

- Driver Seat : You should move the seat at mid position and adjust the height of seat to highest and head restraint stay angle to 9° position.
- Front Passenger Seat : You should move the seat at foremost and head restraint stay angle to 9° position.

Note [4] : To install a ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems:

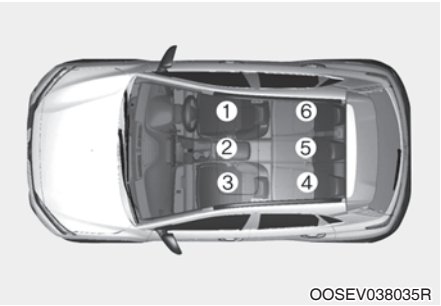
You should remove the head restraint of the seat.

Note [5]) : The seating position (number 5) is not suitable for fitment of child restraint system with support leg.

❉ Do not use forward facing child restraint system when child's weight is below 13 kg at all seat.

❉ For semi-universal or vehicle specific CRS(ISOFIX or belted CRS), please see the vehicle list provided in the manual of CRS.

Seat Number	Position in the vehicle
1	Front right
2	Front centre
3	Front left
4	2nd row right
5*	2nd row centre
6	2nd row left



OOSEV038035R

* : 5 Seater, if equipped

Recommended Child Restraint Systems (for Europe)

Mass group	Name	Manufacturer	Type of Fixation	ECE-R44/R129 Approval No.
Group 0+	Cabriofix & Familyfix	Maxi Cosi	ISOFIX	E4 04443907
Group I	Duo Plus	Britax Römer	ISOFIX and top-tether	E1 04301133
Group II	KidFix II XP	Britax Römer	Forward-facing with ISOFIX and vehicle belt	E1 04301323
Group III	Junior III	Graco	Forward-facing with vehicle belt	E11 03.44.164 E11 03.44.165

CRS Manufacturer information

Maxi Cosi Cabriofix & Familyfix http://www.maxi-cosi.com

Britax Römmer http://www.britax.com

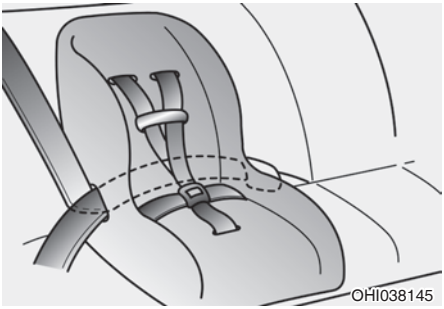
Graco http//www.gracobaby.com

WARNING

- **Never place a Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the passenger air bag is deactivated.**
- **For semi-universal or vehicle specific CRS (ISOFIX or belted CRS), please see the vehicle list provided in the manual of CRS.**
- **It is recommended to remove the head restraint, when CRS is unstable due to head restraint.**

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.



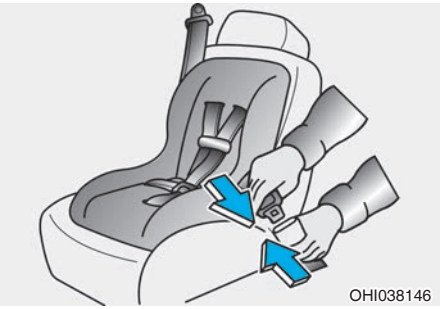
Installing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions. Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.

Information

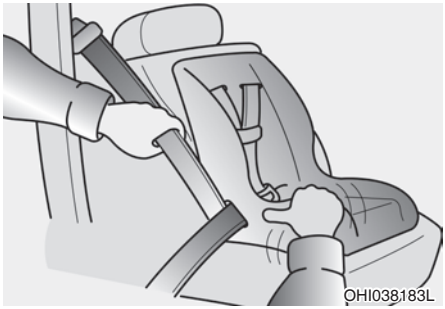
When using the rear centre seat belt, you should also refer to the "Rear Centre Seat Belt" in this chapter.



2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct “click” sound.

Information

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.

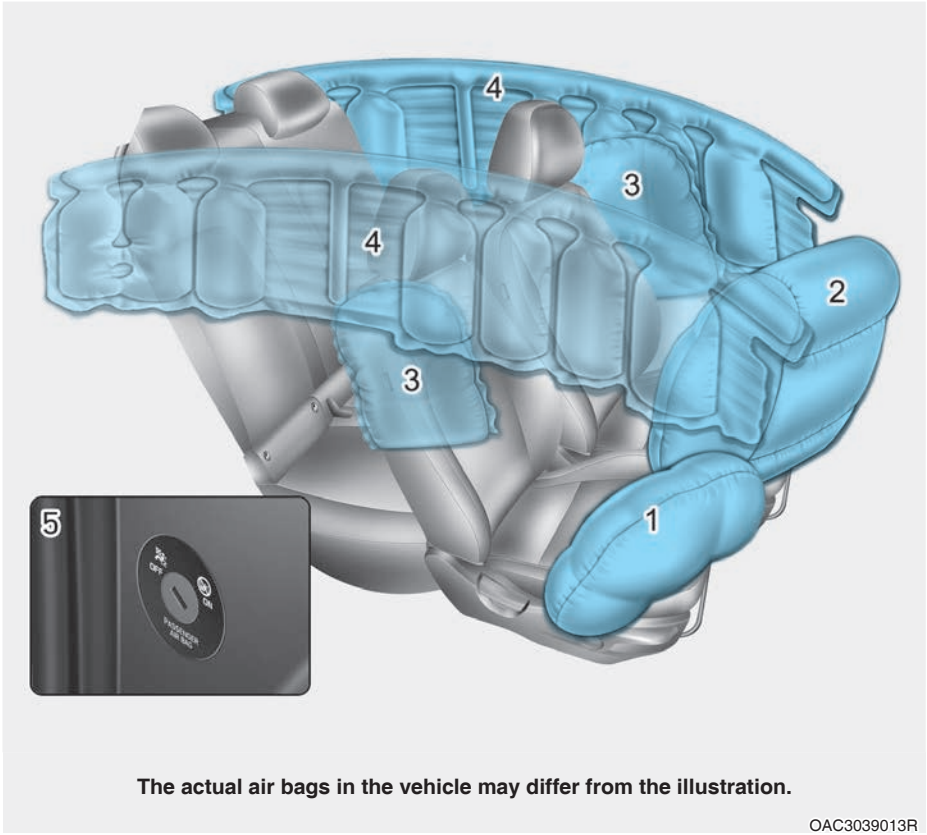


3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System whilst feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

If your CRS manufacturer instructs or recommends you use a top-tether anchorage with the lap/shoulder belt, see page 3-36.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the restraint and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

AIR BAG - SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM



The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OAC3039013R

1. Driver's front air bag
2. Passenger's front air bag*
3. Side air bag*
4. Curtain air bag*
5. Front passenger's air bag ON/OFF switch*

* : if equipped

The vehicles are equipped with a Supplemental Air Bag System for the driver's seat and front passenger's seats.

The front air bags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these air bags to provide protection, the seat belts must be worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, but do not replace them. Also, air bags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.

WARNING

AIR BAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

ALWAYS use seat belts and child restraints - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with air bags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the air bag inflates.

NEVER place a child in any child restraint or booster seat in the front passenger seat. An inflating air bag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.

ABC - Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.

All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centred on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the engine is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags or lean against the door or centre console.

Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.

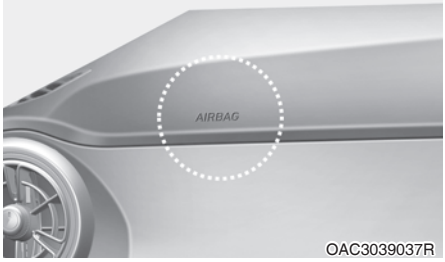
Where are the air bags?

Driver's and passenger's air bags (if equipped)

■ Driver's front air bag



■ Passenger's front air bag



Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The SRS consists of air bags which are located in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box. The air bags are labelled with the letters "AIR BAG" embossed on the pad covers.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passengers with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating front air bags, take the following precautions:

- **Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**
- **Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.**
- **Never lean against the door or centre console.**
- **Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.**
- **No objects (such as crash pad cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windscreen glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.**
- **Do not attach any objects on front windscreen and inside mirror.**
- **Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimise the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.**



Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch (if equipped)

The purpose of the switch is to disable the passenger's front air bag in order to transport occupants who are at increased risk for air bag-related injury due to age, size, or medical condition.

■ Type A



■ Type B



To deactivate the passenger's front air bag:

Insert the key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the OFF position. The passenger air bag OFF indicator ( ) will illuminate and stay on until the passenger's front air bag is reactivated.

■ Type A



OAC3039016R

■ Type B



OAC3039018R

To reactivate the passenger's front air bag:

Insert the key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the ON position. The passenger air bag ON indicator ( ) will illuminate and stay on for 60 seconds.

WARNING

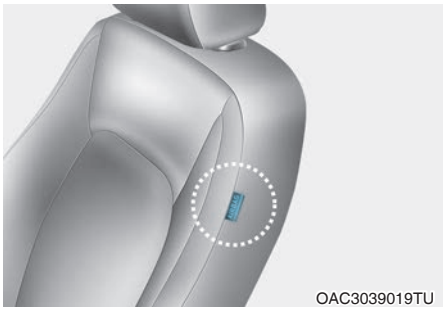
Never allow an adult passenger to ride in the front passenger seat when the passenger air bag OFF indicator is illuminated. During a collision, the air bag will not inflate if the indicator is illuminated. Turn on the passenger's front air bag or have your passenger move to the rear seat.

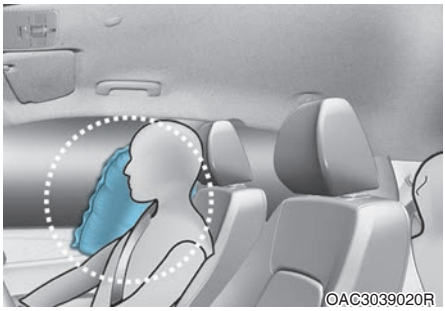
WARNING

If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch malfunctions, the following conditions may occur:

- **The air bag warning light ( ) on the instrument cluster will illuminate.**
- **The passenger air bag OFF indicator ( ) will not illuminate and the ON indicator ( ) will come on and go off after approximately 60 seconds. The passenger's front air bag will inflate in a frontal impact even though the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.**
- **We recommend that a HYUNDAI authorised repairer inspect the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and the SRS air bag system as soon as possible.**

Side air bags (if equipped)


OAC3039019TU


OAC3039020R

Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front seat.

The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

For vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor the side and/or curtain air bags and pre-tensioners on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The side air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

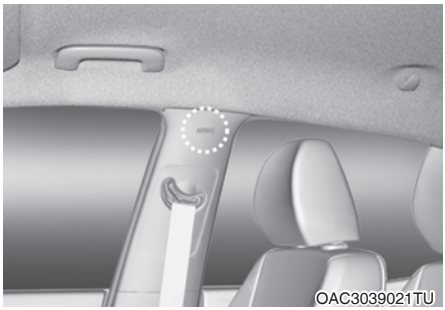
WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating side air bag, take the following precautions:

- **Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**
- **Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.**
- **Do not use any accessory seat covers. This could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.**
- **Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side air bag inflates.**
- **Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bags.**

- **Do not put any objects between the side air bag label and seat cushion. It could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.**
- **Do not cause impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON position or this may cause the side air bags to inflate.**
- **If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**

Curtain air bags (if equipped)


OAC3039021TU


OAC3039029R

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

For vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor the side and/or curtain air bags on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

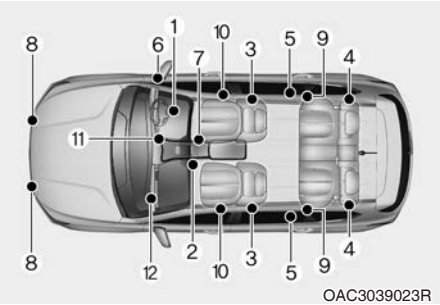
Do not hang heavy items on the coat hooks for safety reasons.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating curtain air bags, take the following precautions:

- **All seat occupants must wear seat belts at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**
- **Properly secure child restraints as far away from the door as possible.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.**
- **Do not hang other objects except clothes, especially hard or breakable objects. In an accident, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.**
- **Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.**
- **Do not open or repair the side curtain air bags.**

How does the air bags system operate?



OAC3039023R

The SRS consists of the following components:

(1) Driver's front air bag module

(2) Passenger's front air bag module*

(3) Side air bag modules*

(4) Curtain air bag modules*

(5) Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies*

(6) Air bag warning light

(7) SRS control module (SRSCM)/ Rollover sensor*

(8) Front impact sensors

(9) Side impact sensors*

(10) Side pressure sensors*

(11) Passenger's front air bag OFF indicator (front passenger's seat only) *

(12) Passenger's front air bag ON/ OFF switch *

* : if equipped

The SRSCM continually monitors SRS components whilst the ignition switch is in the ON position to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.



SRS warning light

The SRS (Supplement Restraint System) air bag warning light on the instrument panel displays the air bag symbol depicted in the illustration. The system checks the air bag electrical system for malfunctions. The light indicates that there is a potential problem with your air bag system, which could include your side and/or curtain air bags used for rollover protection (if equipped with rollover sensor).

WARNING

If your SRS malfunctions, the air bag may not inflate properly during an accident increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

If any of the following conditions occur, your SRS is malfunctioning:

- **The light does not turn on for approximately six seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **The light stays on after illuminating for approximately six seconds.**
- **The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The light blinks when the engine is running.**

We recommend that a HYUNDAI authorised repairer inspect the SRS as soon as possible if any of these conditions occur.

During a frontal collision, sensors will detect the vehicle's deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the control unit will inflate the front air bags, at the time and with the force needed.

The front air bags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side air bags help provide protection in the event of a side impact or rollover by supporting the side upper body area.

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Air bags inflate in the event of certain frontal or side collisions to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision it's direction etc. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.

- In addition to inflating in serious side collisions, vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor, side and/or curtain air bags will inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover.

  When a rollover is detected, curtain air bags will remain inflated longer to help provide protection from ejection, especially when used in conjunction with the seat belts. (if equipped with a rollover sensor)
- To help provide protection, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

  However, the rapid air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- There are even circumstances under which contact with the air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the air bag.

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. The greatest risk is sitting too close to the air bag. An air bag needs space to inflate. It is recommended that drivers sit as far as possible between the center of the steering wheel and the chest whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.

■ Driver's front air bag (1)



When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

■ Driver's front air bag (2)



Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers allows full inflation of the air bags.

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the front passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

■ Driver's front air bag (3)



OIK037083R

■ Passenger's front air bag



OIK037084R

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

WARNING

To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's air bag inflates:

- **Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's air bag is located.**
- **Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.**

What to expect after an air bag inflates

After a frontal or side air bag inflates, it will deflate very quickly. Air bag inflation will not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windscreen or being able to steer. Curtain air bags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.

WARNING

After an air bag inflates, take the following precautions:

- **Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder released by the inflating air bag.**
- **Do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating air bag may be very hot.**
- **Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and mild soap.**
- **We recommend that a HYUNDAI authorised repairer replace the air bag immediately after deployment. Air bags are designed to be used only once.**

Noise and smoke from inflating air bag

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and may produce smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing because of the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an air bag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

Though the smoke and powder are nontoxic, they may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger seat



OHI038169L

Never install a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. An inflating air bag can forcefully strike a child or restraint resulting in serious or fatal injury.

WARNING

- **Extreme hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!**
- **NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.**
- **Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it would cause serious or fatal injuries.**

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision?

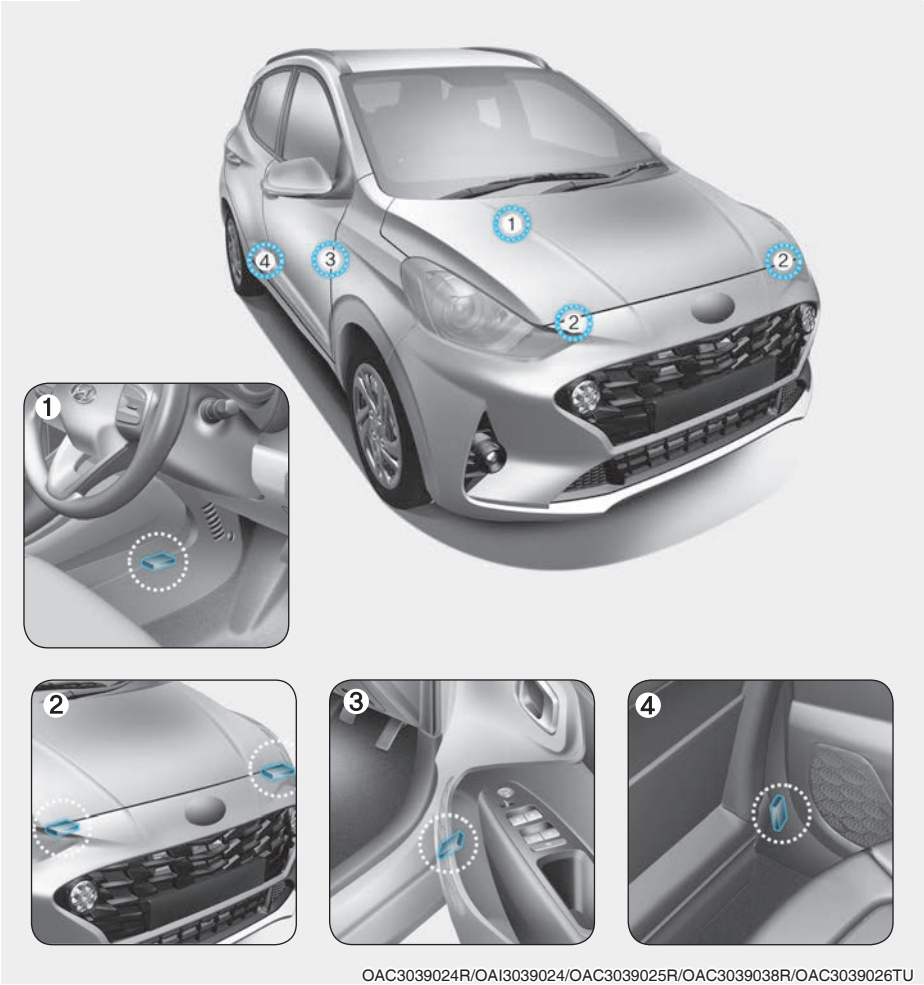
There are certain types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection. These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an air bag should have inflated.

Air bag collision sensors

WARNING

To reduce the risk of an air bag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

- **Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.**
- **Do not perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is altered, the air bags may deploy when they should not or may not deploy when they should.**
- **Do not install bumper guards or replace the bumper with a non-genuine part. This may adversely affect the collision and air bag deployment performance.**
- **Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF or ACC position, when the vehicle is being towed to prevent inadvertent air bag deployment.**
- **We recommend that all air bag repairs are conducted by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**

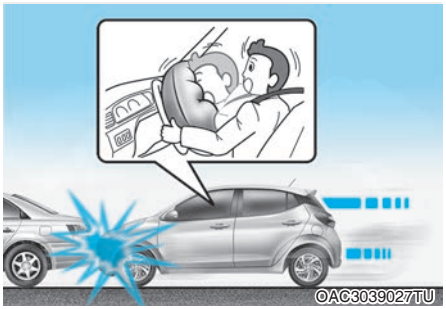


OAC3039024R/OAI3039024/OAC3039025R/OAC3039038R/OAC3039026TU

1. SRS control module/ Rollover sensor*
2. Front impact sensor
3. Side pressure sensor*
4. Side impact sensor*

* : if equipped

Air bag inflation conditions



Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity of impact of the front collision.





Side and curtain air bags

Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity of impact resulting from a side impact collision. Although the driver's and front passenger's air bags are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions or rollover situations (if equipped with rollover sensor), but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

Air bag non-inflation conditions



In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.

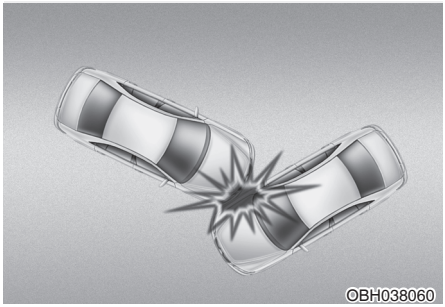


Front air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not provide any additional benefit.



Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

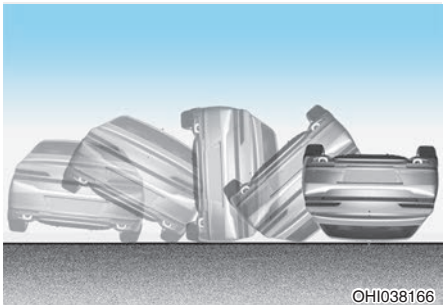
However, side and curtain air bags may inflate depending on the severity of impact.



In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.



Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this “underride” situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such “underride” collisions.



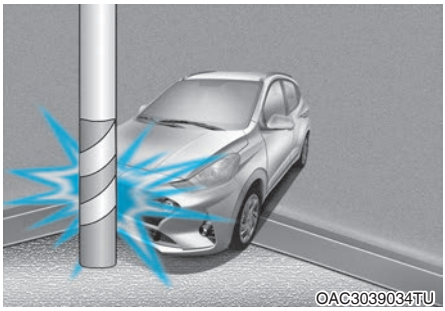
Front air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

Information

- **Vehicles equipped with rollover sensor**

  The side and curtain air bags may inflate in a rollover situation, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.
- **Vehicles not equipped with rollover sensor**

  The side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.



Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is in the ON position, or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be immediately inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

We recommend any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails be performed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death take the following precautions:

- **Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.**
- **Do not place objects over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.**
- **Clean the air bag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **We recommend that inflated air bags be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. Consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions could increase the risk of personal injury.**

Additional safety precautions

Passengers should not move out of or change seats whilst the vehicle is moving. A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

Do not use any accessories on seat belts. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash

Do not modify the front seats.

Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.

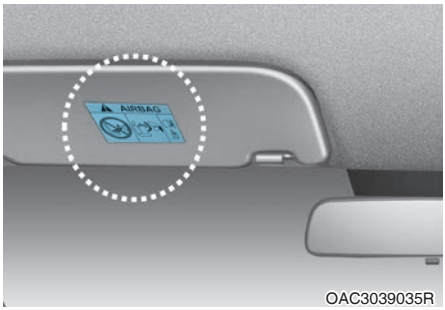
Do not place items under the front seats. Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.

Do not cause impact to the doors. Impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON position may cause the air bags to inflate.

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

Air bag warning labels (if equipped)



Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the air bag system.

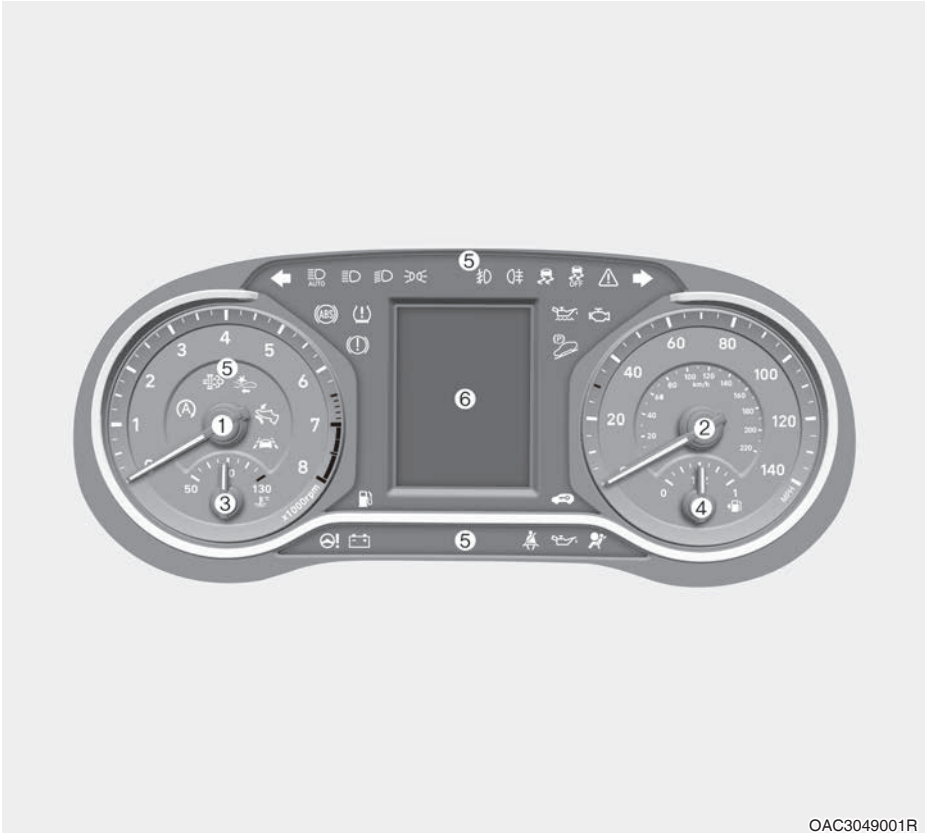
Be sure to read all of the information about the air bags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owner's Manual.

4. Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster 4-2
- Instrument cluster control 4-3
- Gauges and meters 4-3
- Transmission shift indicator 4-7
- Warning and indicator lights 4-8
- LCD display messages 4-20

LCD display 4-26
- LCD display control 4-26
- LCD display modes 4-27
- User settings mode 4-29
- Trip computer 4-34

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



1. Tachometer
2. Speedometer
3. Engine coolant temperature gauge
4. Fuel gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. LCD display (including Trip computer)

The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details, refer to the “Gauges and Meters” in this chapter.

Instrument cluster control

WARNING

Never adjust the instrument cluster whilst driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or vehicle damage.

Gauges and meters

Speedometer

■ MPH, km/h



OAC3049003TU

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in miles per hour (MPH).

Tachometer



OAC3049004TU

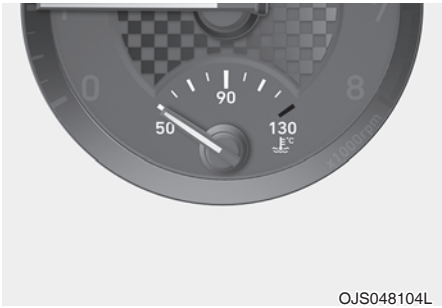
The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

NOTICE

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge



OJS048104L

This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

NOTICE

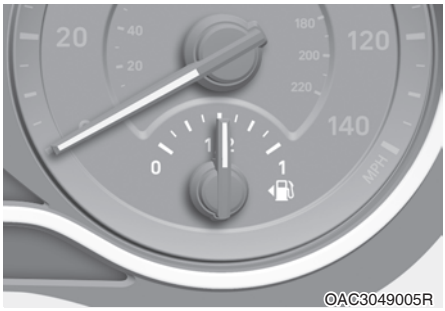
If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the "130" position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to "If the Engine Overheats" in chapter 7.

WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap or reservoir cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

Fuel Gauge



OAC3049005R

This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

Information

- **The fuel tank capacity is given in chapter 2.**
- **The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.**
- **On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.**

WARNING

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the “0” level.

NOTICE

Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.

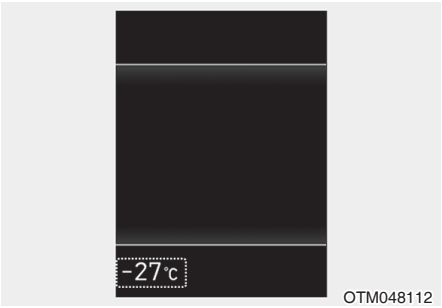
Outside Temperature Gauge

This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures either in Celsius (°C) or Fahrenheit.

- Temperature range :
  -40°C ~ 60°C (-40°F ~ 140°F)

The outside temperature on the display may not immediately change like a general thermometer not to distract the driver.

The temperature unit (from °C to °F or from °F to °C) can be changed by:

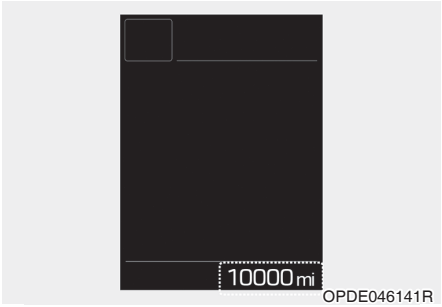


OTM048112

- User Settings mode in the Cluster : You can change the temperature unit in the “User Settings → Other Features → Temperature unit” .
- Automatic climate control system : Whilst pressing the OFF button, press the AUTO button for 3 seconds or more.

The temperature unit of the instrument cluster and climate control system will change at once.

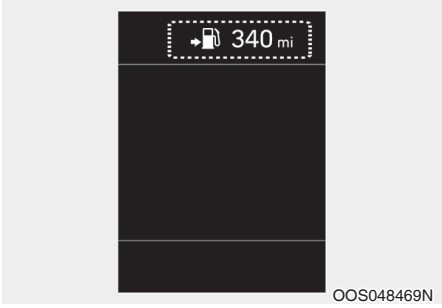
Odometer



OPDE046141R

The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

Distance to empty



OOS048469N

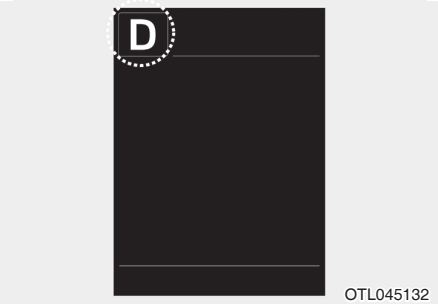
- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
- If the estimated distance is below 1 mi. (1 km), the trip computer will display “---” as distance to empty.

Information

- **If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.**
- **The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.**
- **The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 1.6 gallons (6 liters) of fuel are added to the vehicle.**
- **The distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.**

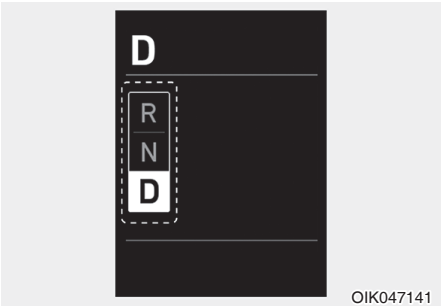
Transmission shift indicator (if equipped)

Automated manual transmission Shift Indicator (if equipped)



This indicator displays which Automated Manual Transmission shift lever is selected.

- Reverse : R
- Neutral : N
- Drive Mode : D1, D2, D3, D4, D5
- Manual Mode : 1, 2, 3, 4, 5



Shift Indicator Pop-up

The pop-up that indicates the current gear position is displayed in the cluster for about 2 seconds when shifting into other positions (R/N/D).

The shift indicator pop-up function can be activated or deactivated from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display.

Manual Transmission Shift Indicator (if equipped)



This indicator informs which gear is desired whilst driving to save fuel.

- Shifting up : ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5
- Shifting down : ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4

For example

▲3: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).

▼3: Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th gear).

Warning and indicator lights

Information

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Air bag Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.
- In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Seat Belt Warning Light



This warning light informs the driver and front passenger that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more details, refer to the “Seat Belts” in chapter 3.

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds
  - It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required **(For more details, refer to "Brake Fluid" in chapter 8).** After adding brake fluid, check all brake components for fluid leaks. If a brake fluid leak is found, or if the warning light remains on, or if the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail whilst you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

WARNING

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ABS (The normal braking system will still be operational without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system).

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light





These two warning lights illuminate at the same time whilst driving:

- When the ABS and regular brake system may not work normally.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Information

- Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When the ABS Warning Light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the EPS Warning Light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

In this case, we recommend you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Electric Power Steering (EPS) Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPS.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the emission control system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control system which could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.

CAUTION

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Charging System Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

   If the belt is adjusted properly, there may be a problem in the electrical charging system.

   In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the engine oil pressure is low.

If the engine oil pressure is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level **(For more details, refer to "Engine Oil" in chapter 8).** If the level is low, add oil as required.

   If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

- **If the engine does not stop immediately after the Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light is illuminated, severe damage could result.**
- **If the warning light stays on whilst the engine is running, it indicates that there may be serious engine damage or malfunction. In this case:**
  1. **Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.**
  2. **Turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level.**
  3. **Start the engine again. If the warning light stays on after the engine is started, turn the engine off immediately. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**

Engine Oil Level Warning Light (if equipped)



The engine oil level warning light illuminates when the engine oil level should be checked.

If the warning light comes on, check the engine oil level as soon as possible and add engine oil as required.

Slowly pour the recommended oil little by little into a funnel. (Oil refill capacity : approximately 0.6 ~ 1.0 l)

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 2.)

Do not overfill the engine oil. Make sure the oil level is not above F (Full) mark on the dipstick.

i Information

- **If you travel approximately 50 km ~100 km after the engine warms up, after adding the engine oil, the warning light will go off.**
- **Cycle the ignition from OFF to ON 3 times within 10 seconds, the warning light will go off immediately. However, when you turn off the warning light without adding the engine oil, the light will come on again after travelling approximately 50 ~ 100 km after the engine warms up.**

NOTICE

If the light comes on continuously after adding the engine oil and travelling approximately 50~100 km after the engine warms up, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Even if this light doesn't come on after the engine has started, the engine oil should be checked and supplied periodically.

Low Fuel Level Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the fuel tank is nearly empty. Add fuel as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below “0” can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

Master Warning Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When there is a malfunction in operation in any of the following systems:
  - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system malfunction (if equipped)
  - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
  - Lamp malfunction (if equipped)
  - High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
  - Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction (if equipped)

To identify the details of the warning, look at the LCD display.

Low Tire Pressure Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tyres are significantly underinflated (The location of the underinflated tyres are displayed on the LCD display).

For more details, refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 7.

This warning light remains on after blinking for approximately 60 seconds or repeatedly blinks on and off at approximately 3 second intervals:

- When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

For more details, refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 7.

WARNING

Safe Stopping

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors.**
- **If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

Exhaust System (GPF) Warning Light (Petrol Engine, if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When accumulated soot reaches a certain amount.
- When this warning light illuminates, it may turn off after driving the vehicle under the following condition:
  - at more than 50 mph (80 km/h) for about 30 minutes (above 3rd gear with 1500 ~ 4000 engine rpm).

If this warning light blinks in spite of the procedure (at this time LCD warning message will be displayed), we recommend that you have the GPF system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

If you continue to drive with the GPF warning light blinking for a long time, the GPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This indicator light blinks:

- Whilst the ESC is operating.

For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in chapter 6.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in chapter 6.

AUTO STOP Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the engine enters the Idle Stop mode of the ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system.
- When the automatic starting occurs, the AUTO STOP indicator on the cluster will blink for 5 seconds.

For more details, refer to the "ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system" in chapter 6.

i Information

When the engine automatically starts by the ISG system, some warning lights(ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, EPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds.

This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean the system has malfunctioned.

Immobiliser Indicator Light (without smart key) (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the vehicle detects the immobiliser in the key with the ignition switch in the ON position.
  - At this time, you can start the engine.
  - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Immobiliser Indicator Light (with smart key) (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

- When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC or ON position.
  - At this time, you can start the engine.
  - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

- When the smart key is not in the vehicle.
  - At this time, you cannot start the engine.

This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:

- If the smart key is in the vehicle and the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This indicator light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Turn Signal Indicator Light



This indicator light blinks:

- When you operate the turn signals.

If any of the following occur, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system.

- The turn signal indicator light illuminates but does not blink
- The turn signal indicator light blinks rapidly
- The turn signal indicator light does not illuminate at all

If any of these conditions occur, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Low Beam Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlamps are on.

High Beam Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlamps are on and in the high beam position.
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

High Beam Assist (HBA) indicator light (if equipped)

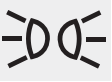


This warning light illuminates:

- When the high-beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO light position.
- If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, High Beam Assist system will switch the high beam to low beam automatically.

For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA)" in chapter 5.

Light ON Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the tail lights is on.

Front Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

When the front fog lights are on.

Rear Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the rear fog lights are on.

Press Brake (for Automated Manual Transmission)



This indicator light illuminates :

- When changing gear position with out pressing brake pedal
- When trying to start the engine without pressing brake pedal

Parking Brake Engaged (for Automated Manual Transmission)



This indicator light illuminates :

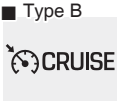
- When engine is turned off without engaging parking brake lever it illuminates for approx. 5 seconds then goes off

Cruise Indicator Light (if equipped)

■ Type A



■ Type B



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the cruise control system is enabled.

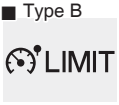
For more details, refer to “Cruise Control System” in chapter 6.

Speed Limiter Indicator Light (if equipped)

■ Type A



■ Type B



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the speed limiter is enabled.

For more details, refer to "Speed limit control system" or "Intelligent Speed Limit Warning (ISLW)" in chapter 6.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system warning light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with FCA.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" in chapter 6.

Lane Keeping Assist system indicator light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- [Green] When the system operating conditions are satisfied.
- [White] The system operating conditions are not satisfied.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with the lane keeping assist system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" in chapter 6.

LCD display messages

Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you open or close door in the ACC position or ON position. The warning sound is heard when you close door without a smart key in vehicle.

When attempting to start the vehicle always have the smart key with you.

Key not detected (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Press START button with key (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if you press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst the warning message "Key not detected" is displayed.

At this time, the immobiliser indicator light blinks.

Low Key Battery (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the battery of the smart key is discharged whilst changing the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system and Automated Manual Transmission)

This warning message is displayed if the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

You can start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal.

Press clutch pedal to start engine (for smart key system and Manual transmission)

This warning message is displayed if the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the clutch pedal.

Depress the clutch pedal to start the engine.

Press START button again (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if you were unable to start the vehicle when the Engine Start/Stop button was pressed.

If this occurs, attempt to start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the Engine Start/Stop button, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Shift to N to start engine (for smart key system and Automated Manual Transmission)

This warning message is displayed if you try to start the engine with the shift button not in the N (Neutral) position.

Information

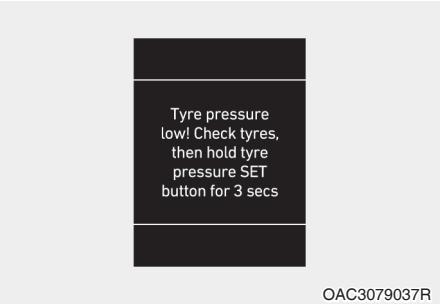
You can start the engine with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse (for smart key system and Automated manual transmission)

This warning message is displayed if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.

You need to replace the fuse with a new one. If that is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

Door, Bonnet, Tailgate open indicator



This warning is displayed indicating which door, bonnet, or tailgate is open.

CAUTION

Before driving the vehicle, you should confirm that the door/ bonnet/tailgate is fully closed. Also, check there is no door/bonnet/tailgate open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster.

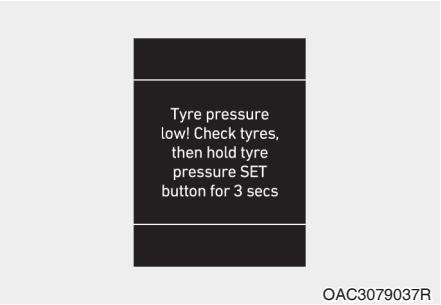
Turn on FUSE SWITCH

This warning message is displayed if the fuse switch located on the fuse box under the steering wheel is OFF.

You should turn the fuse switch on.

For more details, refer to “Fuses” in chapter 8.

Low Tyre Pressure (if equipped)



This warning message is displayed if the tyre pressure is low. The corresponding tyre on the vehicle will be illuminated.

For more details, refer to “Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in chapter 7.

Heated Steering Wheel turned off (if equipped)

This message illuminates if the heated steering wheel will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.

For more details, refer to “Heated Steering Wheel” in chapter 5.

Low fuel

This warning message is displayed if the fuel tank is almost out of fuel.

When this message is displayed, the low fuel level warning light in the cluster will come on.

It is recommended to look for the nearest fueling station and refuel as soon as possible.

Low engine oil (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed when the engine oil level should be checked.

If this warning message is displayed, check the engine oil level as soon as possible and add engine oil as required.

Slowly pour the recommended oil little by little into a funnel. (Oil refill capacity : approximately 0.15 ~ 0.26 gal. (0.6 ~ 1.0 l)

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 8.)

Do not overfill the engine oil. Make sure the oil level is not above F (Full) mark on the dipstick.

NOTICE

If the message is displayed continuously after adding the engine oil and travelling approximately 50~100 km after the engine warms up, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Engine has overheated (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed when the engine coolant temperature is above 120°C (248°F). This means that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

If your vehicle is overheated, refer to “Overheating” in chapter 7.

Check headlight (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the headlamps are not operating properly.

In addition, if a specific lamp(turn signal lamp etc.) is not operating properly, the warning message according to a specific lamp (turn signal lamp etc.) is displayed. A corresponding bulb may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check brake light (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the stop lamps are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check HBA (High Beam Assist) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the High Beam Assist system. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more details, refer to “High Beam Assist (HBA)” in chapter 5.

Check forward safety systems (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more details, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” in chapter 6.

Check DAW (Driver Attention Warning) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Driver Attention Warning system. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more details, refer to “Driver Attention Warning (DAW)” in chapter 6.

Check LKA (Lane Keeping Assist) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Lane Keeping Assist system. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more details, refer to “Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)” in chapter 6.

Check exhaust system (if equipped)

This warning message illuminates if the GPF system has a malfunction. At this time, GPF warning light also blinks.

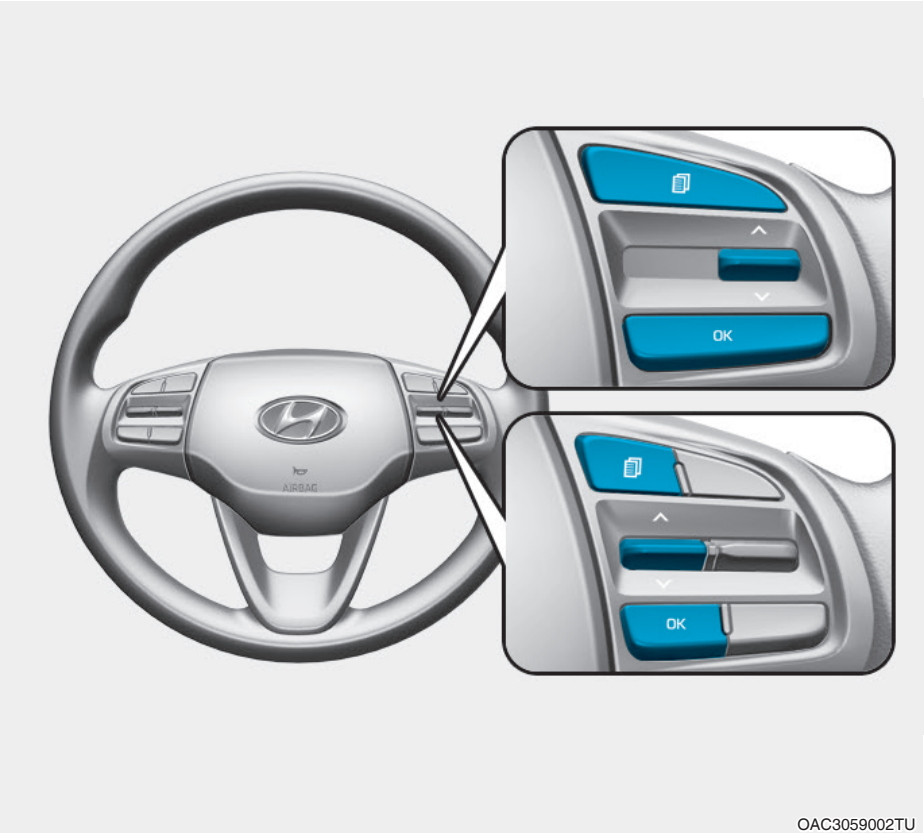
In this case, we recommend that you have the GPF system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

GPF : Petrol Particulate Filter

For more details, refer to "Warning lights" in this chapter.

LCD DISPLAY

LCD display control



OAC3059002TU

The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons.

(1) : MODE button for changing modes
(2) ∧, ∨ : MOVE switch for changing items
(3) OK : SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

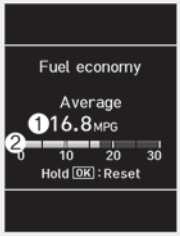
LCD display modes

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2"></th><th colspan="4">Menu</th></tr>
<tr><th>
Trip Computer</th><th>
Driving Assist</th><th>
User Settings</th><th>
Master warning</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="8">

Up/Down</td><td rowspan="2">Fuel Economy</td><td rowspan="2">Lane safety</td><td>Driver Assistance</td><td rowspan="8">The Master Warning mode displays warning messages related to the vehicle when one or more systems is not operating normally.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Door</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Accumulated Info</td><td rowspan="2">Driver Attention Warning</td><td>Lights</td></tr>
<tr><td>Convenience</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Drive Info</td><td rowspan="4">Intelligent Speed Limit Warning</td><td>Service Interval</td></tr>
<tr><td>Other Features</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Digital Speedometer</td><td>Language</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Reset</td></tr>
<tr><td>Transmission</td></tr>
</table>

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Trip computer mode



OAC3069039R

The trip computer mode displays information related to vehicle driving parameters including fuel economy, tripmeter information and vehicle speed.

For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.

Driving Assist mode



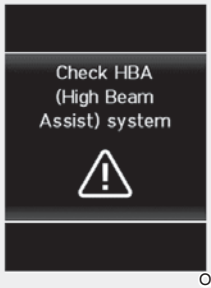
OAC3069013TU

LKA/DAW/ISLW

This mode displays the state of the Lane Keeping Assist, Driver Attention Warning and Intelligent Speed Limit Warning.

For more details, refer to each system information in chapter 6.

Master warning mode



OAC3069028TU

This warning light informs the driver the following situations.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Lamp malfunction (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction (if equipped)

The Master Warning Light illuminates if one or more of the above warning situations occur.

At this time, a Master Warning icon (⚠) will appear beside the User Settings icon (⚙), on the LCD display.

If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will be turned off and the Master Warning icon will disappear.

User settings mode

In this mode, you can change the settings of the instrument cluster, doors, lamps, etc.

1. Driver Assistance
2. Lights
3. Door
4. Convenience
5. Service interval
6. Other Features
7. Language
8. Reset

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Engage parking brake to edit settings

This warning message illuminates if you try to select an item from the User Settings mode whilst driving.

For your safety, change the User Settings after parking the vehicle, applying the parking brake and pressing the P (Park) button.

Quick guide (Help)

This mode provides quick guides for the systems in the User Settings mode.

Select an item, press and hold the OK button.

For more details about each system, refer to this Owner's Manual.

1. Driver Assistance

Items	Explanation
Driver Assist	• SLW (Speed Limit Warning) To activate or deactivate the Intelligent Speed Limit Warning (ISLW) **For more details, refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Warning (ISLW)" in chapter 6.**
Warning Timing	• Normal / Late To adjust the warning timing of the driver assistance system.
DAW (Driver Attention Warning)	• Leading vehicle departure alert To activate or deactivate the Leading vehicle departure alert. • Swaying warning To sets the properties of Driver Attention Warning system. **For more details, refer to the "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" in chapter 6.**
Forward Safety	• Active Assist : If selected, the system controls the vehicle and provides a warning when a collision is detected. • Warning Only : If selected, the system provides a warning when a collision is detected. • Off: Deactivates the system. **For more details, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" in chapter 6.**
Lane Safety	• LKA (Lane Keeping Assist) : If selected, the system controls the vehicle and provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane. • LDW (Lane Departure Warning) : If selected, the system provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane. • Off: Deactivates LKA system. **For more details, refer to the "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" in chapter 6.**

2. Lights

Items	Explanation
One touch turn indicator	• Off: The one touch turn signal function will be deactivated. • 3, 5, 7 Flashes: The turn signal indicator will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly. **For more details, refer to "Lighting" in chapter 5.**
Head lamp Delay	To activate or deactivate the headlight delay function. **For more details, refer to "Lighting" in chapter 5.**
HBA (High Beam Assist)	To activate or deactivate the high beam assist system. **For more details, refer to “High Beam Assist” in chapter 5.**

3. Door

Items	Explanation
Auto Lock	• Enable on Speed : All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 15km/h (9.3 mph). • Off : The auto door lock operation will be deactivated.
Auto Unlock	• Vehicle Off/On key out : All doors will be automatically unlocked when the ignition key is removed from the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button is set to the OFF position. • Off : The auto door unlock operation will be cancelled.

※ **The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.**

4. Convenience

Items	Explanation
Wireless Charging System	To activate or deactivate the wireless charging system in the front seat. **For more details, refer to "Wireless Charging System" in chapter 5.**
Gear Position Pop-up	To activate or deactivate the gear position pop-up. When activated, the gear position will be displayed in the cluster LCD display.
Icy road warning	If this item checked, the Icy road warning display will be activated.

※ **The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.**

5. Service interval

Items	Explanation
Enable Service Interval	To activate or deactivate the service interval function.
Adjust Interval	If the service interval menu is activated, you may adjust the time and distance.

If the service interval is activated and the time and distance is adjusted, messages are displayed in the following situations each time the vehicle is turned on.

- Service in: Displayed to inform the driver the remaining mileage and days to service.
- Service required: Displayed when the mileage and days to service has been reached or passed.

Information

If any of the following conditions occur, the mileage and number of days to service may be incorrect.

- **The battery cable is disconnected.**
- **The fuse switch is turned off.**
- **The battery is discharged.**

※ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

6. Other Features

Items	Explanation
Fuel Economy Auto Reset	• Off: The average fuel economy will not reset automatically whenever refueling. • After vehicle On: When the engine has been OFF for 4 hours or longer the average fuel economy will reset automatically. • After refueling: The average fuel economy will reset automatically after adding 1.6 gallons (6 litres) of fuel or more and after driving speed exceeds 1 mph (1 km/h). **For more information, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.**
Speedometer Unit	To select the speedometer and odometer unit. • Km/h, MPH
Fuel Economy Unit	To select the fuel economy unit. • km/L, L/100km or US gallon UK gallon
Temperature Unit	To select the temperature unit. • °C / °F

7. Language

Items	Explanation
Language	To select language.

8. Reset

Items	Explanation
Reset	You can reset the menus in the User Settings Mode. All menus in the User Settings Mode are reset to factory settings, except language and service interval.

※ **The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.**

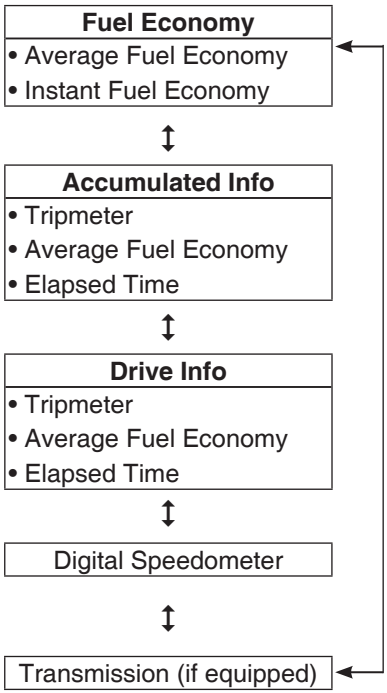
Trip computer

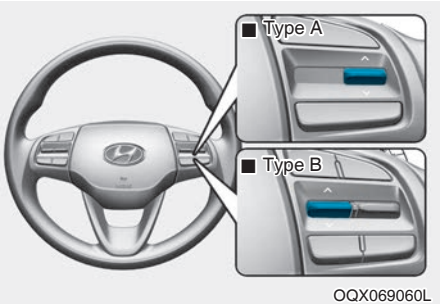
The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

Information

Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.

Trip modes

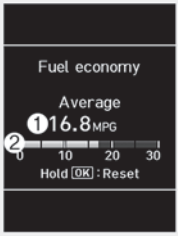




OQX069060L

To change the trip mode, toggle the "∧, ∨" switch on the steering wheel.

Fuel economy



OAC3069039R

Average Fuel Economy (1)

- The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.
- The average fuel economy can be reset both manually and automatically.

Manual reset

To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the [OK] button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average fuel economy is displayed.

Automatic reset

To automatically reset the average fuel economy after refueling, select the "Fuel Econ. Reset" mode in the User Settings menu on the LCD display.

- After vehicle On: The average fuel economy will reset automatically whenever it has passed 4 hours after turning OFF the engine.
- After refueling: The average fuel economy will reset automatically when driving speed exceeds 1 km/h, after adding 1.6 gallons (6 liters) of fuel or more.

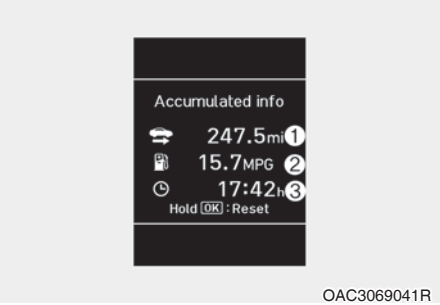
Information

The average fuel economy may be inaccurate, when the vehicle drives shorter than 0.19 miles (300 metres) after turning ON the Engine Start/ Stop button.

Instant Fuel Economy (2)

- This mode displays the instant fuel economy during the last few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than 6.2 mph (10 km/h).

Accumulated Info display



OAC3069041R

This display shows the accumulated trip distance (1), the average fuel economy (2), and the total driving time (3).

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

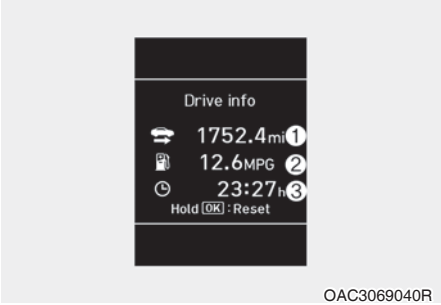
To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Accumulated driving info. The trip distance, the average fuel economy, and total driving time will reset simultaneously.

The accumulated driving information will continue to be counted whilst the engine is still running (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light).

Information

The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 0.19 miles (300 metres) since the last ignition key cycle before the average fuel economy will be recalculated.

Drive Info display



OAC3069040R

This display shows the trip distance (1), the average fuel economy (2), and the total driving time (3).

The information is combined for each ignition cycle. However, when the engine has been OFF for 4 hours or longer the Drive Info screen will reset.

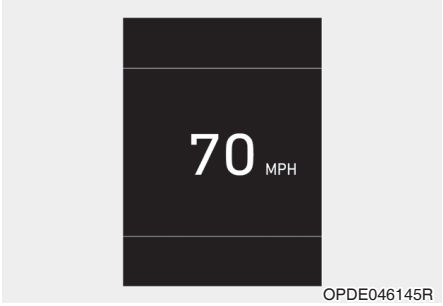
To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Drive Info. The trip distance, the average fuel economy, and total driving time will reset simultaneously.

The driving information will continue to be counted whilst the engine is still running (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light.)

Information

The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 0.19 miles (300 metres) since the last ignition key cycle before the average fuel economy will be recalculated.

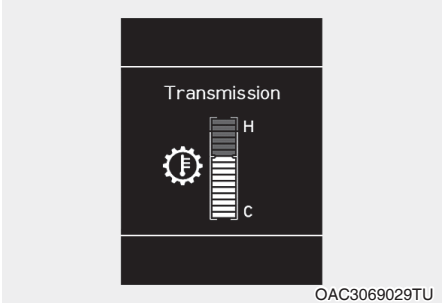
Digital speedometer



OPDE046145R

This message shows the speed of the vehicle (km/h, MPH).

Transmission (if equipped)



OAC3069029TU

This mode displays the temperature of Automated manual transmission.

For more details, refer to the "Automated manual transmission (AMT)" in chapter 6.

5. Convenient features

Accessing your vehicle 5-4
- Remote key 5-4
- Remote key precautions 5-6
- Smart key 5-7
- Smart key precautions 5-11
- Immobiliser system 5-12

Door locks 5-13
- Operating door locks from outside the vehicle 5-13
- Operating door locks from inside the vehicle 5-15
- Deadlocks 5-16
- Auto door lock/unlock features 5-17
- Child-protector rear door locks 5-17
- How to lock the door in case of emergency 5-17

Theft-alarm system 5-18

Steering wheel 5-20
- Electric power steering (EPS) 5-20
- Tilt steering / Telescope steering 5-21
- Heated steering wheel 5-22
- Horn 5-22

Mirrors 5-23
- Inside rearview mirror 5-23
- Outside rearview mirror 5-24

Windows 5-26
- Power windows 5-26

Exterior features 5-30
- Bonnet 5-30
- Tailgate 5-31
- Fuel filler door 5-33

Lighting 5-36
- Exterior lights 5-36
- Interior lights 5-44

Wipers and washers 5-46
- Windscreen wipers 5-46
- Windscreen washers 5-47
- Rear window wiper and washer switch 5-47

Rear view monitor (RVM) 5-48
Reverse parking distance warning (PDW) 5-49
Manual climate control system 5-53
Heating and air conditioning 5-54
System operation 5-58
System maintenance 5-59
Automatic climate control system 5-62
Automatic heating and air conditioning 5-63
Manual heating and air conditioning 5-64
System operation 5-68
System maintenance 5-70
Windscreen defrosting and defogging 5-73
Automatic climate control system 5-74
Defroster 5-75
Storage compartment 5-77
Centre console storage 5-77
Glove box 5-78
Interior features 5-79
Cigarette lighter 5-79
Ashtray 5-79
Cup holder 5-80
Sunvisor 5-81
Power outlet 5-82
USB charger 5-83
Wireless mobile phone charging system 5-83
Clock 5-86
Coat hook 5-86
Floor mat anchor(s) 5-87
Luggage net (holder) 5-88
Cargo area cover 5-88
Exterior features 5-89
Roof rack 5-89
Infotainment system 5-90
USB port 5-90
Antenna 5-90

5. Convenient features

Steering wheel audio control 5-91
Audio / Video / Navigation system 5-92
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free 5-93
How vehicle radio works 5-93
Audio (Without Touch Screen) 5-97
System layout – control panel 5-97
System layout – steering wheel remote control 5-101
Turning the system on or off 5-103
Turning the display on or off 5-104
Getting to know the basic operations 5-104
Radio 5-105
Turning on the radio 5-105
Changing the radio mode 5-108
Scanning for available radio stations 5-108
Searching for radio stations 5-108
Saving radio stations 5-109
Listening to saved radio stations 5-109
Media player 5-110
Using the media player 5-110
Using the USB mode 5-110
Connecting Bluetooth devices 5-113
Bluetooth 5-113
Using a Bluetooth audio device 5-116
Using a Bluetooth phone 5-118
Pan-european ecall 5-123
SOS 5-123
SOS Test 5-123
System status icons 5-124
USB 5-125
Infotainment System specifications 5-125
Trademarks 5-126
Bluetooth 5-126
Declaration of conformity 5-127
CE RED for EU 5-127

ACCESSING YOUR VEHICLE

Remote key (if equipped)



Your HYUNDAI uses a remote key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and even start the engine.

(1) Door Lock

(2) Door Unlock

(3) Tailgate Unlock

Locking

To lock :

1. Close all doors, engine bonnet and tailgate.
2. Press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.
3. The doors will lock. The hazard warning lights will blink once.
4. Make sure the door are locked by pulling on the door handle.

WARNING

Do not leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could place the key in the ignition switch and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking

To unlock:

1. Press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.
2. The doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

Information

After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

Tailgate unlocking

To unlock:

1. Press the Tailgate Unlock button (3) on the remote key for more than one second.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink two times. Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

Information

- **After unlocking the tailgate, the tailgate will lock automatically.**
- **The word "HOLD" is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button for more than one second.**

Start-up

For detailed information refer to “Key Ignition Switch” in chapter 6.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the remote key:

- **Keep the remote key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the remote key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction, excluding the car from the warranty.**
- **Avoid dropping or throwing the remote key.**
- **Protect the remote key from extreme temperatures.**

Mechanical key

■ Type A



OYDECO2231

■ Type B



OIB044178

If the remote key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.

Type B

To unfold the key, press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.

To fold the key, fold the key manually whilst pressing the release button.

NOTICE

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

Remote key precautions

The remote key will not work if any of the following occur:

- The key is in the ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 30 m [90 feet]).
- The remote key battery is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The remote key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the remote key.

When the remote key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the remote key, it is recommended that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

If the remote key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phones normal operational signals. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the remote key and your mobile phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

Information

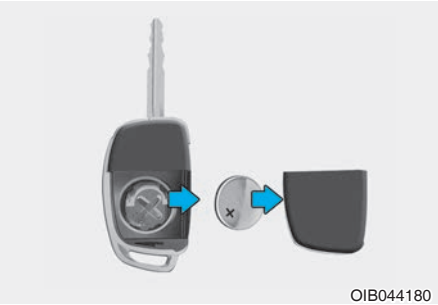
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

NOTICE

Keep the remote key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

Battery replacement

If the remote key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.


OIB044180

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

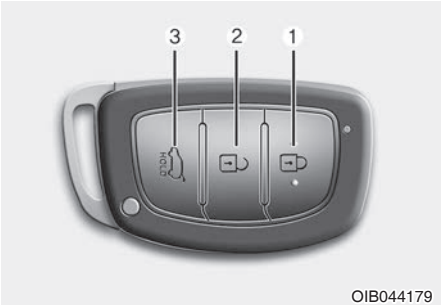
1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the cover.
2. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
3. Reinstall the rear cover of the remote key.

If you suspect your remote key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your remote key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Information

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) and regulation.

Smart key (if equipped)



OIB044179

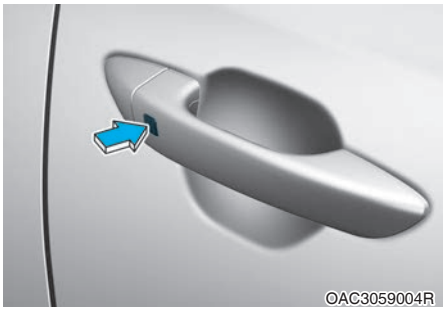
Your HYUNDAI uses a Smart Key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and even start the engine.

(1) Door Lock

(2) Door Unlock

(3) Tailgate Unlock

Locking



To lock :

1. Close all doors, engine bonnet and tailgate.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Lock button (1) on the smart key.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink once.
4. Make sure the door are locked by pulling on the door handle.

Information

The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 ~ 1 m (28 ~ 40 in.) from the outside door handle.

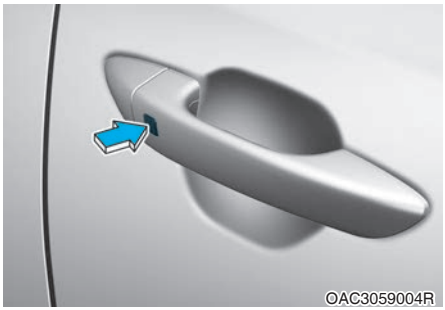
Even though you press the outside door handle button, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for three seconds if any of the following occur:

- The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is in ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the tailgate is open.

WARNING

Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could press the Engine Start/Stop button and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking



To unlock:

1. Carry the Smart Key.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Unlock button (2) on the smart key.
3. The doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

Information

- **The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 1 m (40 in.) from the outside door handle. Other people can also open the doors without the smart key in possession.**
- **After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.**

Tailgate unlocking

To unlock:

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Either press the tailgate handle button or press the Tailgate Unlock button (3) on the smart key for more than one second.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

Information

After unlocking the tailgate, the tailgate will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless the tailgate is opened.

Start-up

You can start the engine without inserting the key. For detailed information refer to the Engine Start/Stop button in chapter 6.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the smart key:

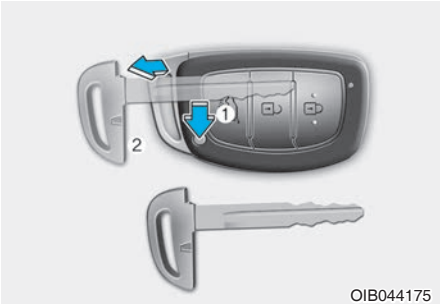
- **Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the smart key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction, excluding the car from the warranty.**
- **Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.**
- **Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.**

NOTICE

Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.

Mechanical key

If the Smart Key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.



Press and hold the release button (1) and remove the mechanical key (2). Insert the mechanical key into the key hole on the door.

To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

Loss of a smart key

A maximum of two smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, it is recommended that you should immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to your HYUNDAI authorised repairer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

Smart key precautions

The smart key will not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

When the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, it is recommended that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phones normal operational signals. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the smart key and your mobile phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

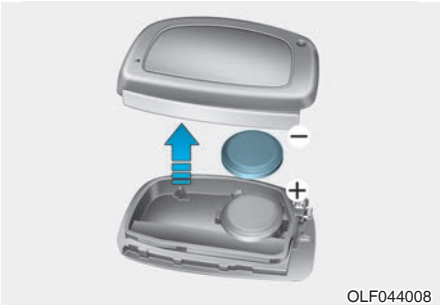
Information

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

NOTICE

Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

Battery replacement



OLF044008

If the Smart Key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Pry open the rear cover of the smart key.
2. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
3. Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) and regulation.

Immobiliser system (if equipped)

The immobiliser system protects your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the engine's fuel system is disabled.

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the immobiliser system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognise the coding of the key.

Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position, then place the ignition switch to the ON position again.

The system may not recognise your key's coding if another immobiliser key or other metal object (i.e., key chain) is near the key. The engine may not start because the metal may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

If the system repeatedly does not recognise the coding of the key, it is recommended that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobiliser password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

NOTICE

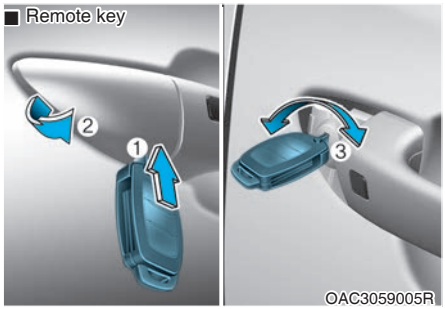
The transponder in your key is an important part of the immobiliser system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobiliser system malfunction could occur.

DOOR LOCKS

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

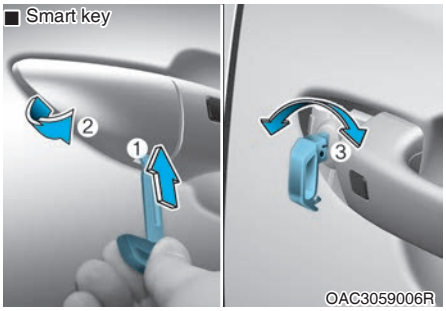
Mechanical key

■ Remote key



OAC3059005R

■ Smart key



OAC3059006R

1. Press the lever located under the cover with mechanical key. (1)
2. Whilst pushing the lever so that the mechanical key does not fall out of the cover hole, slowly push it upward of the vehicle and remove the cover. (2)
3. After removing the cover, only driver's door can be locked or unlocked by using mechanical key.
4. Turn the key toward the front of the vehicle to unlock and toward the rear of the vehicle to lock. (3)

If you lock/unlock the driver's door with a key, the all doors will lock/unlock automatically.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Information

- **Be careful when locking the door by mechanical key operation, only the driver's door can be locked/unlocked.**
- **When all doors are locked with the mechanical key, lock all doors by using the central door lock switch inside the vehicle. Open the door using the driver's inner door handle, and then close the door and lock the driver's door with mechanical key operation.**
- **Refer to Chapter 5 "Operating door locks from inside the vehicle" to lock from inside the vehicle.**

Information

- **When removing the cover, be careful not to lose cover and any scratches.**
- **When the key cover freezes and does not open, lightly tap or indirectly warm(hand temperature, etc.) it.**
- **Do not apply excessive force to the door and door handle. It may be damaged.**

Remote key



To lock the doors, press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.

To unlock the doors, press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.

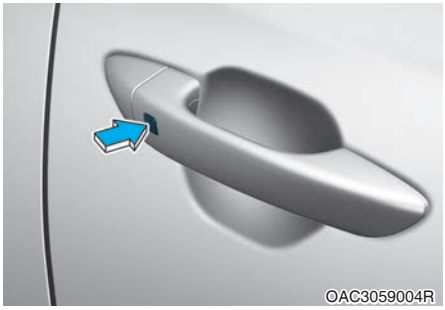
Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

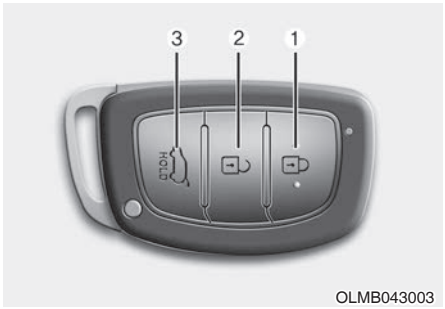
When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Information

- **In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.**

Smart key





(1) Door Lock
(2) Door Unlock
(3) Tailgate Unlock

To lock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle whilst carrying the smart key with you or press the door lock button on the smart key.

To unlock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle whilst carrying the smart key with you or press the door unlock button on the smart key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

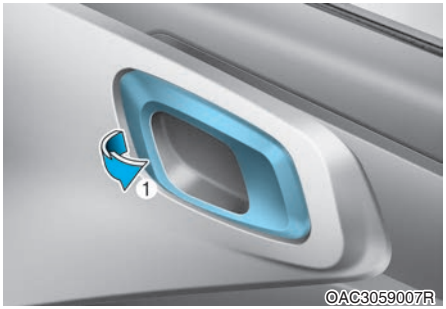
When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Information

- **In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.**

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

With the door handle



- Front doors

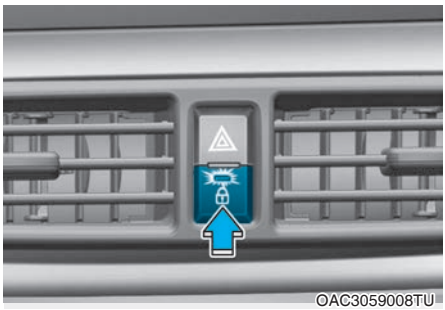
  If the inner door handle is pulled (1) when the door is locked, the door will unlock and open.

- Rear doors

  If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door will unlock.

  If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door will open.

With the central door lock switch



- When you press the door lock/unlock switch, all vehicle doors will lock and the indicator light on the switch will illuminate for approximately 60 seconds (If the key is in the ignition switch, the indicator light on the switch will continuously illuminate).

  If any door is opened when the switch is pressed, all doors will not lock.
- If any door is unlocked, the indicator of the door lock switch will blink. If you press the switch when the indicator blinks, all doors will lock.
- When you press the door lock/unlock switch again, all vehicle doors will unlock and the indicator light on the switch will not illuminate.

WARNING

- **The doors should always be fully closed and locked whilst the vehicle is in motion. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a crash is increased.**
- **Do not pull the inner door handle of the driver's or passenger's door whilst the vehicle is moving.**

WARNING

Do not leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or serious injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle.

Children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle.

WARNING

Always secure your vehicle

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can allow theft or entry into the vehicle.

To secure your vehicle, whilst depressing the brake, move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position (for Automated manual transmission) or first gear or R (Reverse, for Manual transmission), engage the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the key with you.

WARNING

If you stay in the vehicle for a long time whilst the weather is very hot or cold, there are risks of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when someone is in the vehicle.

WARNING

Opening a door when something is approaching may cause damage or injury. Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door.

Deadlocks (if equipped)

Some vehicles are equipped with a deadlock system. Deadlocks prevent opening of a door from either inside or outside the vehicle once the deadlocks have been activated providing an additional measure of vehicle security.

To lock the vehicle using the deadlock function, the doors must be locked by using the remote key or smart key. To unlock the vehicle, the transmitter or smart key must be used again.

WARNING

Do not lock the doors with the remote key or the smart key with anybody left in the vehicle. The passenger in the vehicle cannot unlock the doors with the door lock button. For example, if the door is locked with the remote key, the passenger in the vehicle cannot unlock the door without the transmitter.

Auto door lock/unlock features

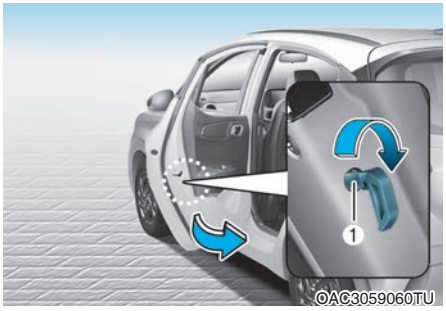
Impact sensing door unlock system (if equipped)

All doors will be automatically unlocked when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system (if equipped)

All doors will be automatically locked when vehicle speed exceeds 9 mph (15 km/h).

Child-protector rear door locks (if equipped)



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children seated in the rear from accidentally opening the rear doors.

The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open if the inner door handle is pulled.

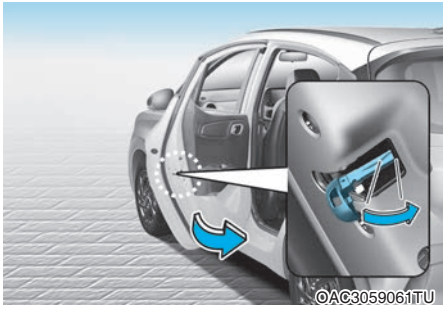
To lock the child safety lock, insert a key (or screwdriver) (1) into the hole and turn it to the lock position.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

WARNING

If children accidently open the rear doors whilst the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

How to lock the door in case of emergency



In case of an emergency (battery discharge, etc.) you can manually lock the door using the emergency key.

1. Open the door
2. Insert the emergency key into the emergency lock located at the back of the door and turn the key in the horizontal direction.
3. Close the door.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM

This system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously if any of the following occur:

- A door is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The tailgate is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The engine bonnet is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the remote key or smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the tailgate. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the tailgate from outside the vehicle with the remote key or smart key or by pressing the button on the outside of the door handles with the smart key in your possession.

The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, the tailgate, or the bonnet without using the remote key or smart key will cause the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System will not set if the bonnet, the tailgate, or any door is not fully closed. If the system will not set, check the bonnet, the tailgate, or the doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it.

Information

- **Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the remaining passenger leaves the vehicle when the system is armed, the alarm will be activated.**
- **If the vehicle is not disarmed with the remote key or smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and place the ignition switch in the ON position (for remote key) or start the engine (for smart key) and wait for 30 seconds.**
- **When the system is disarmed but a door or tailgate is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.**

WARNING

Be sure to receive the services related to the burglar alarm system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Arbitrary modification or alteration of the burglar alarm system may result in a malfunction. A failure caused by arbitrary alteration or modification is not covered by the warranty.



OJC040170

Information

Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will have a label attached to the vehicle with the following words:

1. WARNING

2. SECURITY SYSTEM

STEERING WHEEL

Electric power steering (EPS)

The system assists you with steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

Also, the steering effort becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light (⛑) will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate. Take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system checked as soon as possible.

i Information

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- **After placing the ignition switch in the ON position, the steering effort may be high immediately that happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics are completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.**
- **When the battery voltage is low, you might have to put more steering effort. However, it is a temporary condition so that it will return to normal condition after charging the battery.**
- **A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the ignition switch is placed in the ON or LOCK/OFF position.**
- **Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.**
- **When you operate the steering wheel in low temperatures, abnormal noise may occur. If the temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.**
- **When the vehicle is stationary, if you turn the steering wheel all the way to the left or right continuously, the steering wheel effort increases. This is not a system malfunction. As time passes, the steering wheel effort will return to its normal condition.**

Tilt steering / Telescope steering

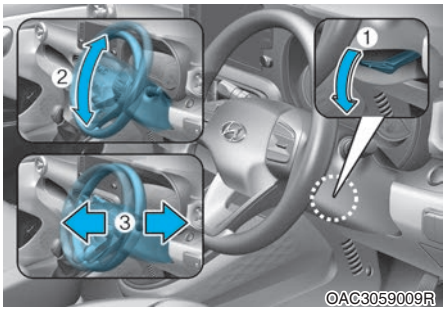
WARNING

Never adjust the steering wheel whilst driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.

Information

After adjustment, sometimes the lock-release lever may not lock the steering wheel.

It is not a malfunction. This occurs when two gears are not engaged correctly. In this case, adjust the steering wheel again and then lock the steering wheel.



To change the steering wheel angle and height:

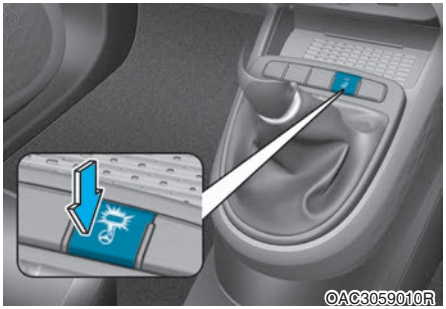
1. Pull down the lock-release lever (1).
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and height (3, if equipped). Move the steering wheel, so it points toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.
3. Pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

Push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.

CAUTION

Whilst adjusting the steering wheel height, please do not push or pull it hard since the fixture can be damaged.

Heated steering wheel (if equipped)



When the ignition switch is in the ON position or when the engine is running, press the heated steering wheel button to warm the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will illuminate.

To turn the heated steering wheel off, press the button again. The indicator on the button will turn off.

Information

The heated steering wheel will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.

NOTICE

Do not install any cover or accessory on the steering wheel. This cover or accessory could cause damage to the heated steering wheel system.

Horn



To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

NOTICE

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

MIRRORS

Inside rearview mirror

Before you start driving, adjust the rearview mirror to the centre on the view through the rear window.

WARNING

Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects in the rear seat, cargo area, or behind the rear head restraints which could interfere with your vision through the rear window.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury during an accident or deployment of the air bag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.

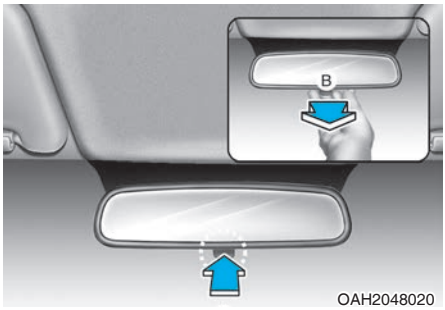
WARNING

NEVER adjust the mirror whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as that may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)



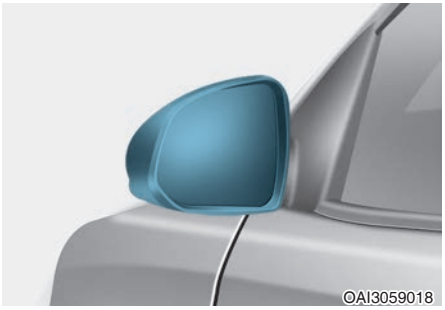
[A] : Day, [B] : Night

Make this adjustment before you start driving and whilst the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever towards you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rear-view clarity in the night position.

Outside rearview mirror



Be sure to adjust mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors.

The mirror heads can be folded to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

When vehicle speed is over 9 mph (15km/h), the outside rearview mirror will not fold.

WARNING

- **The outside rearview mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.**
- **Use your interior rearview mirror or turn your head and look to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.**

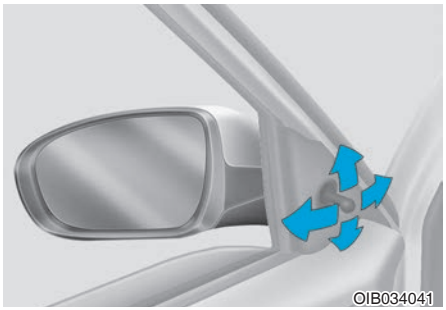
WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

- **Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass.**
- **If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.**

Adjusting the rearview mirror



Manual type (if equipped)

To adjust an outside mirror, move the control lever.



Electric type (if equipped)

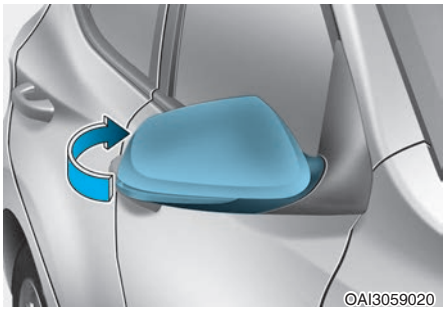
Move the lever (1) to the L (Left) or R (Right) to select the rearview mirror you would like to adjust.

Use the mirror adjustment control to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

NOTICE

- **The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate whilst the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.**
- **Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand or the motor may be damaged.**

Folding the outside rearview mirror

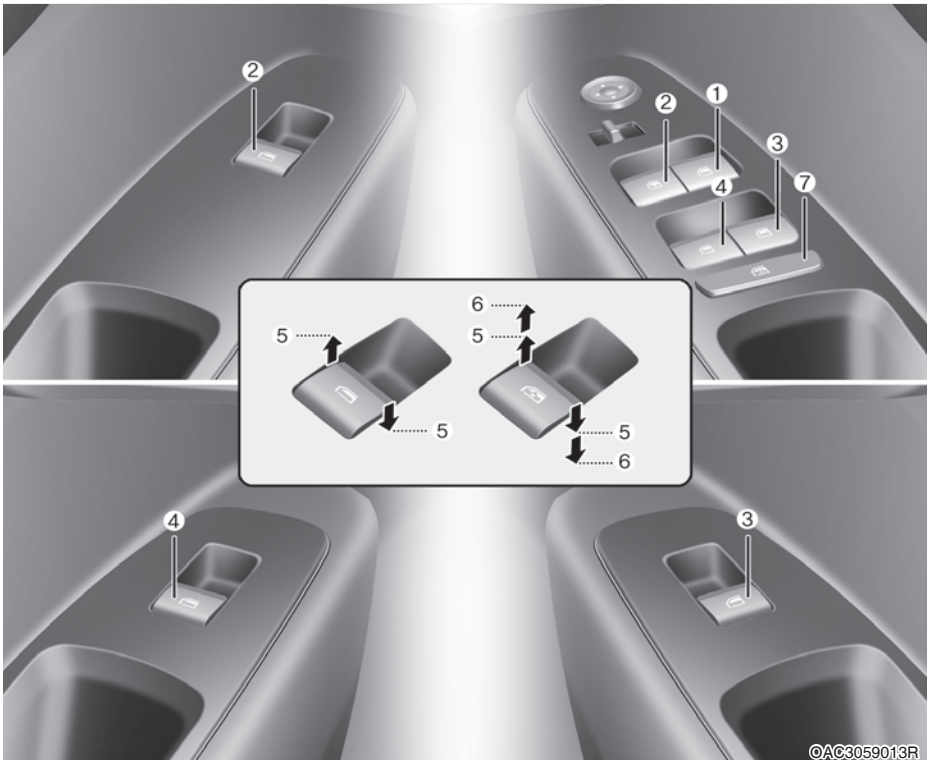


Manual type (if equipped)

To fold the outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

WINDOWS

Power windows (if equipped)



(1) Driver's door power window switch*
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch*
(3) Rear door power window switch (Right)*
(4) Rear door power window switch (Left)*
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window*
(7) Power window lock switch*

* : if equipped

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a Power Window switch to control that door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock switch which can block the operation of passenger windows. The power windows will operate for approximately 30 second after the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or OFF position. However, if the front doors are opened, the Power Windows cannot be operated even within the 30 second period.

WARNING

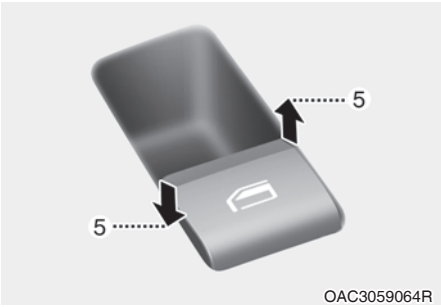
To avoid serious injury or death, do not extend your head, arms or body outside the windows whilst driving.

Information

- **In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **Whilst driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) opened (or partially opened), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is normal and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately 2.5 cm (one inch).**

  If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly close the sunroof.

Window opening and closing



To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (5).

Auto down window (if equipped) (Driver's window)



Pressing the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers the driver's window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position whilst the window is in operation, pull up and release the switch to the opposite direction of the window movement.

To reset the power windows

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

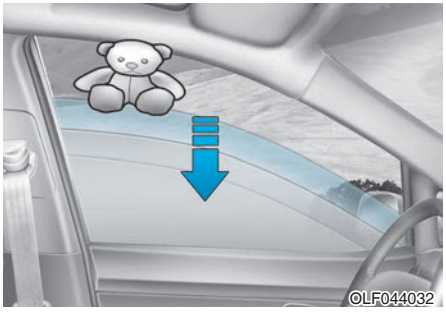
1. Place the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least one second.

If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, it is recommended that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

The automatic reverse feature doesn't activate whilst resetting power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Automatic reverse (if equipped)



If a window senses any obstacle whilst it is closing automatically, it will stop and lower approximately 30 cm (12 inches) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance whilst the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reverse feature, the automatic window reverse will not operate.

Information

The automatic reverse feature is only active when the "Auto Up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.

WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Objects less than 4 mm (0.16 inch) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window will not stop and reverse direction.

NOTICE

Do not install any accessories on the windows. The automatic reverse feature may not operate.

Power window lock switch



The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passengers' doors by pressing the power window lock switch.

When the power window lock switch is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passengers' power window.

NOTICE

- **To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.**
- **Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.**

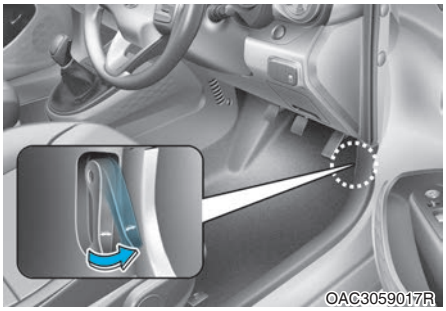
WARNING

- **NEVER leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.**
- **NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.**
- **Always double check to make sure arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.**
- **Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock switch in the LOCK position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.**
- **Do not extend your head, arms or body outside the windows whilst driving.**

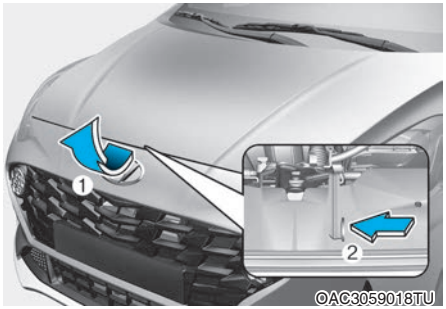
EXTERIOR FEATURES

Bonnet

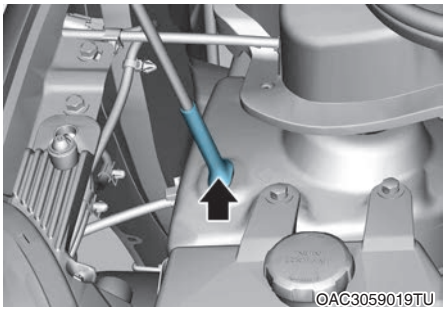
Opening the bonnet



1. Make sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral, for Automated manual transmission) or first gear or R (Reverse, for Manual transmission) and set the parking brake.
2. Pull the release lever to unlatch the bonnet. The bonnet should pop up slightly.



3. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the bonnet slightly, push the secondary latch up (1) inside of the bonnet centre and lift the bonnet (2).



4. Pull out the stay-rod from the bonnet.
5. Hold the bonnet opened with the stay rod.

Closing the bonnet

1. Before closing the bonnet, check the following:
   - All filler caps in engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Return the support rod to its clip location for preventing it from rattling.
3. Lower the bonnet halfway (lifted approximately 30cm from the closed position) and push down to securely lock in place. Then double check to be sure the bonnet is secure.

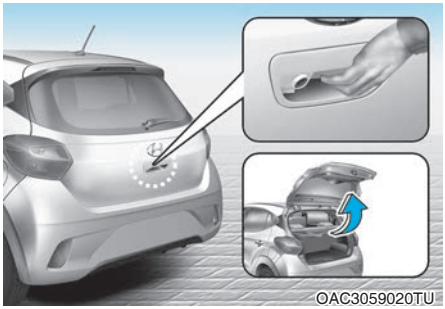
   If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not securely locked. Open it again and close it with more force.

WARNING

- **Before closing the bonnet, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the bonnet opening.**
- **Always double check to be sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no bonnet open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster. Driving with the bonnet opened may cause a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.**
- **Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet in the raised position, as vision is obstructed, which might result in an accident, and the bonnet could fall or be damaged.**

Tailgate

Opening the tailgate



- The tailgate is locked or unlocked by turning the key to the “Lock” or “Unlock” position. (if equipped)
- The tailgate is locked or unlocked when all doors are locked or unlocked with the remote key, smart key or central door lock/unlock switch. (if quipped with central door lock function)
- If unlocked, the tailgate can be opened by pulling up the tailgate outside handle.

Information

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

WARNING

The tailgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.

NOTICE

Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate lift cylinders and attaching hardware if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving.

Closing the tailgate

To close the tailgate, lower and push down the tailgate firmly. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

WARNING

Make sure your hands, feet and other parts of your body are safely out of the way before closing the tailgate.

CAUTION

Make sure nothing is near the tailgate latch and striker whilst closing the tailgate. It may damage the tailgate's latch.

WARNING

Exhaust fumes

If you drive with the tailgate opened, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants.

If you must drive with the tailgate opened, keep the air vents and all windows open so that additional outside air comes into the vehicle.

WARNING

Always keep the tailgate lid completely closed whilst the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases containing carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle and serious illness or death may result.

WARNING

Rear cargo area

Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.

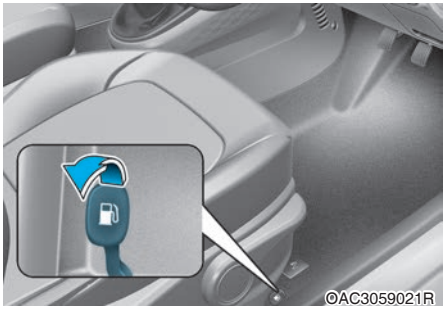
WARNING



Do not hold the part (gas lifter) that supports the tailgate. Be aware that the deformation of the part may cause vehicle damage and a risk of safety accident.

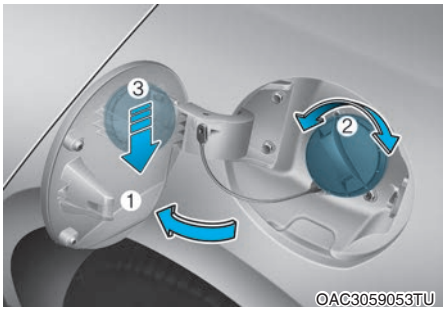
Fuel filler door

Opening the fuel filler door



The fuel filler door must be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up the fuel filler door opener.

1. Stop the engine.
2. Pull the fuel filler door opener up.



3. Pull the fuel filler door out (1) to fully open.
4. To remove the fuel tank cap (2), turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes.
5. Place the cap on the fuel filler door (3).

Information

If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

Closing the fuel filler door

1. To install the fuel tank cap, turn it clockwise until it “Clicks”.
2. Close the fuel filler door until it is latched securely.

WARNING

Petrol is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.**
- **Before refuelling, note the location of the Emergency Petrol Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.**
- **Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.**
- **Do not use mobile phones whilst refuelling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from mobile phones can potentially ignite fuel vapours and cause a fire.**
- **Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refuelling. You can generate a build-up of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other petrol source, with your bare hand.**
- **When refuelling, always move the shift lever to the N (Neutral, for Automated manual transmission) or first gear or R (Reverse, for Manual transmission) position, set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire.**
- **When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refuelling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire. Once refuelling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.**
- **Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store petrol.**

- **Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle whilst at a gas station, especially during refuelling.**
- **Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause petrol spillage.**
- **If a fire breaks out during refuelling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.**
- **If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

i Information

Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel Requirements" suggested in the Introduction chapter.

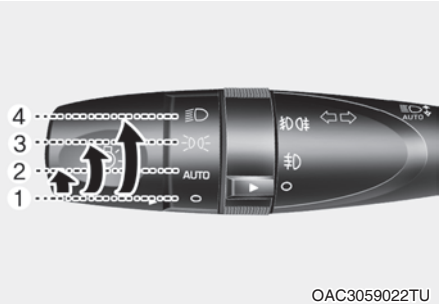
NOTICE

- **Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.**
- **If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.**

LIGHTING

Exterior lights

Lighting control



To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

(1) OFF (O) position

(2) AUTO light position (if equipped)

(3) Position light position

(4) Headlight position



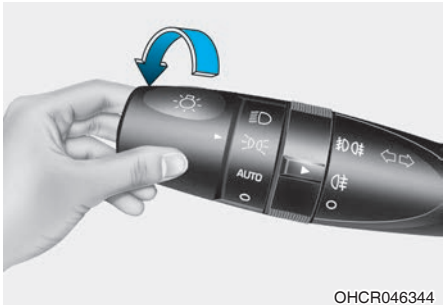
AUTO light position (if equipped)

When the light switch is in the AUTO position, the position light and headlight will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

Even with the AUTO light feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the lights when driving at night or in a fog, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

NOTICE

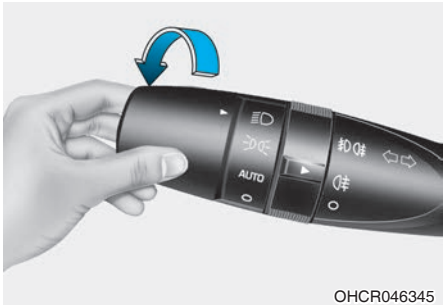
- **Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor (1) located on the instrument panel.**
- **Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.**
- **If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windscreen, the AUTO light system may not work properly.**



OHCR046344

Position light position ( )

The position light, license plate light and instrument panel light are turned ON.



OHCR046345

Headlight position ( )

The headlight, position light, license plate light and instrument panel light are turned ON.

Information

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlight.

High beam operation



OHCR046346

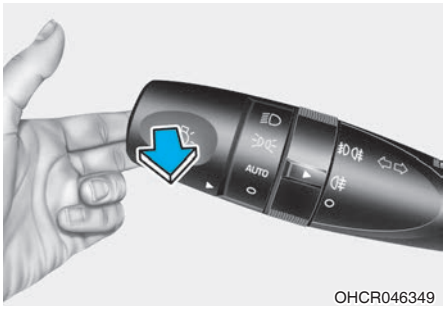
To turn on the high beam headlight, push the lever away from you.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlight, pull the lever towards you. The low beams will turn on.

WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.



OHCR046349

To flash the high beam headlight, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever. The high beams will remain ON as long as you hold the lever towards you.

High Beam Assist system (if equipped)



High Beam Assist is a system that automatically adjusts the headlight range (switches between high beam and low beam) according to the brightness of other vehicles and road conditions.

System setting

The driver can activate the HBA by placing the ignition switch to the ON position and by selecting: 'User Settings → Lights → HBA (High Beam Assist)'. If you disable this setting, HBA will not work.

The setting of the HBA will be maintained, as selected, when the engine is re-started.

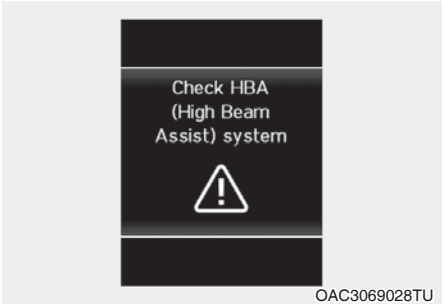
Operating condition

1. Place the light switch in the AUTO position.
2. Turn on the high beam by pushing the lever away from you.
3. The High Beam Assist (HBA) (AUTO) indicator will illuminate.
4. The High Beam Assist (HBA) will turn on when vehicle speed is above 25 mph (40 km/h).

1) If the light switch is pushed away when the High Beam Assist (HBA) is operating, the High Beam Assist (HBA) will turn off.
2) If the light switch is pulled towards you when the high beam is off, the high beam will turn on. When you let go of the light switch, the lever will move to the middle and the high beam will turn off.
3) If the light switch is pulled towards you when the high beam is on by the High Beam Assist (HBA), and the High Beam Assist (HBA) will turn off.
4) If the light switch is placed to the headlight position (), the High Beam Assist (HBA) will turn off and the low beam will be on continuously.

When the High Beam Assist (HBA) is operating, the high beam switches to low beam in the following conditions.

- When the headlight of an on-coming vehicle is detected.
- When the tail light of a vehicle in front is detected.
- When the headlight or tail light of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
- When the surrounding ambient light is bright enough that high beams are not required.
- When streetlights or other lights are detected.
- When the light switch is not in the AUTO position.
- When the High Beam Assist (HBA) is off.
- When vehicle speed is below 19 mph (30 km/h).



OAC3069028TU

Warning light and message

When the High Beam Assist (HBA) is not working properly, the warning message will come on for a few second. After the message disappears, the master warning light (⚠) will illuminate.

We recommend that you take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system checked.

CAUTION

The system may not operate normally if any of the following conditions should occur:

1) When the illumination from an on-coming vehicle or a vehicle in front is dim. Such examples may include:

- **When the headlights of an oncoming vehicle or the tail lights of a vehicle in front is covered with dust, snow, or water**
- **When the headlights on an oncoming vehicle are OFF, but the fog lights are ON)**

2) When the High Beam Assist camera is adversely affected by an external condition. Such examples may include:

- **When the vehicle's headlights have been damaged or not repaired properly**
- **When the vehicle headlights are not aimed properly**
- **When the vehicle is driven on a narrow curved road or rough road**
- **When the vehicle is driven on an uphill road or downhill road**
- **When only part of the vehicle in front is visible on a crossroad or curved road**
- **When there is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror**
- **When the road conditions are bad such as being wet or covered with snow**
- **When a vehicle suddenly appears from a curve**
- **When the vehicle is tilted from a flat tyre or being towed**
- **When the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system warning light illuminates**
- **When the light from the oncoming or front vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, etc.**
- **When the front window is covered with foreign matters such as ice, dust, fog, or is damaged**

3) When the forward visibility is poor. Such examples may include:

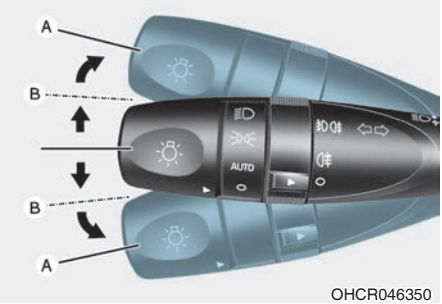
- When the headlights of an oncoming vehicle or a vehicle in front is not detected due to poor outside visibility (smog, smoke, dust, fog, heavy rain, snow, etc.)
- When the windscreen visibility is poor

WARNING

- The system may not work around 15 seconds after starting the vehicle or the initialization or rebooting of the front view camera.
- Do not attempt to disassemble the front view camera without the assistance of a HYUNDAI authorised repairer technician.

  If the front view camera is removed for any reason, the system may need to be re-calibrated. We recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If the windscreen of your vehicle is replaced, most likely the front view camera will need to be re-calibrated. If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected and have the system re-calibrated by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Be careful that water doesn't get into the High Beam Assist (HBA) unit and do not remove or damage related parts of the High Beam Assist (HBA) system.
- Do not place objects on the crash pad that reflect light such as mirrors, white paper, etc. The system may malfunction if sunlight is reflected.
- At times, the High Beam Assist (HBA) may not work properly. The system is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver for safe driving practices and always check the road conditions for your safety.
- When the system does not operate normally, change the light position manually between the high beam and low beam.

Turn signals and lane change signals



OHCR046350

To signal a turn, push down on the lever for a left turn or up for a right turn in position (A). To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B).

The lever will return to the OFF position when released or when the turn is completed.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch turn signal function

To activate a one-touch turn signal function, move the turn signal lever slightly and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can activate or deactivate the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinks (3, 5, or 7) from the User Settings Mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 4.**

Front fog light (if equipped)



OHCR046362

Fog lights are used to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow, etc.

1. Turn on the park light.
2. Move the light switch (1) to the front fog light position.
3. To turn off the front fog light, turn the light switch to the front fog light position again or turn off the Parking (Position) light

NOTICE

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.

Rear fog light (if equipped)



OAC3059026TU

Vehicle with front fog light

To turn on the rear fog light:

Position the light switch in the Position light position, turn the light switch to the front fog light position, and then turn the light switch (1) to the rear fog light position.



OAC3059027TU

Vehicle without front fog light

To turn on the rear fog light:

Position the light switch in the headlight position, and then turn the light switch (1) to the rear fog light position.

To turn the rear fog lights off, do one of the following:

- Turn the light switch to the rear fog light position again.
- When the light switch is in the Position light position, if you turn off the front fog light.

Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the position light when the driver turns the engine off and opens the driver-side door.

With this feature, the position lights will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

If necessary, to keep the lights on when the engine is turned off, perform the following:

1) Open the driver-side door.
2) Turn the position lights OFF and ON again using the light switch on the steering column.

Headlight delay function (if equipped)

If you place the ignition switch in the ACC or OFF position with the headlights ON, the headlights (and/or position lights) remain on for about 5 minutes. However, with the engine off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights (and/or position lights) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights (and/or position lights) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the remote key or smart key twice or turning the light switch to the OFF or AUTO position. However, if you turn the light switch to the AUTO position when it is dark outside, the headlights will not be turned off.

NOTICE

If the driver exits the vehicle through another door besides the driver door, the battery saver function does not operate and the headlight delay function does not turn OFF automatically.

This may cause the battery to discharge. To avoid battery discharge, turn OFF the headlights manually from the headlight switch before exiting the vehicle.

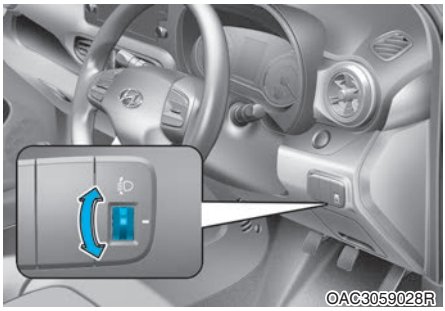
Daytime running light (DRL) (if equipped)

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will turn the dedicated light OFF when:

1. The parking brake is applied.
2. The engine is turned off.

Headlight levelling device



To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam levelling switch.

The higher the number on the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper levelling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are examples of appropriate switch settings for varying loads. For loading conditions other than those listed, adjust the switch position to the most similar situation.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

Low Beam Assist-Static light (if equipped)

Whilst driving a corner, for greater visibility and safety, either the left or right side Low Beam Assist-Static light will turn on automatically. The Low Beam Assist-Static light will turn on when one of the following conditions occur.

- Vehicle speed is less than 6 mph (10 km/h) and steering wheel angle is turned approximately 80 degrees with the low beam on.
- Vehicle speed is between 6 mph (10 km/h) to 56 mph (90 km/h) and steering wheel angle is turned approximately 35 degrees with the low beam on.
- When the vehicle is in reverse with one of the conditions above satisfied, the light opposite to the direction the steering wheel is turned will turn on.

Interior lights

NOTICE

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is turned off or the battery will discharge.

Interior light AUTO cut

The interior lights will automatically go off approximately 20 minutes after the engine is turned off and the doors are closed. If a door is opened, the light will go off 40 minutes after the engine is turned off. If the doors are locked by the remote key or smart key and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lights will go off five seconds later.

Front Room Lights



: The front or rear room lights come on when the front or rear doors are opened if the engine is running or not. When doors are unlocked by the remote key or smart key, the front and rear lights come on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The front and rear room lights go out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is in the ON position or all doors are locked, the front and rear lights will turn off. If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC position or the OFF position, the front and rear lights stay on for about 20 minutes.

: With the Front Room Light in this position, the front and rear room lights remain on at all times.

: With the Front Room Light in this position the front and rear room lights remain off at all times.

Luggage compartment light

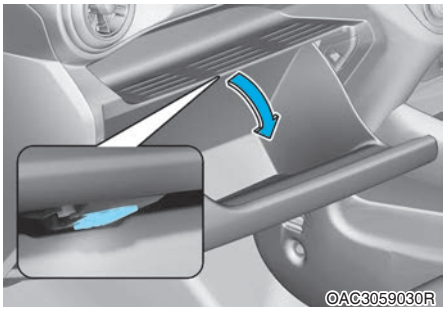


The luggage compartment light comes on when the tailgate is opened.

NOTICE

The luggage compartment comes on as long as the tailgate lid is open. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the tailgate lid securely after using the tailgate.

Glove box light (if equipped)

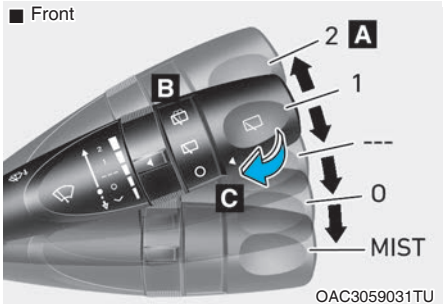


The glove box light comes on when the glove box is opened.

The parking lights or headlights must be ON for the glove box light to function.

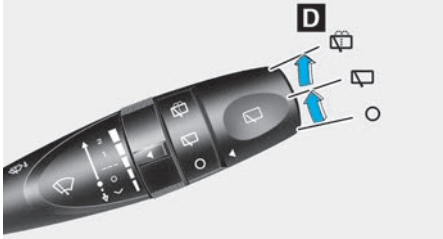
WIPERS AND WASHERS

■ Front



OAC3059031TU

■ Rear



OAC3059032TU

A : Wiper speed control

- MIST (⋁) – Single wipe
- OFF (O) – Off
- INT (---) – Intermittent wipe (if equipped)
- LO (1) – Low wiper speed
- HI (2) – High wiper speed

B : Intermittent wipe time adjustment

C : Wash with brief wipes

D : Rear wiper/washer control/ Wash with brief wipes

- – Wash with brief wipes
- ON ( ) – Continuous wipe
- OFF (O) – Off

Windscreen wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

MIST (⋁) : For a single wiping cycle, push the lever upward and release. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

OFF (O) : Wiper is not in operation.

INT (---) : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (B).

LO (1) : The wiper runs at a lower speed.

HI (2) : The wiper runs at a higher speed.

i Information

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windscreen, defrost the windscreen for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windscreen wipers to ensure proper operation.

If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

Windscreen washers


OAC3059034TU

In the OFF (O) position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windscreen and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

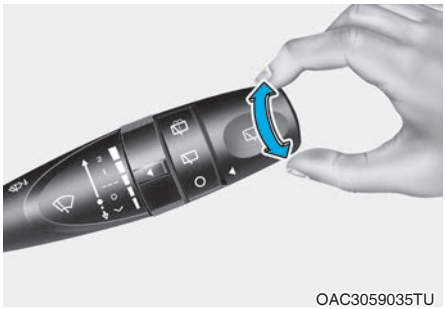
WARNING

When the outside temperature is below freezing, ALWAYS warm the windscreen using the defroster to prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windscreen and obscuring your vision which could result in an accident and serious injury or death.

CAUTION

- **To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.**
- **To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windscreen, do not operate the wipers when the windscreen is dry.**
- **To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.**
- **To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.**

Rear window wiper and washer switch (if equipped)


OAC3059035TU

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever.

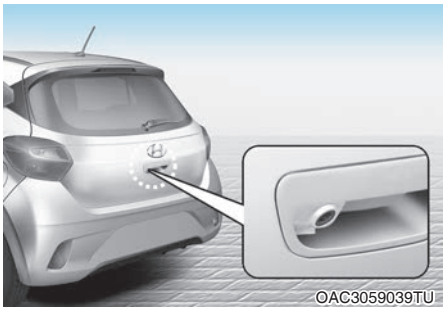
Turn the switch to desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

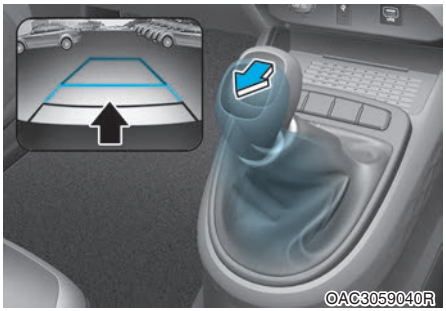
· – Spraying washer fluid and wiping

· ON ( ) – Normal wiper operation

· OFF (O) - Wiper is not in operation

REAR VIEW MONITOR (RVM) (IF EQUIPPED)


OAC3059039TU


OAC3059040R

Rear View Monitor will activate when the ignition switch is in the ON position and the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.

This is a supplemental system that shows behind the vehicle through the audio or infotainment system screen whilst backing-up.

WARNING

Rear View Monitor is not a safety device. It only serves to assist the driver in identifying objects directly behind the middle of the vehicle. The camera does NOT cover the complete area behind the vehicle.

WARNING

- **Never rely solely on the rear camera display when backing-up.**
- **ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.**
- **Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.**
- **During winter the camera image may be foggy due to the exhaust gas if the vehicle is stopped for a long time or parked in an indoor parking lot and when you park or stop your vehicle on hills.**
- **Due to the location of the camera, the license plate may be partially shown on the bottom of the rear view screen.**

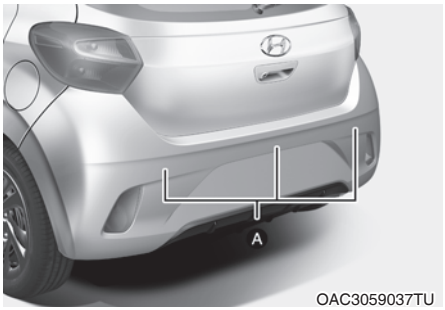
NOTICE

- **Do not spray the camera or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.**
- **Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents when cleaning the lens. Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water.**

Information

Always keep the camera lens clean. The camera may not work normally if the lens is covered with dirt, water or snow.

REVERSE PARKING DISTANCE WARNING (PDW) (IF EQUIPPED)



[A] : Rear sensors

Reverse Parking Distance Warning system assists the driver during reverse movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within the distance of 120 cm (48 in) behind the vehicle.

This system is a supplemental system that senses objects within the range and location of the sensors, it cannot detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed.

WARNING

- **ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are not any objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.**
- **Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.**
- **Be aware that some objects may not be visible on the screen or be detected by the sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.**

Operation of Reverse Parking Distance Warning system

Operating condition

- This system will activate when backing up with the ignition switch in the ON position. However, if vehicle speed exceeds 3 mph (5 km/h), the system may not detect objects.
- If vehicle speed exceeds 6 mph (10 km/h), the system will not warn you even though objects are detected.
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognised first.

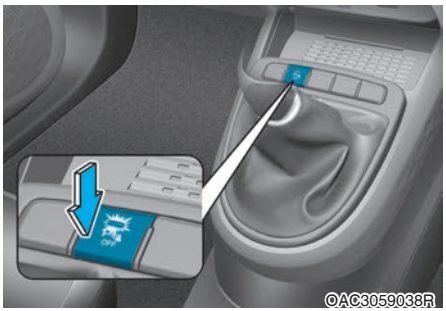
Types of warning sound and indicator

Types of warning sound	Indicator
When an object is 60 ~ 120 cm (24 ~ 48 in.) from the rear bumper : Buzzer beeps intermittently.	
When an object is 30 ~ 60 cm (12 ~ 24 in.) from the rear bumper : Buzzer beeps more frequently.	
When an object is within 30 cm (12 in.) of the rear bumper : Buzzer beeps continuously.	

NOTICE

- **The indicator may differ from the illustration depending on objects or sensors status. If the indicator blinks, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **If the audible warning does not sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently when shifting into R (Reverse) position, this may indicate a malfunction with Reverse Parking Distance Warning system. If this occurs, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.**

To turn off Reverse Parking Distance Warning system (if equipped)



Push the button to turn off Reverse Parking Distance Warning system. The indicator light on the button will turn on.

Non-operational conditions of Reverse Parking Distance Warning system

Reverse Parking Distance Warning system may not operate normally when:

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor.
- Sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked.

There is a possibility of Reverse Parking Distance Warning system malfunction when:

- Driving on uneven road surfaces such as unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, or gradient.
- Objects generating excessive noise such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes can interfere with the sensor.
- Heavy rain or water spray is present.
- Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are present near the sensor.
- The sensor is covered with snow.
- Any non-factory equipment or accessories have been installed, or if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified.

Detecting range may decrease when:

- Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.

The following objects may not be recognised by the sensor:

- Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
- Undetectable objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in.) and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.

WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants related to a Reverse Parking Distance Warning system. Always drive safely and cautiously.

NOTICE

- **Reverse Parking Distance Warning system can only sense objects within the range and location of the sensors; It cannot detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed. Also, small or slim objects, such as poles or objects located between sensors may not be detected by the sensors.**

  Always visually check behind the vehicle when backing up.
- **Be sure to inform any drivers of the vehicle that may be unfamiliar with the system regarding the systems capabilities and limitations.**

Reverse Parking Distance Warning system precautions

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning system may not sound consistently depending on the speed and shapes of the objects detected.
- The Reverse Parking Distance Warning system may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified or damaged. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
- The sensor may not recognise objects less than 30 cm (11 in.) from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance. Use caution.
- When the sensor is frozen or stained with snow, dirt, or water, the sensor may be inoperative until the stains are removed using a soft cloth.
- Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor with any hard objects that could damage the surface of the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.
- Do not spray the sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.

MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



1. Temperature control knob
2. Fan speed control knob
3. Mode selection knob
4. Air intake control button (recirculated air position or outside (fresh) air position)
5. A/C (Air conditioning) button (if equipped)
6. Rear window defroster button (if equipped)

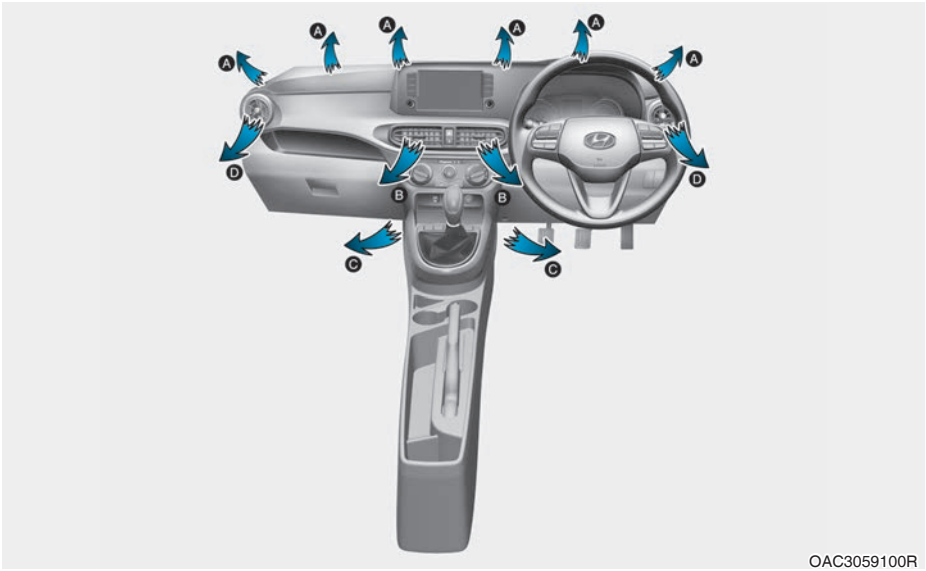
Heating and air conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

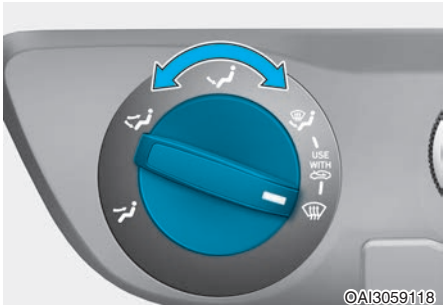
   To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling :

   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to Fresh mode.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Mode selection



OAC3059100R



The mode selection knob controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windscreen. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.

Face-Level (B, D)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, C, D)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (A, C, D)

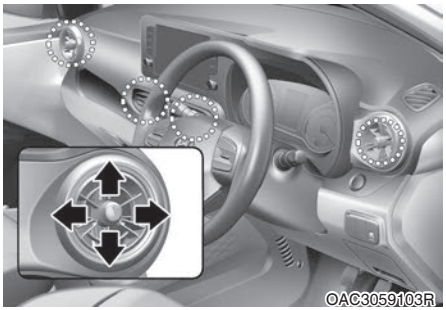
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windscreen, side window defrosters and side vents.

Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windscreen with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters and side vents.

Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen with a small amount of air directed to the side vents.

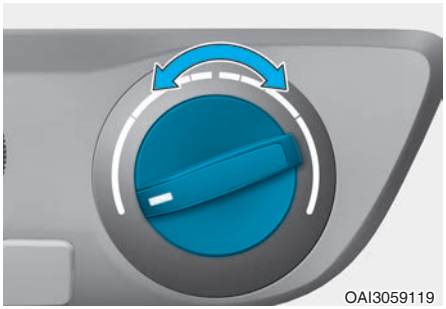


Instrument panel vents

The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

To close the vent adjustment lever, rotate it to the outer side till the end. To open the vent, rotate it to the inner side.

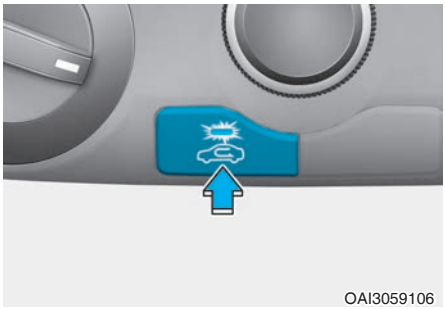
Temperature control



The temperature will increase by turning the knob to the right.

The temperature will decrease by turning the knob to the left.

Air intake control



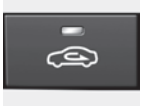
The air intake control button is used to select either Fresh mode (outside air) or Recirculation mode (cabin air).

Recirculation mode



When Recirculation mode is selected, air from the passenger compartment will be recirculated through the system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Fresh mode



When Fresh mode is selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Information

Operating the system primarily in Fresh mode is recommended. Use Recirculation mode temporarily only when needed.

Prolonged operation of the heater in Recirculation mode and without the A/C ON can cause fogging of the windscreen.

In addition, prolonged use of the A/C ON in Recirculation mode may result in excessively dry, dehumidified air in the cabin and may promote formation of musty vent odor due to stagnant air.

WARNING

- **Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode for a prolonged period of time may cause drowsiness to the occupants in the cabin. This may lead to loss of vehicle control which may lead to an accident.**
- **Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode with the A/C OFF may allow humidity to increase inside the cabin.**

  This may cause condensation to accumulate on the windscreen and obscure visibility.
- **Do not sleep in your vehicle or remain parked in your vehicle with the windows up and either the heater or the air conditioning ON for prolonged periods of time. Doing so may increase the levels of carbon dioxide in the cabin which may lead to serious injury or death.**

Fan speed control



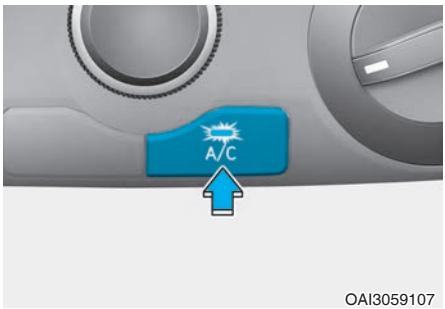
Turn the knob to the right to increase the fan speed and airflow. Turn the knob to the left to decrease fan speed and airflow.

Setting the fan speed control knob to the “0” position turns off the fan.

NOTICE

Operating the fan speed when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the fan speed when the engine is running.

Air conditioning



Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Select the Face Level mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Select the Floor Level mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature control knob set to heat in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

If the windscreen fogs up, select the Floor & Defrost mode or press the Front Defrost mode.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculation mode. Be sure to return the control to fresh mode position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent interior fog on the windscreen, set the air intake control to fresh mode and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with R-134a or R1234yf refrigerant.

1. Start the engine.
2. Push the air conditioning button.
3. Select the Face Level mode.
4. Set the air intake control to Recirculation mode temporarily to allow the cabin to cool quickly. When the desired temperature in the cabin is reached, change the air intake control back to Fresh mode.
5. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

NOTICE

- **The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.**
- **The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.**
- **The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labelled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.**

Information

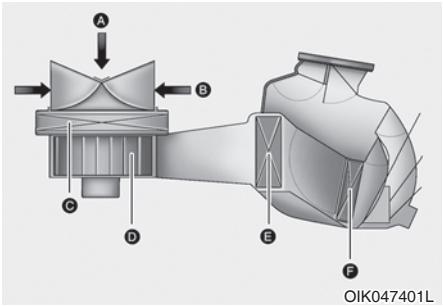
- **When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely whilst driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**
- **When opening the windows in humid weather, air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.**

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from recirculation mode to fresh mode.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection button to the position and set the fan speed control knob to the lowest speed setting.

System maintenance

Climate control air filter



[A] : Outside air, [B] : Recirculated air
[C] : Climate control air filter, [D] : Blower
[E] : Evaporator core, [F] : Heater core

This filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend that the climate control air filter be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent climate control filter inspections and changes are required.

If the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend the system be checked at a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Information

- **Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.**

  If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- **When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a bad influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a



Since the refrigerant is operated at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf



Since the refrigerant is mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.



OAC3019020TU

Air Conditioning refrigerant label (if equipped)

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the bonnet.

■ Example

• Type A



OHYK059004

• Type B



OHYK059001

Each symbols and specification on theair conditioning refrigerant label is represented as below:

1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of compressor lubricant
4. Caution
5. Flammable refrigerant
6. To require registered technician to service air conditioning system
7. Service manual

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



OAI3059101I

1. Fan speed control knob
2. A/C (Air conditioning) button
3. Recirculation mode/Fresh mode
4. Mode selection button
5. Rear window defroster button (if equipped)
6. Front windscreen defroster button
7. OFF button
8. Temperature control knob
9. AUTO (automatic control) button
10. Climate control screen

Automatic heating and air conditioning



1. Press the AUTO button.

The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically according to the temperature setting you select.

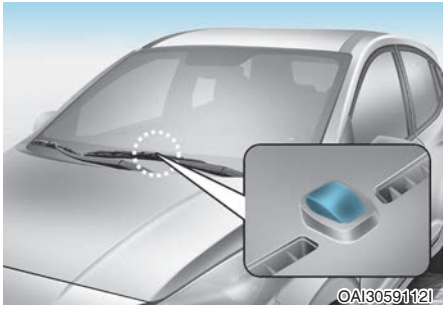


2. Turn the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature. If the temperature is set to the lowest setting (Lo), the air conditioning system will operate continuously.

- To turn the automatic operation off, select any button of the following:
  - Mode selection button
  - Front windscreen defroster button

    (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windscreen defroster function. The 'AUTO' sign will illuminate on the information screen once again.)
  - Fan speed control toggle switch

  The selected function will be controlled manually whilst other functions operate automatically.
- For your convenience, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 22°C (72°F).



Information

Never place anything near the sensor to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Manual heating and air conditioning

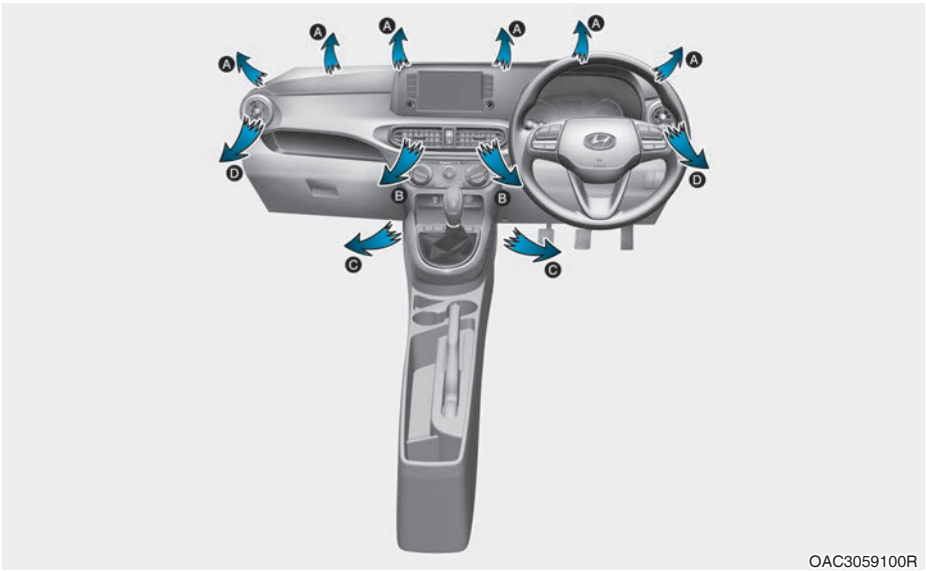
The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected. When pressing any button except the AUTO button whilst using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

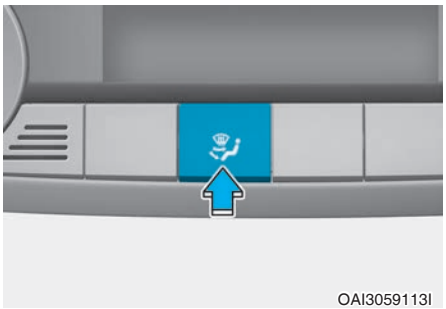
   To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select the mode according to the following:

   - Heating :
   - Cooling :
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.
7. Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.

Mode selection



OAC3059100R


OAI3059113I

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet direction is cycled as follows:



Face-Level (B, D)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, C, D)

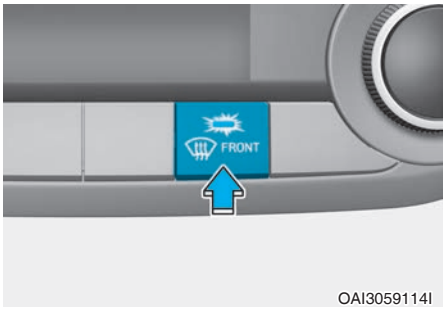
Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windscreen and side window defrosters.

Floor & Defrost (A, C, D)

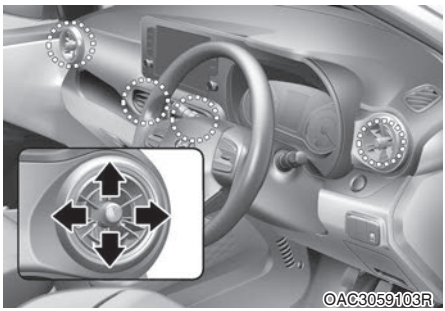
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windscreen with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.



OAI3059114I

Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.


OAC3059103R

Instrument panel vents

The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

To close the vent adjustment lever, rotate it to the outer side till the end. To open the vent, rotate it to the inner side.

Temperature control



The temperature will increase by turning the knob to the right.

The temperature will decrease by turning the knob to the left.

The temperature will increase or decrease by 0.5°C (1°F) for each incremental location. When set to the lowest temperature setting, the air conditioning will operate continuously.

Temperature conversion

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.

To change the temperature unit from °C to °F or °F to °C :

- Automatic climate control system

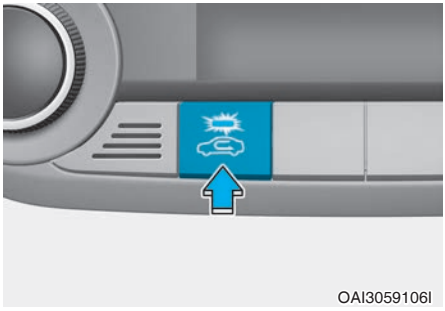
  Press the AUTO button for 3 seconds whilst pressing the OFF button.

- Instrument cluster

  Go to User Settings → Other Features → Temperature Unit.

The temperature unit on both the cluster LCD display and the climate control screen will change.

Air intake control



This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Information

Operating the system primarily in Fresh mode is recommended. Use Recirculation mode temporarily only when needed.

Prolonged operation of the heater in Recirculation mode and without the A/C ON can cause fogging of the windscreen.

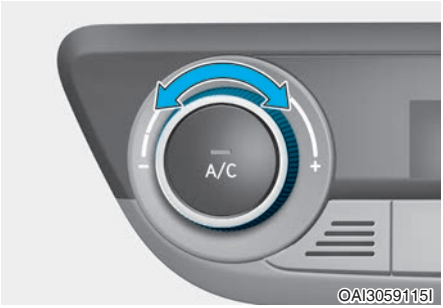
In addition, prolonged use of the A/C ON in Recirculation mode may result in excessively dry, dehumidified air in the cabin and may promote formation of musty vent odor due to stagnant air.

WARNING

- **Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode for a prolonged period of time may cause drowsiness to the occupants in the cabin. This may lead to loss of vehicle control which may lead to an accident.**
- **Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode with the A/C OFF may allow humidity to increase inside the cabin.**

  This may cause condensation to accumulate on the windscreen and obscure visibility.
- **Do not sleep in your vehicle or remain parked in your vehicle with the windows up and either the heater or the air conditioning ON for prolonged periods of time. Doing so may increase the levels of carbon dioxide in the cabin which may lead to serious injury or death.**

Fan speed control



Turn the knob to the right to increase the fan speed and airflow. Turn the knob to the left to decrease fan speed and airflow.

NOTICE

Operating the fan speed when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the fan speed when the engine is running.

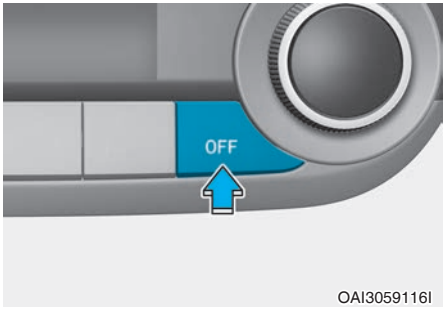
Air conditioning



Push the A/C button to manually turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

Push the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

OFF mode



Push the OFF button of the front to turn off the air climate control system. However, you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Select the Face Level mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Select the Floor Level mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature control knob set to heat in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

If the windscreen fogs up, select the Floor & Defrost mode or press the Front Defrost mode.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculation mode. Be sure to return the control to fresh mode position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent interior fog on the windscreen, set the air intake control to fresh mode and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with R-134a or R1234yf refrigerant.

1. Start the engine.
2. Push the air conditioning button.
3. Select the Face Level mode.
4. Set the air intake control to Recirculation mode temporarily to allow the cabin to cool quickly. When the desired temperature in the cabin is reached, change the air intake control back to Fresh mode.
5. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

NOTICE

- **The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.**
- **The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.**
- **The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labelled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.**

Information

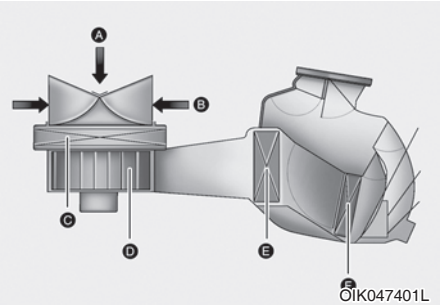
- **When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely whilst driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**
- **When opening the windows in humid weather, air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.**

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from recirculation mode to fresh mode.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection button to the position and set the fan speed control knob to the lowest speed setting.

System maintenance

Climate control air filter



[A] : Outside air, [B] : Recirculated air
[C] : Climate control air filter, [D] : Blower
[E] : Evaporator core, [F] : Heater core

The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windscreen even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected.

If this happens, we recommend that the climate control air filter be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Information

- **Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.**

  If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- **When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a bad influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a



Since the refrigerant is operated at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf

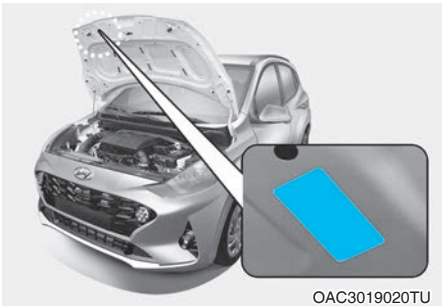




Since the refrigerant is mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.



OAC3019020TU

Air Conditioning refrigerant label (if equipped)

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the bonnet.

■ Example

• Type A



OHYK059004

• Type B



OHYK059001

Each symbols and specification on theair conditioning refrigerant label is represented as below:

1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of compressor lubricant
4. Caution
5. Flammable refrigerant
6. To require registered technician to service air conditioning system
7. Service manual

WINDSCREEN DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

WARNING

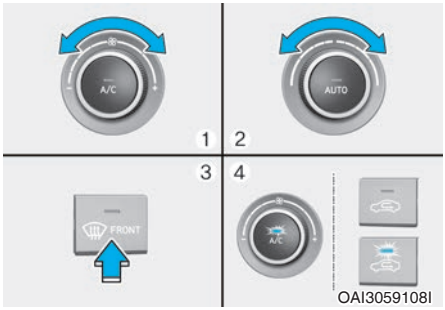
Windscreen heating

Do not use the or position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control knob or button to lower speed.

- For maximum defrost performance, set the temperature control knob to the highest temperature setting (rotated all the way to the right) and the fan speed control to the highest setting.
- If warm air to the floor is desired whilst defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windscreen, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the bonnet and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up inside of the windscreen.
- If the engine temperature is still cold after starting, then a brief engine warm up period may be required for the vented air flow to become warm or hot.

Automatic climate control system

To defog inside windscreen

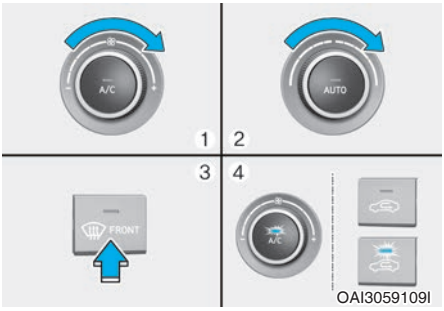


1. Select desired fan speed.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature, outside (fresh) and higher fan speed will be selected automatically.

If the air-conditioning, outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button or knob manually.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to higher fan speed.

To defrost outside windscreen



1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) mode will be selected automatically.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to higher fan speed

Defroster

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

Information

If you want to defrost and defog the front windscreen, refer to "Windscreen Defrosting and Defogging" in this chapter.

Rear window defroster

■ Manual climate control system



OAI3059102

■ Automatic climate control system



OAI3059102I

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, whilst engine is running.

- To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the centre facia switch panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.
- To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

Information

- **If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.**
- **The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is in the LOCK/OFF position.**

STORAGE COMPARTMENT

WARNING

Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

WARNING

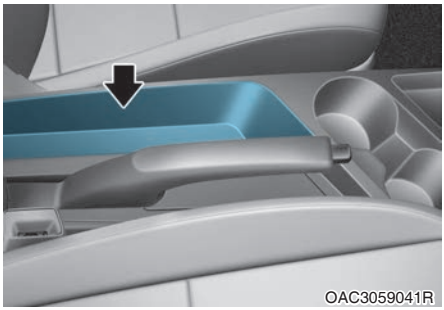
ALWAYS keep the storage compartment covers closed securely whilst driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

NOTICE

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

Centre console storage



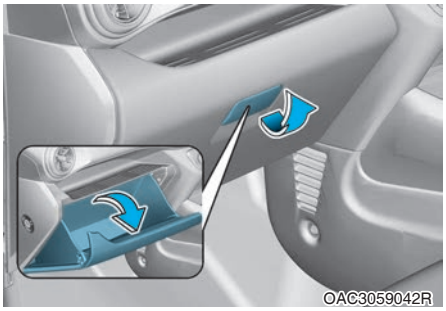


These compartments can be used to store small item.

WARNING

Do not place the heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the tray. Such objects can be thrown from the tray in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.

Glove box



To open the glove box, pull the lever and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

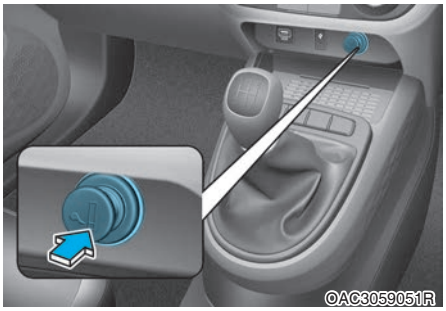
WARNING

ALWAYS close the glove box door after use.

An open glove box door can cause serious injury to the passenger in an accident, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

INTERIOR FEATURES

Cigarette lighter (if equipped)



To use the cigarette lighter, the ignition switch must be in the ACC or ON position.

Push the cigarette lighter all the way into its socket. When the element is heated, the lighter will pop out to the “ready” position. We recommend that you use parts for replacement from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

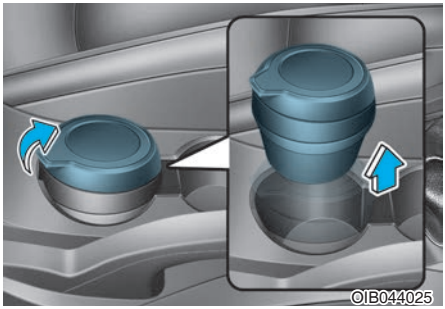
CAUTION

Do not hold down the cigarette lighter whilst it is heating. It may overheat and damage the lighter or the heating element. Do not use the cigarette lighter for accessories (shavers, handheld vacuums, and coffee pots, etc.). The use of plug-in accessories may damage the socket or cause electrical failure. Use the power outlets for this purpose.

NOTICE

- **Do not hold the lighter in after it is already heated because it will overheat.**
- **If the lighter does not pop out within 30 seconds, remove it to prevent overheating.**
- **Do not insert foreign objects into the socket of the cigarette lighter. It may damage the cigarette lighter.**

Ashtray (if equipped)



To use the ashtray, open the cover.

To clean or empty the ashtray, pull the ashtray out.

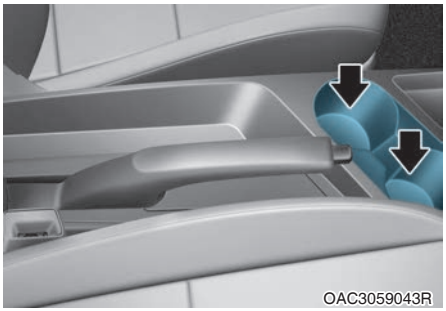
Do not use the vehicle’s ashtray as waste receptacles.

WARNING

Ashtray use

Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.

Cup holder (if equipped)



Cups or small beverages cups may be placed in the cup holders.

WARNING

- **Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is in use to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you could be burned. Such a burn to the driver could cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**
- **Do not place uncovered or unsecured cups, bottles, cans, etc., in the cup holder containing hot liquid whilst the vehicle is in motion. Injuries may result in the event of sudden stop or collision.**
- **Only use soft cups in the cup holders. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.**

WARNING

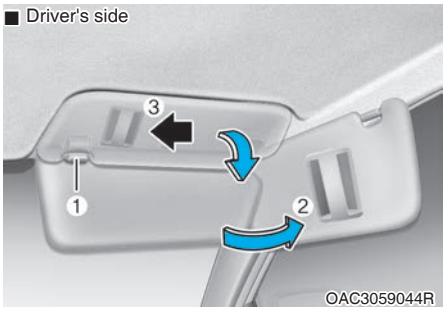
Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. It may explode.

NOTICE

- **Keep your drinks sealed whilst driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.**
- **When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder using hot temperatures. This may damage the cup holder.**

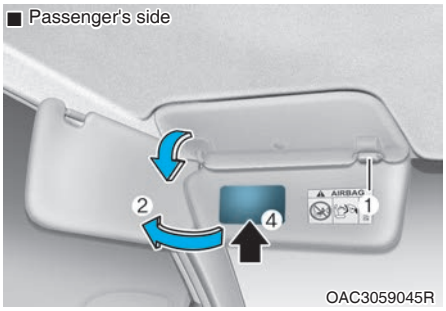
Sunvisor

■ Driver's side



OAC3059044R

■ Passenger's side



OAC3059045R

To use a sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use a sunvisor for a side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).

Use the ticket holder (3) to hold tickets.

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the sunvisor (4).

Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use.

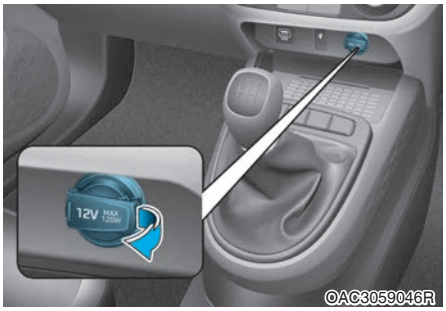
WARNING

For your safety, do not block your view when using the sunvisor.

NOTICE

Do not put several tickets in the ticket holder at one time. This could cause damage to the ticket holder.

Power outlet (if equipped)



The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems.

The devices should draw less than 180 W(Watts) with the engine running.

WARNING

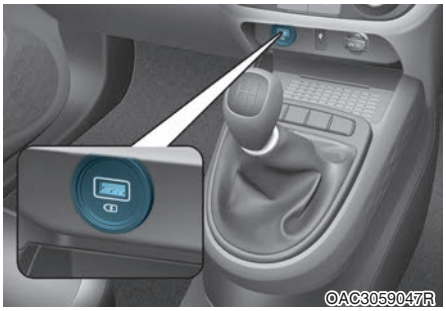
Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the Power Outlets :

- **Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.**
- **Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 180 W(Watts) in electric capacity.**
- **Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.**
- **Close the cover when not in use.**
- **Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.**
- **Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.**
- **Plug in battery equipped electrical/electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.**

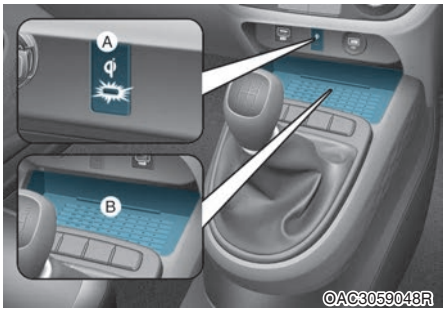
USB charger (if equipped)



The USB charger is located inside the console box between the driver's seat and the front passenger's seat. Insert the USB charger into the USB port, and re-charge a smart phone or a tablet PC.

- A charging status/charging completion message is displayed on a screen of a smart phone or a tablet PC.
- A smart phone or a tablet PC may get warmer during the re-charging process. It does not indicate any malfunction with the charging system.
- A smart phone or a tablet PC, which adopts a different re-charging method, may not be properly re-charged. In this case, use an exclusive charger of your device.
- The charging terminal is only to recharge a device. Do not use the charging terminal either to turn ON an audio or to play media on the AVN.

Wireless mobile phone charging system (if equipped)



[A] : Indicator, [B] : Charging pad

There is a wireless mobile phone charger inside the front console.

The system is available when all doors are closed, and when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

To charge a mobile phone

The wireless mobile phone charging system charges only the Qi-enabled mobile phones (Qi). Read the label on the mobile phone accessory cover or visit your mobile phone manufacturer's website to check whether your mobile phone supports the Qi technology.

The wireless charging process starts when you put a Qi-enabled mobile phone on the wireless charging unit.

1. Remove other items, including the smart key, from the wireless charging unit. If not, the wireless charging process may be interrupted. Place the mobile phone on the centre of charging pad.
2. The indicator light is orange when the mobile phone is charging. The indicator light turns green when phone charging is complete.
3. You can turn ON or OFF the wireless charging function in the User Settings mode on the instrument cluster. For further information, refer to the "LCD Display Modes" in this chapter.

If your mobile phone is not charging:

- Slightly change the position of the mobile phone on the charging pad.
- Make sure the indicator light is orange.

The indicator light will blink orange for 10 seconds if there is a malfunction in the wireless charging system.

In this case, temporarily stop the charging process, and re-attempt to wirelessly charge your mobile phone again.

The system warns you with a message on the LCD display if the mobile phone is still on the wireless charging unit after the engine is turned OFF and the front door is opened.

For some manufacturers' mobile phones, the system may not warn you even though the mobile phone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the mobile phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.

NOTICE

- The wireless mobile phone charging system may not support certain mobile phones, which are not verified for the Qi specification ( ).
- When placing your mobile phone on the charging mat, position the phone in the middle of the mat for optimal charging performance. If your cell phone is off to the side, the charging rate may be less and in some cases the cell phone may experience higher heat conduction.
- In some cases, the wireless charging may stop temporarily when the Remote Key or Smart Key is used, either when starting the vehicle or locking/unlocking the doors, etc.
- When charging certain mobile phones, the charging indicator may not change to green when the cell phone is fully charged.
- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when temperature abnormally increases inside the wireless mobile phone charging system. The wireless charging process restarts, when temperature falls to a certain level.
- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop when there is any metallic item, such as a coin, between the wireless mobile phone charging system and a mobile phone.
- When charging some mobile phones with a self-protection feature, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.
- If the mobile phone has a thick cover, the wireless charging may not be possible.
- If the mobile phone is not completely contacting the charging pad, wireless charging may not operate properly.
- Some magnetic items (credit cards, phone cards, passbook and tickets) may be damaged whilst using the wireless charging process.
- When any mobile phone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the mobile phone in any way.

Information

If the ignition switch is in the LOCK/OFF position, the charging also stops.

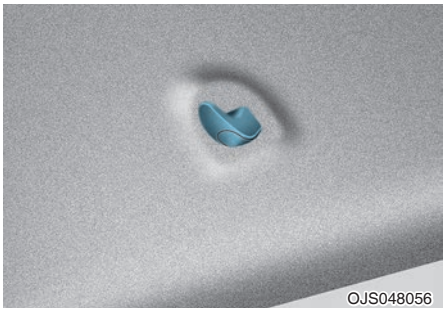
Clock

WARNING

Do not adjust the clock whilst driving. You may lose your steering control and cause severe personal injury or accidents.

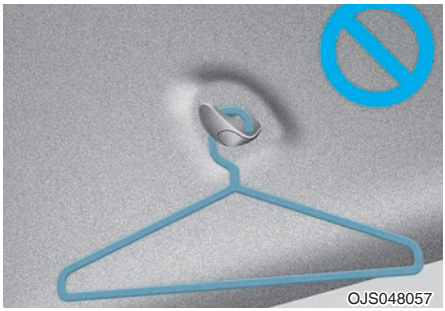
For more details, please refer to the manual that was supplied with your vehicle.

Coat hook (if equipped)



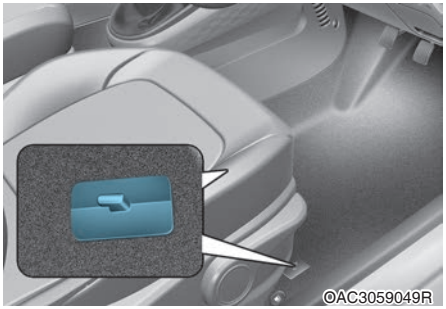
These hooks are not designed to hold large or heavy items.

WARNING



Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothes pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.

Floor mat anchor(s) (if equipped)



ALWAYS use the Floor Mat Anchors to attach the front floor mats to the vehicle. The anchors on the front floor carpet keep the floor mats from sliding forward.

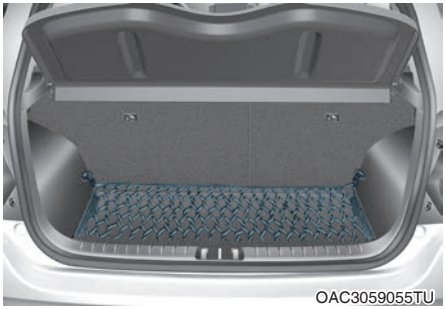
WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- **Ensure to remove a protective film attached on the carpet before attaching a floor mat on the front floor carpet. Otherwise, the floor mat may move freely on the protective film and it could result in unintentional braking or accelerating.**
- **Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.**
- **Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.**
- **Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.**

IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

Luggage net (holder) (if equipped)



To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, you can use the four holders located in the cargo area to attach the luggage net.

If necessary, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to obtain a luggage net.

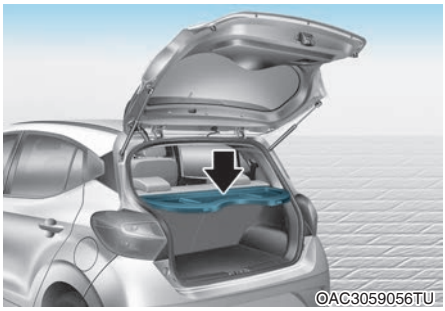
CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

WARNING

To avoid eye injury, DO NOT overstretch the luggage net. ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use the luggage net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

Cargo area cover (if equipped)



Use the cargo area cover to hide items stored in the cargo area.

The cargo area cover can be upright-ed or removed.

WARNING

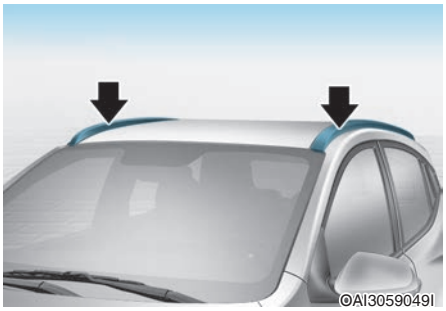
- **Do not place objects on the cargo area cover. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or braking.**
- **Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.**

NOTICE

Do not put luggage on the cover since it may be damaged or malformed.

EXTERIOR FEATURES

Roof rack (if equipped)



If the vehicle has a roof rack, you can load cargo on top of your vehicle.

NOTICE

If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, be sure not to position cargo onto the roof rack in such a way that it could interfere with sunroof operation.

NOTICE

- **When carrying cargo on the roof rack, take the necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.**
- **When carrying large objects on the roof rack, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.**

WARNING

- **The following specification is the maximum weight that can be loaded onto the roof rack. Distribute the load as evenly as possible onto the roof rack and secure the load firmly.**

ROOF RACK	60 kg (132 lbs) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED

Loading cargo or luggage in excess of the specified weight limit on the roof rack may damage your vehicle.

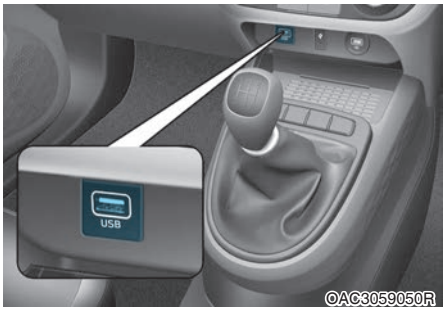
- **The vehicle centre of gravity will be higher when items are loaded onto the roof rack. Avoid sudden starts, braking, sharp turns, abrupt manoeuvres or high speeds that may result in loss of vehicle control or rollover resulting in an accident.**
- **Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof rack. Severe wind updrafts, caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof rack. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This could cause the items to fall off the roof rack and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.**
- **To prevent damage or loss of cargo whilst driving, check frequently before or whilst driving to make sure the items on the roof rack are securely fastened.**

INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM

Information

- **If you install an aftermarket HID headlamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.**
- **Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discolouration.**

USB port

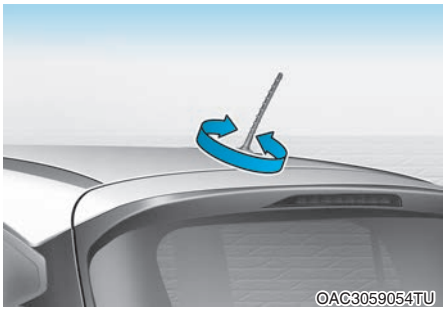


You can use an USB port to plug in an USB.

Information

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

Antenna



The roof antenna receives DAB (if equipped) and both AM and FM broadcast signals. Rotate the roof antenna in a counterclockwise direction to remove it. Rotate it in a clockwise direction to reinstall it.

NOTICE

- **Before entering a place with a low height clearance, be sure that the antenna is removed.**
- **Be sure to remove the antenna before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or it may be damaged.**
- **When reinstalling your antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened and adjusted to the upright position to ensure proper reception. But it could be removed when parking the vehicle.**

NOTICE

Installation of aftermarket antenna may result in water leakage, wind noise, rattling & improper radio operation. We recommend to use the antenna available with a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Information

Some models do not have audio (plastic blanking cover) system, and will not supply radio main cable. Thus if you want to insert Aftermarket audio or OEM audio to listen radio broadcasting service, we recommend to use the feeder cable available with a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Steering wheel audio control (if equipped)

■ Type A



OQXI049068L

■ Type B



OQXI049069L

■ Type C



OQX059012L

The steering wheel audio control switches are installed for your convenience.

NOTICE

Do not operate audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

VOLUME (/) (1)

- Press the up button (+) to increase volume.
- Press the down button (-) to decrease volume.

SEEK/PRESET (/) (2)

If the SEEK/PRESET toggle switch is moved up or down and held for 0.8 second or more, it will function in the following modes.

RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select switch. It will SEEK until you release the switch.

MEDIA mode

It will function as the FF/REW switch.

If the SEEK/PRESET toggle switch is moved up or down, it will function in the following modes.

RADIO mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION UP/DOWN switch.

MEDIA mode

It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN switch.

MODE ( ) (3)

Press the MODE button to select RADIO/MEDIA/Bluetooth Audio, etc.

MUTE ( ) (4, if equipped)

- Press the button to mute the sound.
- Press the button again to activate the sound.

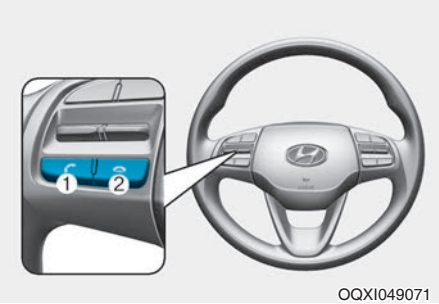
Information

Detailed information for audio control buttons are described in the following pages in this chapter.

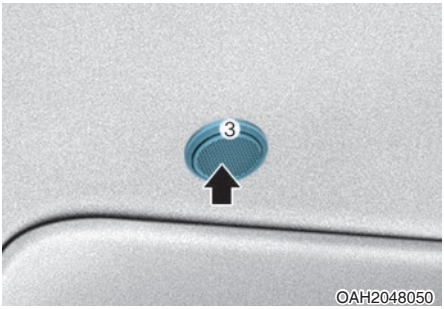
Audio / Video / Navigation system (if equipped)

Detailed information for the navigation system is described in a separately supplied manual.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free (if equipped)



OQXI049071



OAH2048050

You can use the phone wirelessly by using the Bluetooth® Wireless Technology.

(1) Call / Answer button

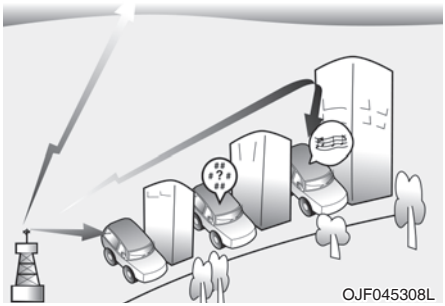
(2) Call end button

(3) Microphone

- Audio : For detailed information, refer to “AUDIO” in this chapter.
- Navigation : Detailed information for the Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free is described in the manual supplied separately.

How vehicle radio works

FM reception

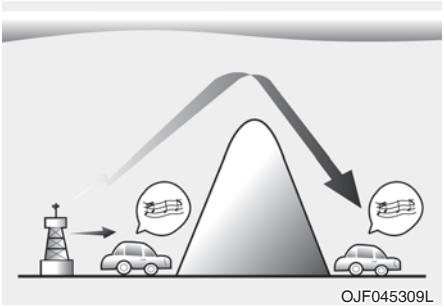

OJF045308L

AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

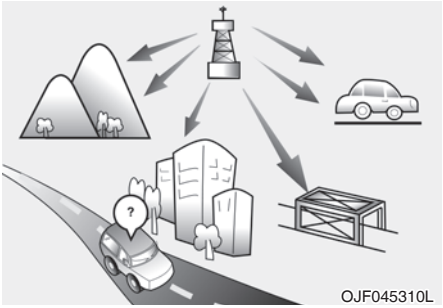
This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM (MW, LW) reception

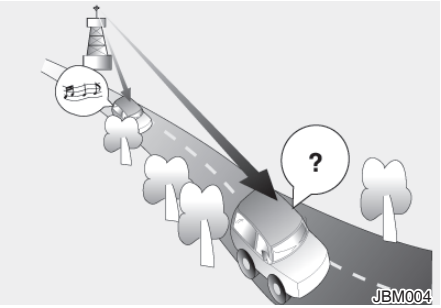


AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

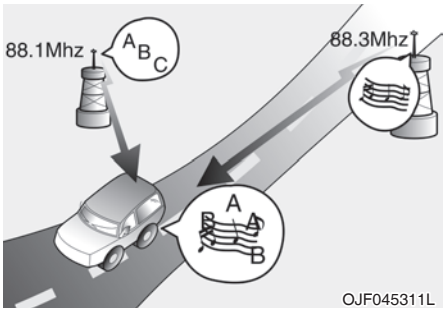
FM radio station



FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble :



- Fading - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- Station Swapping - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a mobile phone or a two-way radio

When a mobile phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the mobile phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

NOTICE

When using a communication system such as a mobile phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a mobile phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

WARNING

Do not use a mobile phone whilst driving. Stop at a safe location to use a mobile phone.

AUDIO (WITHOUT TOUCH SCREEN)

System layout – control panel

■ Type A



(1) **RADIO button**

- Press to display the radio mode selection window.
- When the mode selection window displays, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired mode and then press the knob.
- When the Mode popup is not selected in [**MENU/CLOCK**] ▶ **Mode popup**, press the [**RADIO**] button on the control panel to change the mode. Each time you press the [**RADIO**] button on the control panel, the mode switches to radio FM ▶ AM in order.

(2) **MEDIA button**

- Play content from a media storage device.

(3) **FAV button**

- Whilst listening to the radio, press to move to next page of the preset list.

(4) **POWER button/VOL knob**

- Press to turn the system on or off.
- Turn to the left or right to adjust the system sound volume.

(5) **SEEK/TRACK button**

- Change the station/track/file.
- Whilst listening to the radio, press and hold to search for a station.
- Whilst playing media, press and hold to rewind or fast forward.

✳ The system's actual appearance and layout may differ depending on the vehicle model and specification.

■ Type A



(6) **MENU button/CLOCK button**

- Press to access the menu screen for the current mode.
- Press and hold to access the time setup screen.

(7) **TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button**

- Whilst listening to the radio, turn to adjust the frequency.
- Whilst playing media, turn to search for a track/file.
- Whilst searching by turning the knob, press to select the current track/file.

(8) **Number buttons (1 RPT~ 4 BACK)**

- Whilst listening to the radio, press to listen to a saved radio station.
- Whilst listening to the radio, press and hold to save the current radio station to the preset.
- In the USB mode, press the [**1 RPT**] button to change the repeat play mode. Press the [**2 SHFL**] button to change the shuffle play mode.
- Press the [**4 BACK**] button to return to the previous screen (except for the radio preset list).

✳ The system's actual appearance and layout may differ depending on the vehicle model and specification.

■ Type B



(With *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology)

(1) **AUDIO button**

- Press to display the radio/media mode selection window.
- When the mode selection window displays, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired mode and then press the knob.
- When the Mode popup is not selected in [**MENU/CLOCK**] ▶ **Mode popup**, press the [**AUDIO**] button on the control panel to change the mode. Each time you press the [**AUDIO**] button on the control panel, the mode switches to radio ▶ media in order.

(2) **PHONE button**

- Press to start connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth.
- After a Bluetooth phone connection is made, press to access the Bluetooth phone menu.

(3) **FAV button**

- Whilst listening to the radio, press to move to next page of the preset list.

(4) **POWER button/VOL knob**

- Press to turn the system on or off.
- Turn to the left or right to adjust the system sound volume.

(5) **SEEK/TRACK button**

- Change the station/track/file.
- Whilst listening to the radio, press and hold to search for a station.
- Whilst playing media, press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

✳ The system's actual appearance and layout may differ depending on the vehicle model and specification.

■ Type B



(With *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology)

(6) **MENU button/CLOCK button**

- Press to access the menu screen for the current mode.
- Press and hold to access the time setup screen.

(7) **TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button**

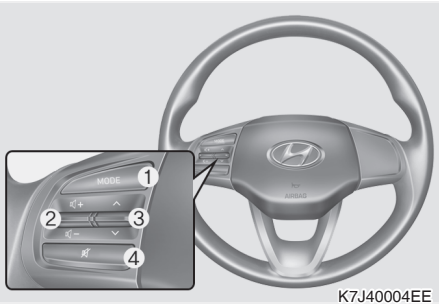
- Whilst listening to the radio, turn to adjust the frequency.
- Whilst playing media, turn to search for a track/file (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
- Whilst searching by turning the knob, press to select the current track/file (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

(8) **Number buttons (1 RPT~ 4 BACK)**

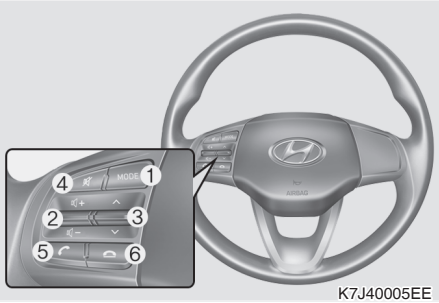
- Whilst listening to the radio, press to listen to a saved radio station.
- Whilst listening to the radio, press and hold to save the current radio station to the preset.
- In the USB/Bluetooth audio modes, press the [**1 RPT**] button to change the repeat play mode. Press the [**2 SHFL**] button to change the shuffle play mode.
- Press the [**4 BACK**] button to return to the previous screen (except for the radio preset list).

✳ The system's actual appearance and layout may differ depending on the vehicle model and specification.

System layout – steering wheel remote control



K7J40004EE



K7J40005EE

(Bluetooth® equipped model)

✳ The system's actual appearance and layout may differ depending on the vehicle model and specification.

(1) **MODE button**

- Press to switch between radio and media modes.
- Press and hold to turn the system on or off.

(2) **Volume lever**

- Push up or down to adjust the volume.

(3) **Up/Down lever**

- Change the station/track/file.
- Whilst listening to the radio, push to listen to the previous/next saved radio station.
- Whilst listening to the radio, push and hold to search for a station.
- Whilst playing media, push and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio* mode).

* : if equipped

(4) **MUTE button**

- Press to mute or unmute the system.
- During a call, press to mute or unmute the microphone.
- Whilst playing media, press to pause or resume playback. (if equipped)

(5) **Call/Answer button (if equipped)**

- Press to start connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth.
- After a Bluetooth phone connection is made, press to access your call history. Press and hold to dial the most recent phone number. When a call comes in, press to answer the call.
- During a call, press to switch between the active call and the held call. Press and hold to switch the call between the system and the mobile phone.

(6) **Call end button (if equipped)**

WARNING - About driving

- **Do not operate the system whilst driving. Driving whilst distracted may result in a loss of vehicle control, potentially leading to an accident, severe personal injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, equipment, or vehicle systems which divert the driver's attention from this responsibility should never be used during operation of the vehicle.**
- **Avoid watching the screen whilst driving. Driving whilst distracted may lead to a traffic accident. Stop your vehicle in a safe location before using functions that require multiple operations.**
- **Stop your vehicle first before using your mobile phone. Using a mobile phone whilst driving may lead to a traffic accident. If necessary, use the Bluetooth Handsfree feature to make calls and keep the call as short as possible.**
- **Keep the volume low enough to hear external sounds. Driving without the ability to hear external sounds may lead to a traffic accident. Listening to a loud volume for a long time may cause hearing damage.**

WARNING - About handling the system

- **Do not disassemble or modify the system. Doing so may result in an accident, fire, or electric shock.**
- **Do not allow liquids or foreign substances to enter the system. Liquids or foreign substances may cause noxious fumes, a fire, or a system malfunction.**
- **Stop using the system if it malfunctions, such as no audio output or display. If you continue using the system when it is malfunctioning, it may lead to a fire, electric shock, or system failure.**
- **Do not touch the antenna during thunder or lightning because such an act may cause electric shock.**

NOTICE

Manufacturer: HYUNDAI MOBIS Co., Ltd.

203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141 , Korea

Tel: +82-31-260-2707

Information - About operating the system

- **Use the system with the engine running. Using the system for a long time when the engine is stopped may discharge the battery.**
- **Do not install unapproved products. Using unapproved products may cause an error whilst using the system. System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.**

Information - About handling the system

- **Do not apply excessive force to the system. Excessive pressure on the screen may damage the LCD panel or the touch panel.**
- **When cleaning the screen or button panel, make sure to stop the engine and use a soft, dry cloth. Wiping the screen or buttons with a rough cloth or using solvents (alcohol, benzene, paint thinner, etc.) may scratch or chemically damage the surface.**
- **If you attach a liquid-type air freshener to the fan louvre, the surface of the louvre may become deformed due to the flowing air.**
- **If you want to change the position of the installed device, please inquire with your place of purchase or service maintenance centre. Technical expertise is required to install or disassemble the device.**

NOTICE

- **If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.**
- **Placing the infotainment system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.**

Turning the system on or off

To turn on the system, start the engine.

- If you do not want to use the system whilst driving, you can turn off the system by pressing the [**POWER**] button on the control panel. To use the system again, press the [**POWER**] button again.

  After you have turned off the engine, the system will automatically turn off after a whilst or as soon as you open the driver's door.
- Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, the system may turn off as soon as you turn off the engine.
- When you turn back on the system, the previous mode and settings will remain intact.

WARNING

- **Some functions may be disabled for safety reasons whilst the vehicle is moving. They work only when the vehicle stops. Park your vehicle in a safe location before using any of them.**
- **Stop using the system if it malfunctions, such as no audio output or display. If you continue using the system when it is malfunctioning, it may lead to a fire, electric shock, or system failure.**

Information

You can turn on the system when the key ignition switch is placed in the "ACC" or "ON" position. Using the system for an extended period without the engine running drains the battery. If you plan on using the system for a long time, start the engine.

Turning the display on or off

To prevent glare, you can turn off the screen. The screen can be turned off only whilst the system is on.

1. On the control panel, press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button.
2. When the option selection window displays, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select **Display off**, and then press the knob.
   - To turn the screen back on, press any of the control panel buttons.

Getting to know the basic operations

You can select an item or adjust the settings by using the number buttons and the [**TUNE**] knob on the control panel.

Selecting an item

Numbered items

Press the corresponding number button.



Numberless items

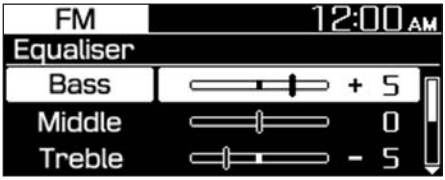
Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired item, and then press the knob.



Adjusting the settings

Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to adjust the value, and then press the knob to save changes.

Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to the right to increase the value and turn the [**TUNE**] knob to the left to decrease the value.

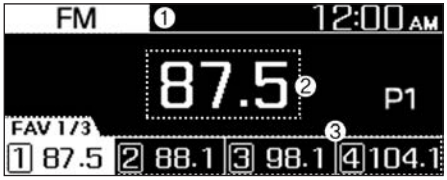


RADIO

Turning on the radio

1. On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] / [**AUDIO**] button.
2. When the mode selection window displays, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired radio mode and then press the knob.

FM/AM Mode



(1) Current radio mode
(2) Radio station information
(3) Preset list

Press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

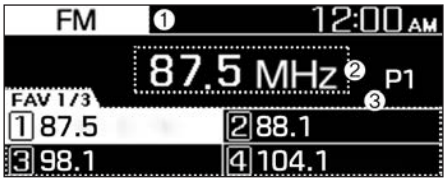
- **Autostore**: Save radio stations to the preset list.
- **Scan**: The system searches for radio stations with strong radio signals and plays each radio station for about five seconds.
- **Sound settings**: You can change the settings related to sounds, such as location where sound will be concentrated and the output level for each range.
  - **Position**: Select a location where sound will be concentrated in the vehicle. Select **Fade** (**Fader**) or **Balance**, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired position, and then press the knob. To set sound to be centred in the vehicle, select **Centre** (**Center**).
  - **Equaliser** (**Tone**): Adjust the output level for each sound tone mode.
  - **Speed dependent vol.**: Set the volume to be adjusted automatically according to your driving speed. (if equipped)

NOTICE

- **Depending on vehicle models or specifications, available options may vary.**
- **Depending on the system or amplifier specifications applied to your vehicle, available options may vary.**

- **Mode popup**: Set to display mode selection window when the [**RADIO**] / [**AUDIO**] button is pressed on the control panel.
- **Date/Time**: You can change the date and time that are shown on the system display.
  - **Set date**: Set date to display on the system display.
  - **Set time**: Set time to display on the system display.
  - **Time format**: Select to display time in the 12 hour format or the 24 hour format.
  - **Display** (**Power Off**): Set to display the clock when the system power is off.
- **Language**: You can change the display language.

FM/AM Mode (With RDS)



(1) Current radio mode
(2) Radio station information
(3) Preset list

Press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **Traffic announcement**: Activate or deactivate traffic announcements. Announcements and programmes will be received automatically if available.
- **Autostore**: Save radio stations to the preset list.
- **Scan**: The system searches for radio stations with strong radio signals and plays each option for about five seconds.
- **Sound settings**: You can change the settings related to sounds, such as location where sound will be concentrated and the output level for each range.
  - **Position**: Select a location where sound will be concentrated in the vehicle. Select **Fade** (**Fader**) or **Balance**, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired position, and then press the knob. To set sound to be centred in the vehicle, select **Centre** (**Center**).
  - **Equaliser** (**Tone**): Adjust the output level for each sound tone mode.
  - **Speed dependent vol.**: Set the volume to be adjusted automatically according to your driving speed. (if equipped)

NOTICE

- **Depending on vehicle models or specifications, available options may vary.**
- **Depending on the system or amplifier specifications applied to your vehicle, available options may vary.**

- **Mode popup**: Set to display mode selection window when the [**RADIO**] / [**AUDIO**] button is pressed on the control panel.
- **Date/Time**: You can change the date and time that are shown on the system display.
  - **Set date**: Set date to display on the system display.
  - **Set time**: Set time to display on the system display.
  - **Time format**: Select to display time in the 12 hour format or the 24 hour format.
  - **Display** (**Power Off**): Set to display the clock when the system power is off.
- **Language**: You can change the display language.

DAB Mode



(1) Current radio mode
(2) Radio station information
(3) Preset list

Press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **Traffic announcement**: Activate or deactivate traffic announcements. Announcements and programmes will be received automatically if available.
- **List**: Display all available radio stations.
- **Scan**: The system searches for radio stations with strong radio signals and plays each option for about five seconds.
- **Sound settings**: You can change the settings related to sounds, such as location where sound will be concentrated and the output level for each range.
  - **Position**: Select a location where sound will be concentrated in the vehicle. Select **Fade** (**Fader**) or **Balance**, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired position, and then press the knob. To set sound to be centred in the vehicle, select **Centre** (**Center**).
  - **Equaliser** (**Tone**): Adjust the output level for each sound tone mode.
  - **Speed dependent vol.**: Set the volume to be adjusted automatically according to your driving speed. (if equipped)

NOTICE

- **Depending on vehicle models or specifications, available options may vary.**
- **Depending on the system or amplifier specifications applied to your vehicle, available options may vary.**

- **Mode popup**: Set to display mode selection window when the [**AUDIO**] button is pressed on the control panel.
- **Date/Time**: You can change the date and time that are shown on the system display.
  - **Set date**: Set date to display on the system display.
  - **Set time**: Set time to display on the system display.
  - **Time format**: Select to display time in the 12 hour format or the 24 hour format.
  - **Display** (**Power Off**): Set to display the clock when the system power is off.
- **Language**: You can change the display language.

Changing the radio mode

1. On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] / [**AUDIO**] button.
2. When the mode selection window displays, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired radio mode and then press the knob.
   - Each time you press the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, the radio mode switches to FM ▶ AM in order.

NOTICE

When the Mode popup is not selected in [MENU/CLOCK] ▶ Mode popup, press the [RADIO] / [AUDIO] button on the control panel to change the radio mode.

Each time you press the [RADIO] / [AUDIO] button on the control panel, the radio mode switches to FM ▶ DAB (if equipped) ▶ AM in order.

Scanning for available radio stations

You can listen to each radio station for a few seconds to test the reception and select the one you want.

1. From the radio screen, press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button on the control panel.
2. When the option selection window displays, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select **Scan**, and then press the knob.
   - The system searches for radio stations with strong radio signals and plays each radio station for about five seconds.
3. When you find the radio station you want to listen to, press the [**TUNE**] knob.
   - You can continue listening to the selected station.

Searching for radio stations

To search for the previous or next available radio station, press the [**< SEEK**] button / [**TRACK >**] button on the control panel.

- You can also press and hold the [**< SEEK**] button / [**TRACK >**] button to search for frequencies quickly. When you release the button, a radio station with a strong signal is selected automatically.

If you know the exact frequency of the radio station you want to listen to, turn the [**TUNE**] knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

Saving radio stations

You can save your favorite radio stations and listen to them by selecting them from the preset list.

Saving the current radio station

Whilst listening to the radio, press and hold the desired number button on the control panel.

- The radio station you are listening to will be added to the selected number.
- To save the next page of the preset list, press the [**FAV**] button.

NOTICE

- **You can save up to 12 radio stations in each mode.**
- **If a station is already saved to the selected preset number, the station will be replaced by the station you are listening to.**

Using the auto save function

You can search for radio stations in your area where there is a strong signal. The results of your search can be saved to the preset list automatically.

1. From the radio screen, press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button on the control panel.
2. When the option selection window displays, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select **Autostore**, and then press the knob.

Listening to saved radio stations

FM/AM Mode

1. Confirm the preset number for the radio station you want to listen to.
   - To view the next page of the preset list, press the [**FAV**] button.
2. On the control panel, press the desired number button.
   - Alternatively, Push the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel to change the station.

MEDIA PLAYER

Using the media player

You can play music stored in various media storage devices, such as USB storage devices, smartphones.

1. Connect a device to the USB port in your vehicle.
   - Playback may start immediately depending on the device that you connect to the system.
2. On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] / [**AUDIO**] button.
3. When the mode selection window displays, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired mode and then press the knob.

NOTICE

- **To start the media player, press the [MEDIA] / [AUDIO] button on the control panel.**
- **You can also change the mode by press the [MODE] button repeatedly on the steering wheel.**
- **Make sure to connect or disconnect external USB devices with the system power turned off.**
- **When the Mode popup is not selected in [MENU/CLOCK] ▶ Mode popup, press the [AUDIO] button on the control panel to change the media player.**

  Each time you press the [AUDIO] button on the control panel, the media mode switches to USB ▶ Bluetooth audio* in order.
- **Depending on vehicle models and specifications, available buttons or the appearance and layout of the USB port in your vehicle may vary.**
- **Do not connect a smartphone or an MP3 device to the system via multiple methods such as USB and Bluetooth simultaneously. Doing so may cause a distorted noise or a system malfunction.**
- **When the equaliser function of the connected device and Tone settings of the system are both activated, the effects may interfere with each other and may lead to sound degradation or distortion. Deactivate the device's equaliser function if possible.**

*** : if equipped**

Using the USB mode

You can play media files stored in portable devices, such as USB storage devices and MP3 players. Check compatible USB storage devices and file specifications before using the USB mode.

Connect your USB device to the USB port in the vehicle.

- Playback starts immediately.
- Press the [**MEDIA**] / [**AUDIO**] button on the control panel to display the mode selection window, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select **USB** and then press the knob.



(1) Current file number and total number of files

(2) Playback time

(3) Information about the song currently playing

Press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **List**: Access the file list.
- **Folder list**: Access the folder list.
- **Information**: Display information about the song currently playing.
- **Sound settings**: You can change the settings related to sounds, such as location where sound will be concentrated and the output level for each range.
  - **Position**: Select a location where sound will be concentrated in the vehicle. Select **Fade** (**Fader**) or **Balance**, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired position, and then press the knob. To set sound to be centred in the vehicle, select **Centre** (**Center**).
  - **Equaliser** (**Tone**): Adjust the output level for each sound tone mode.
  - **Speed dependent vol.**: Set the volume to be adjusted automatically according to your driving speed. (if equipped)

NOTICE

- **Depending on vehicle models or specifications, available options may vary.**
- **Depending on the system or amplifier specifications applied to your vehicle, available options may vary.**

- **Song information** (**Media Display**): Select information such as **Folder/File** or **Artist/Title/Album** to display when playing MP3 files.
- **Mode popup**: Set to display mode selection window when the [**MEDIA**] / [**AUDIO**] button is pressed on the control panel.
- **Date/Time**: You can change the date and time that are shown on the system display.
  - **Set date**: Set date to display on the system display.
  - **Set time**: Set time to display on the system display.
  - **Time format**: Select to display time in the 12 hour format or the 24 hour format.
  - **Display** (**Power Off**): Set to display the clock when the system power is off.
- **Language**: You can change the display language.

Rewinding/Fast forwarding

On the control panel, press and hold the [**< SEEK**] button / [**TRACK >**] button.

- You can also push and hold the Up/down lever on the steering wheel.

Restarting the current playback

On the control panel after the song has played for 2 seconds, press the [**< SEEK**] button.

- You can also push the Up lever on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous or next song

To play the previous song on the control panel within the first 2 seconds of the current song, press the [**< SEEK**] button. To play the next song, press the [**TRACK >**] button on the control panel.

- If more than 2 seconds of playback have elapsed, press the [**< SEEK**] button on the control panel twice to play the previous song.
- You can also push the Up/down lever on the steering wheel.

NOTICE

Press the [MENU] button on the control panel to display the mode selection window, turn the [TUNE] knob to find the desired song and press the knob to play the file.

Playing repeatedly

On the control panel, press the [**1 RPT**] button. The repeat play mode changes each time you press it. The corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

Playing in random order

On the control panel, press the [**2 SHFL**] button. The shuffle play mode is activated or deactivated each time you press it. When you activate the shuffle mode, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

NOTICE

Depending on the connected Bluetooth device or mobile phone, RPT & SHFL features may not be supported.

Searching folders

1. On the control panel, press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button.
2. When the option selection window displays, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the **Folder list** and then press the knob.
3. Navigate to the desired folder in the **Folder list** and then press the [**TUNE**] knob.
   - The first song in the selected folder will be played.

i Information

- **Start the engine of your vehicle before connecting a USB device to your system. Starting the engine with a USB device connected to the system may damage the USB device.**
- **Be careful of static electricity when connecting or disconnecting a USB device. A static discharge may cause a system malfunction.**
- **Be careful not to let your body or external objects contact the USB port. Doing so may cause an accident or a system malfunction.**
- **Do not connect and disconnect a USB connector repeatedly in a short time. Doing so may cause an error in the device or a system malfunction.**
- **Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playing files. Using USB accessories for charging or heating may cause poor performance or a system malfunction.**

NOTICE

- **When connecting a USB storage device, do not use an extension cable. Connect it directly to the USB port. If you use a USB hub or an extension cable, the device may not be recognised.**
- **Fully insert a USB connector into the USB port. Failure to do so may cause a communication error.**
- **When you disconnect a USB storage device, a distorted noise may occur.**
- **The system can play only files encoded in a standard format.**
- **The following types of USB devices may not be recognised or work correctly:**
  - **Encrypted MP3 players**
  - **USB devices not recognised as removable disks**
- **A USB device may not be recognised depending on its condition.**
- **Some USB devices may be incompatible with your system.**
- **Depending on the USB device's type, capacity, or the format of files, USB recognition time may be longer.**
- **Image and video playback are not supported.**

BLUETOOTH (IF EQUIPPED)

Connecting Bluetooth devices

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. Via Bluetooth, you can connect nearby mobile devices wirelessly to send and receive data between connected devices. This enables you to use your devices effectively.

To use Bluetooth, you must first connect a Bluetooth-enabled device to your system, such as a mobile phone or an MP3 player. Ensure that the device you want to connect supports Bluetooth.

WARNING

Park your vehicle in a safe location before connecting Bluetooth devices. Distracted driving can cause a traffic accident and lead to personal injury or death.

NOTICE

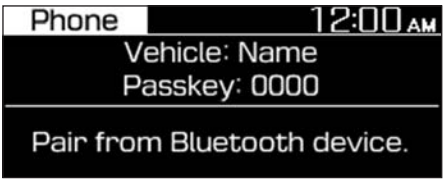
- **On your system, you can use only Bluetooth Handsfree and Audio features. Connect a mobile device that supports both features.**
- **Some Bluetooth devices may cause malfunctions to the infotainment system or make interference noises. In this case, storing the device in a different location may resolve the problem.**
- **Depending on the connected Bluetooth device or mobile phone, some functions may not be supported.**
- **If the system is not stable due to a vehicle-Bluetooth device communication error, delete the paired devices and connect the Bluetooth devices again.**

- **If Bluetooth connection is not stable, follow these steps to try again.**
  1. **Deactivate Bluetooth and reactivate it on the device. Then, reconnect the device.**
  2. **Turn the device off and on. Then, reconnect it.**
  3. **Remove the battery from the device and reinstall it. Then, turn the device on and reconnect it.**
  4. **Unregister the Bluetooth pairing on both the system and the device and then re-register and connect them.**
- **The Bluetooth connection is unavailable when the device's Bluetooth function is turned off. Be sure to turn on the device's Bluetooth function.**

Pairing devices with your system

For Bluetooth connections, first pair your device with your system to add it to the system's list of Bluetooth devices. You can register up to five devices.

1. From the control panel, press the [**PHONE**] button, and then select **Phone settings ▶ Add new device**.
   - If you are pairing a device with your system for the first time, you can also press the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.
2. On the Bluetooth device you want to connect, activate Bluetooth, search for your vehicle's system, and then select it.
   - Check the system's Bluetooth name, which is displayed in the new registration pop-up window on the system screen.



3. Enter or confirm the passkey to confirm the connection.
   - If the passkey input screen is displayed on the Bluetooth device screen, enter the passkey '0000' which is displayed on the system screen.
   - If the 6-digit passkey is displayed on the Bluetooth device screen, ensure that the Bluetooth passkey displayed on the Bluetooth device is the same as the passkey on the system screen and confirm the connection from the device.

NOTICE

- **The screen image in this manual is an example. Check your system screen for the exact vehicle name and Bluetooth device name.**
- **The default passkey is '0000'.**
- **It may take a whilst for the system to connect with the device after you permit the system to access the device. When a connection is made, the Bluetooth status icon appears at the top of the screen.**

- **You can change the permission settings via the mobile phone's Bluetooth settings menu. For more information, refer to your mobile phone's user guide.**
- **To register a new device, repeat steps 1 to 3.**
- **If you use the automatic Bluetooth connection function, a call may be switched to the vehicle's Handsfree when you are taking on the phone near the vehicle whilst the vehicle's engine is on. If you do not want the system to connect with the device automatically, deactivate Bluetooth on your device.**
- **When a device is connected to the system via Bluetooth, the device's battery may discharge faster.**

Connecting a paired device

To use a Bluetooth device on your system, connect the paired device to the system. Your system can connect with only one device at a time.

1. From the control panel, press the [**PHONE**] button, and then select **Phone settings ▶ Paired devices.**
   - If there is no connected device, press the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.
2. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the device to connect, and then press the knob.
   - If another device is already connected to your system, disconnect it. Select the connected device to disconnect.

NOTICE

- **If a connection ends because a device is out of the connection range or a device error occurs, the connection will be restored automatically when the device enters the connection range or when the error is cleared.**
- **Depending on auto connection priority, connection to a device may take time.**

Disconnecting a device

If you want to stop using a Bluetooth device or connect another device, disconnect your currently connected device.

1. From the control panel, press the [**PHONE**] button, and then select **Phone settings ▶ Paired devices**.
2. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select your currently connected device and then press the knob.
3. Press the [**1 RPT**] button to select **Yes**.

Deleting paired devices

If you no longer want a Bluetooth device paired or if you want to connect a new device when the Bluetooth device list is full, delete paired devices.

1. From the control panel, press the [**PHONE**] button, and then select **Phone settings ▶ Delete devices**.
2. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the device to delete, and then press the knob.
3. Press the [**1 RPT**] button to select **Yes**.

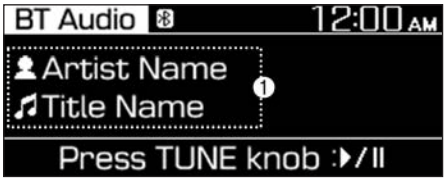
NOTICE

- **When you delete a paired device, the Call history and Contacts stored in the system are also deleted.**
- **To re-use a deleted device, you must pair the device again.**

Using a Bluetooth audio device

You can listen to music stored in the connected Bluetooth audio device via your vehicle's speakers.

1. On the control panel, press the [**AUDIO**] button.
2. When the mode selection window displays, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select **Bluetooth audio** and then press the knob.



(1) Information about the song currently playing

1. Press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button on the control panel to access the following a menu option.
2. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select option and then press the knob.

- **Sound settings**: You can change the settings related to sounds, such as location where sound will be concentrated and the output level for each range.
  - **Position**: Select a location where sound will be concentrated in the vehicle. Select **Fade** (**Fader**) or **Balance**, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired position, and then press the knob. To set sound to be centred in the vehicle, select **Centre** (**Center**).
  - **Equaliser** (**Tone**): Adjust the output level for each sound tone mode.
  - **Speed dependent vol.**: Set the volume to be adjusted automatically according to your driving speed.

NOTICE

- **Depending on vehicle models or specifications, available options may vary.**
- **Depending on the system or amplifier specifications applied to your vehicle, available options may vary.**

- **Mode popup**: Set to display mode selection window when the [**AUDIO**] button is pressed on the control panel.
- **Date/Time**: You can change the date and time that are shown on the system display.
  - **Set date**: Set date to display on the system display.
  - **Set time**: Set time to display on the system display.

- **Time format**: Select to display time in the 12 hour format or the 24 hour format.
- **Display** (**Power Off**): Set to display the clock when the system power is off.

• **Language**: You can change the display language.

Pausing/Resuming playback

To pause playback, press the [**TUNE**] knob on the control panel. To resume playback, press the [**TUNE**] knob again.

• You can also press the Mute button on the steering wheel remote control.

Playing repeatedly

On the control panel, press the [**1 RPT**] button. The repeat play mode changes each time you press it. The corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

Playing in random order

On the control panel, press the [**2 SHFL**] button. The shuffle play mode is activated or deactivated each time you press it. When you activate the shuffle mode, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

NOTICE

Depending on the connected Bluetooth device or mobile phone, RPT & SHFL features may not be supported.

NOTICE

- **Depending on the connected Bluetooth device, mobile phone, or the music player you are using, playback controls may differ.**
- **Depending on the music player you are using, streaming may not be supported.**
- **Depending on the connected Bluetooth device or mobile phone, some functions may not be supported.**
- **If a Bluetooth enabled phone is being used to play music and it receives or makes a phone call, the music will stop.**
- **Receiving an incoming call or making an outgoing call whilst playing Bluetooth audio may result in audio interference.**
- **If you use the Bluetooth phone mode whilst using Bluetooth audio, playback may not automatically resume after you end the call depending on the connected mobile phone.**
- **Moving the track up/down whilst playing Bluetooth audio mode may result in pop noises with some mobile phones.**
- **The Rewinding/Fast forwarding function is not supported in the Bluetooth audio mode.**
- **The playlist feature is not supported in the Bluetooth audio mode.**
- **If the Bluetooth device is disconnected, Bluetooth audio mode will end.**

Using a Bluetooth phone

You can use Bluetooth to talk on the phone hands free. View call information on the system screen, and make or receive calls safely and conveniently via the vehicle's built-in microphone and speakers.

WARNING

- **Park your vehicle in a safe location before connecting Bluetooth devices. Distracted driving can cause a traffic accident and lead to personal injury or death.**
- **Never dial a phone number or pick up your mobile phone whilst driving. Use of a mobile phone may distract your attention, making it difficult to recognise external conditions and reducing the ability to cope with unexpected situations, which may lead to an accident. If necessary, use the Bluetooth Handsfree feature to make calls and keep the call as short as possible.**

NOTICE

- **You cannot access the Phone screen if there is no connected mobile phone. To use the Bluetooth phone function, connect a mobile phone to the system.**
- **The Bluetooth Handsfree function may not work when you are passing out of the mobile service coverage area, such as when you are in a tunnel, underground, or in a mountainous area.**
- **Call quality may be degraded in the following environments:**
  - **The reception of the mobile phone is poor**
  - **The inside of the vehicle is noisy**
  - **The mobile phone is placed near metallic objects, such as a beverage can.**
- **Depending on the connected mobile phone, the volume and sound quality of the Bluetooth Handsfree may vary.**

Making a call

If your mobile phone is connected to the system, you can make a call by selecting a name from your call history or contacts list.

1. On the control panel, press the [**PHONE**] button.
   - Alternatively, press the Call/ Answer button on the steering wheel.
2. Select a phone number.
   - To select a phone number from your favourites list, select **Favourites**.
   - To select a phone number from your call history, select **Call history**.
   - To select a phone number from the contacts list downloaded from the connected mobile phone, select **Contacts**.
3. To end the call, press the [**2 SHFL**] button on the control panel.
   - Alternatively, press the Call end button on the steering wheel.

Registering the favourites list

You can more easily use Bluetooth to talk on the phone hands-free by registering phone numbers as your favourites.

1. On the Phone screen, turn the [**TUNE**] knob on the control panel to select **Favourites** and press the knob.
2. Select [**MENU/CLOCK**] ▶ **Add new favourites**.
3. Press the [**1 RPT**] button, and select the desired phone number.

Using the favourites list

1. From the Phone screen, turn the [**TUNE**] knob on the control panel to select **Favourites**, and then press the knob.
2. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired contact, and then press the knob to make a phone call.



Press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **Add new favourites**: Add a frequently used phone number to favourites.
- **Delete items**: Delete a selected favourites item.
- **Delete all**: Delete all favourites items.

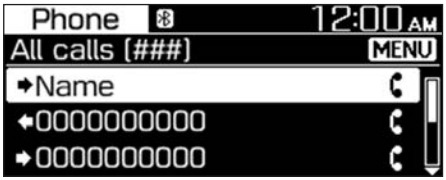
NOTICE

- **You can register up to 20 favourites for each device.**
- **You must first download the contacts to the system to register favourites.**
- **The favourites list saved on the mobile phone is not downloaded to the system.**

- **Even if the contact information on the mobile phone is edited, the favourites on the system are not automatically edited. Delete and add the item to favourites again.**
- **When you connect a new mobile phone, your favourites set for the previous mobile phone will not be displayed, but they will remain in your system until you delete the previous phone from the device list.**

Using your call history

1. From the Phone screen, turn the [**TUNE**] knob on the control panel to select **Call history**, and then press the knob.
2. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired entry, and then press the knob to make a phone call.



Press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

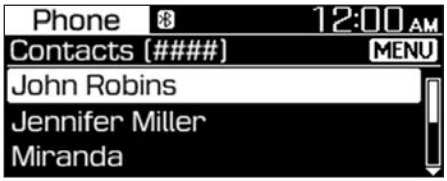
- **Download**: Download your call history.
- **All calls**: View all call records.
- **Dialled calls**: View only dialed calls.
- **Received calls**: View only received calls.
- **Missed calls**: View only missed calls.

NOTICE

- **Some mobile phones may not support the download function.**
- **The call history is accessed only after downloading the call history when the mobile phone is connected to the system.**
- **Calls from restricted IDs are not saved on the call history list.**
- **Up to 50 call records will be downloaded per individual list.**
- **Call duration and time information will not be displayed on the system screen.**
- **Permission is required to download your call history from the mobile phone. When you attempt to download data, you may need to permit the download on the mobile phone. If the download fails, check the mobile phone screen for any notification or the mobile phone's permission setting.**
- **When you download your call history, any old data will be deleted.**

Using the contacts list

1. From the Phone screen, turn the [**TUNE**] knob on the control panel to select **Contacts**, and then press the knob.
2. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired group of alphanumeric characters, and then press the knob.
3. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired contact, and then press the knob to make a phone call.



Press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button on the control panel to access the following a menu option:

- **Download**: Download your mobile phone contacts.

NOTICE

- **Contacts can be viewed only when the Bluetooth device is connected.**
- **Only contacts in the supported format can be downloaded and displayed from the Bluetooth device. Contacts from some applications will not be included.**
- **Up to 2,000 contacts can be downloaded from your device.**
- **Some mobile phones may not support the download function.**
- **Depending on the system's specifications, some of the downloaded contacts may be lost.**
- **Contacts stored both in the phone and in the SIM card are downloaded. With some mobile phones, contacts in the SIM card may not be downloaded.**
- **Special characters and figures used in the contact name may not be displayed properly.**
- **Permission is required to download contacts from the mobile phone. When you attempt to download data, you may need to permit the download on the mobile phone. If the download fails, check the mobile phone screen for any notification or the mobile phone's permission setting.**
- **Depending on the mobile phone type or status, downloading may take longer.**
- **When you download your contacts, any old data will be deleted.**
- **You cannot edit or delete your contacts on the system.**
- **When you connect a new mobile phone, your contacts downloaded from the previous mobile phone will not be displayed, but they will remain in your system until you delete the previous phone from the device list.**

Answering calls

When a call comes in, a notification pop-up window of the incoming call appears on the system screen.



To answer the call, press the [**1 RPT**] button on the control panel.

- Alternatively, press the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.

To reject the call, press the [**2 SHFL**] button on the control panel.

- Alternatively, press the Call end button on the steering wheel.

NOTICE

- **Depending on the mobile phone type, call rejection may not be supported.**
- **Once your mobile phone is connected to the system, the call sound may be output through the vehicle's speakers even after you exit the vehicle if the phone is within the connection range. To end the connection, disconnect the device from the system or deactivate Bluetooth on the device.**

Using options during a call

During a call, you will see the call screen shown below. Press a button to perform the function you want.



To switch the call to your mobile phone, press the [**1 RPT**] button on the control panel.

- Alternatively, press and hold the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.

To end the call, press the [**2 SHFL**] button on the control panel.

- Alternatively, press the Call end button on the steering wheel.
- Press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button on the control panel to access the following a menu option:
- **Microphone Volume** (**Outgoing Volume**): Adjust the microphone volume or turn off the microphone so the other party cannot hear you.

NOTICE

- **If the caller information is saved in your contacts list, the caller's name and phone number will be displayed. If the caller information is not saved in your contacts list, only the caller's phone number will be displayed.**
- **You cannot switch to any other screen, such as the audio screen or the settings screen, during a Bluetooth call.**
- **Depending on the mobile phone type, call quality may vary. On some phones, your voice may be less audible to the other party.**
- **Depending on the mobile phone type, the phone number may not be displayed.**
- **Depending on the mobile phone type, the call switching function may not be supported.**

PAN-EUROPEAN ECALL (IF EQUIPPED)

The Pan-European eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other accidents on the roads.

SOS

Driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the single duty dispatch service, by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

- Stops sound and SOS is displayed on screen.

SOS Test

You can start the Pan-European eCall test mode by pressing the SOS Test button.

- Stops sound and SOS TEST is displayed on screen.

NOTICE

- **For more information, refer to the "Pan-European eCall System" in manual**
- **Depending on your region, the service may not be supported.**
- **Depending on your region or vehicle model, the name of the button may vary.**

SYSTEM STATUS ICONS

Status icons appear at the top of the screen to display the current system status.

Familiarise yourself with the status icons that appear when you perform certain actions or functions and their meanings.



Bluetooth

Icon	Description
	Battery level of connected Bluetooth device
	Mobile phone or audio device connected via Bluetooth
	Bluetooth call in progress
	Microphone turned off during Bluetooth call
	Downloading call history from a mobile phone connected via Bluetooth to the system
	Downloading contacts from a mobile phone connected via Bluetooth to the system
	Displayed when Bluetooth remote control is connected via smartphone applications

Signal strength

Icon	Description
	Signal strength of the mobile phone connected via Bluetooth

NOTICE

- **The battery level displayed on the screen may differ from the battery level displayed on the connected device.**
- **The signal strength displayed on the screen may differ from the signal strength displayed on the connected mobile phone.**
- **Depending on vehicle models and specifications, some status icons may not be displayed.**

INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

USB

Supported audio formats

- Audio file specification
  - WAVeform audio format
  - MPEG1/2/2.5 Audio Layer3
  - Windows Media Audio Ver 7.X/8.X
- Bit rates
  - MPEG1 (Layer3): 32/40/48/56/64/80/96/112/128/160/192/224/256/320 kbps
  - MPEG2 (Layer3): 8/16/24/32/40/48/56/64/80/96/112/128/144/160 kbps
  - MPEG2.5 (Layer3): 8/16/24/32/40/48/56/64/80/96/112/128/144/160 kbps
  - WMA (High Range): 48/64/80/96/128/160/192 kbps
- Bits Per Sample
  - WAV (PCM(Stereo)): 24 bit
  - WAV (IMA ADPCM): 4 bit
  - WAV (MS ADPCM): 4 bit
- Sampling frequency
  - MPEG1: 44100/48000/32000 Hz
  - MPEG2: 22050/24000/16000 Hz
  - MPEG2.5: 11025/12000/8000 Hz
  - WMA: 32000/44100/48000 Hz
  - WAV: 44100/48000 Hz
- Maximum length of folder/file names (Based on Unicode): 40 English or Korean characters
- Supported characters for folder/file names (Unicode support): 2,604 Korean characters, 94 alphanumeric characters, 4,888 Chinese characters in common use, 986 special characters
- Maximum number of folders: 1,000
- Maximum number of files: 5,000

NOTICE

- **Files that are not in a supported format may not be recognised or played, or information about them, such as the file name, may not be displayed properly.**
- **Only files with .mp3/.wma/.wav extensions can be recognised by the system. If the file is not in supported format, change the file format by using the latest encoding software.**
- **The device will not support files locked by DRM (Digital Rights Management).**
- **For MP3/WMA compression files and WAV file, differences in sound quality will occur depending on the bitrate. (Music files with a higher bitrate have a better sound quality.)**
- **Japanese or Simplified Chinese characters in folder or file names may not be displayed properly.**

Supported USB storage devices

- Byte/Sector: 64 kbyte or less
- Format system: FAT12/16/32 (recommended), exFAT/NTFS

NOTICE

- **Operation is guaranteed only for a metal cover type USB storage device with a plug type connector.**
  - **USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognised.**
  - **USB storage devices in memory card types, such as CF card or SD cards, may not be recognised.**
- **USB hard disk drives may not be recognised.**
- **When you use a large capacity USB storage device with multiple logical drives, only files stored on the first drive will be recognised.**
- **If an application program is loaded on a USB storage device, the corresponding media files may not play.**
- **Use USB 2.0 devices for better compatibility.**

Bluetooth

- Bluetooth Power Class 2: -6 to 4 dBm
- Aerial power: Max 3 mW
- Frequency range: 2400 to 2483.5 MHz
- Bluetooth patch RAM software version: 1

TRADEMARKS

Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

- The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by HYUNDAI is under licence.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

CE RED for EU

EU Declaration of Conformity [1]

HYUNDAI MOBIS

Product details [2]	
Product [3]	Car Auido System
Model [4]	Basic Model: ACB10HQIG Additional Models: ACB11HQIG, ACB12HQIG, ACB13HQIG, ACB10HQGG, ACB10HQGN, ACB10HQGL, ACB10HQGP, ACB11HQGG, ACB10HQMG, ACB00GQTP, ACB11GQTP, ACB00GQEG, ACB01GQEG, ACB90GQEG, ACB10GQEG, ACB11GQEG, ACBC0GQEG, ACB00GQEP, ACB90GQEP, ACB10GQEP, ACBC0GQEP, ACB11GQEP, ACBC1GQEP, ACB91GQEP, ACB02GQEP

We hereby declare, that the product above is in compliance with the essential requirements of the Directive 2014/53/EU by application of [5]

Applied Standards [6]	
Article [7] **3.2** Radio [8]	EN 300 328 V2.1.1, Final Draft EN 303 345 V1.1.7
Article [7] **3.1b** EMC [9]	Draft EN 301 489-1 V2.2.0, Draft EN 301 489-17 V3.2.0 EN 55032:2015, EN 55035:2017
Article [7] **3.1a** Safety [10], Health [11]	EN 60065:2014/A11:2017, EN 62311:2008

Manufacturer [12]
HYUNDAI MOBIS Co., Ltd.
203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu,
Seoul, 06141 , Korea
Tel: +82-31-260-2707

Representative in the EU [13]
MOBIS Parts Europe N.V.
Wilhelm-Fay-Strabe 51,
Frankfurt Main, 65936, Germany
Tel: +49-69-85096-5011

Notified Body [14]	
TUV SUD BABT / TUV SUD Group	
Octagon House, Concorde Way, Fareham	
Hampshire, P015 5RL, United Kingdom	
Notified Body Identification [17]	0168
Reference [18]	BABT-RED001341 i01

Signed By [15]	29/03/2019

This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer. [16]



Seunghoon Choe
Representative
Hyundai MOBIS Co., Ltd.

Additional information [19]
HW: AI3.GEN.AUDIO4.0V.001 SW: AI3.GEN.001

6. Whilst driving

Before driving....6-5
Before entering the vehicle....6-5
Before starting....6-5

Ignition switch....6-7
Key ignition switch....6-7
Engine Start/Stop button....6-10

Manual transmission....6-15
Manual transmission operation....6-15
Good driving practices....6-17

Automated manual transmission (AMT)....6-18
Automated Manual Transmission (AMT) operation....6-19
Features of the Automated Manual Transmission (AMT)....6-19
LCD display for transmission temperature and warning message....6-23
Transmission ranges....6-28
Parking....6-31
Good driving practices....6-31

Braking system....6-33
Power brakes....6-33
Disc brakes wear indicator....6-33
Rear drum brakes....6-34
Parking brake....6-34
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)....6-35
Electronic Stability Control (ESC)....6-37
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)....6-40
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)....6-41
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)....6-42
Good braking practices....6-42

ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system....6-44
To activate the ISG system....6-44
To deactivate the ISG system....6-47
ISG system malfunction....6-47
The battery sensor deactivation....6-48

Forward collision-avoidance assist (FCA) 6-49
System setting and activation 6-49
FCA warning message and brake control 6-51
FCA sensor (front view camera) 6-53
System malfunction 6-54
Limitations of the system 6-56
Lane keeping assist (LKA) 6-61
LKA operation 6-62
LKA system function change 6-63
Warning light and message 6-65
Limitations of the system 6-67
Manual speed limit assist (MSLA) 6-69
Speed limit assist operation 6-69
Intelligent speed limit warning (ISLW) 6-72
System setting and activation 6-73
Display 6-73
Limitations of the system 6-76
Driver attention warning (DAW) 6-78
System setting and operation 6-78
Resetting the system 6-80
System standby 6-80
System malfunction 6-80
Leading vehicle departure alert 6-82
Cruise control 6-83
Cruise Control operation 6-83

6. Whilst driving

Special driving conditions 6-88
- Hazardous driving conditions 6-88
- Rocking the vehicle 6-88
- Smooth cornering 6-89
- Driving at night 6-89
- Driving in the rain 6-89
- Driving in flooded areas 6-90
- Highway driving 6-90

Winter driving 6-91
- Snow or icy conditions 6-91
- Winter Precautions 6-93

Vehicle weight 6-95
- Overloading 6-95

Trailer towing 6-96

WARNING

Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO can cause unconsciousness and death.

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide which cannot be seen or smelled.

Do not inhale engine exhaust.

If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, we recommend that the exhaust system be checked as soon as possible by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the vehicle.

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at “Fresh” and fan control set to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

Keep the air intakes clear.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the windscreen clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

If you must drive with the tailgate open:

Close all windows.

Open instrument panel air vents.

Set the air intake control at “Fresh”, the air flow control at “Floor” or “Face”, and the fan control set to high.

BEFORE DRIVING

Before entering the vehicle

- Be sure all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice.
- Visually check the tyres for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before starting

- Make sure the bonnet, the tailgate, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and outside rear-view mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seat belt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seat belts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- **ALWAYS wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more details, refer to “Seat Belts” in chapter 3.**
- **Always drive defensively. Assume other drivers or pedestrians may be careless and make mistakes.**
- **Stay focused on the task of driving. Driver distraction can cause accidents.**
- **Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.**

WARNING

NEVER drink or take drugs and drive.

Drinking or taking drugs and driving is dangerous and may result in an accident and SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving whilst under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive. If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

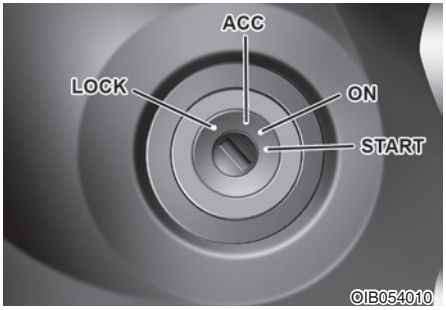
IGNITION SWITCH

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- **NEVER allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the ignition switch or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.**
- **NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the ignition switch, or any other control, whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

Key ignition switch (if equipped)



WARNING

- **NEVER turn the ignition switch to the LOCK or ACC position whilst the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear (for Manual transmission vehicle) or N (Neutral) position (for Automated Manual Transmission vehicle), apply the parking brake, and turn ignition switch to the LOCK position.**

  Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

NOTICE

Never use aftermarket keyhole covers. This may generate start-up failure due to communication failure.

Key ignition switch positions

Switch Position	Action	Notice
LOCK	The ignition key can be removed in the LOCK position.	The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)
ACC	Electrical accessories are usable.	The steering wheel unlocks. If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.
ON	This is the normal key position when the engine has started. All features and accessories are usable. The warning lights can be checked when you turn the ignition switch from ACC to ON.	Do not leave the ignition switch in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, turn the ignition switch to the START position. The switch returns to the ON position when you let go of the key.	The engine will crank until you release the key.

Starting the engine

WARNING

- **Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.**
- **Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.**
- **Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.**

Vehicle with Manual transmission:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral).
3. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

Vehicle with Automated Manual Transmission :

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral).
3. Depress the brake pedal firmly.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it. The engine cannot be started unless the shift lever is N (Neutral) position.

Information

- **Do not wait for the engine to warm up whilst the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)**
- **Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator whilst starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine whilst warming it up.**

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- **Do not hold the ignition key in the START position for more than 10 seconds. Wait 5 to 10 seconds before trying again.**
- **Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.**
- **If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.**
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

Engine Start/Stop button (if equipped)



Whenever the front door is opened, the Engine Start/Stop button will illuminate and will go off 30 seconds after the door is closed. (if equipped)

WARNING

To turn the engine off in an emergency:

Press and hold the Engine Start/Stop button for more than two seconds OR rapidly press and release the Engine Start/Stop button three times (within three seconds).

If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine with depressing the brake pedal (Automated Manual transmission) / brake pedal and clutch pedal (Manual transmission) by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

WARNING

- **NEVER press the Engine Start/ Stop button whilst the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always set the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.**

Engine Stop/Start button positions

Button Position	Action	Notice
OFF	• To turn off the engine, stop the vehicle and then press the Engine Start/Stop button. • The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)	If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.
ACC	• Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal. • Electrical accessories are usable. • The steering wheel unlocks.	• If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. • If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.
ON	• Press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst it is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal. • The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, depress the clutch and brake pedals and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in neutral.	If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the clutch pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows: **OFF → ACC → ON → OFF**

Starting the engine

WARNING

- **Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.**
- **Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed.**

  The vehicle can move which can lead to an accident.
- **Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.**

Information

- **The engine will start by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.**
- **Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from the driver, the engine may not start.**
- **When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the "" indicator will blink and the warning "Key not in vehicle" will come on, and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle when using the ACC position or if the vehicle engine is ON.**

Vehicle with Manual transmission:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral).
4. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Vehicle with Automated Manual Transmission :

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral).
4. Depress the brake pedals.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button. The engine cannot be started unless the shift lever is N (Neutral) position.

Information

- **Do not wait for the engine to warm up whilst the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)**
- **Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator whilst starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine whilst warming it up.**

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- **If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and press the Engine Start/Stop button in an attempt to restart the engine.**
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

Do not press the Engine Start/ Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

When the brake switch fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the engine by pressing and holding the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds with the Engine Start/ Stop button in the ACC position.

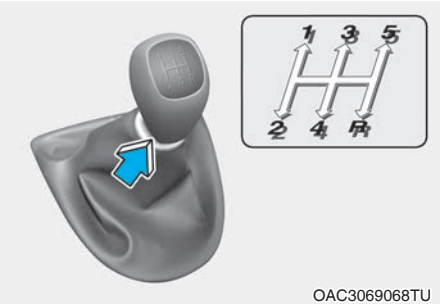
For your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the engine.



Information

If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key in the direction of the picture above.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION (IF EQUIPPED)



OAC3069068TU

Manual transmission operation

The manual transmission has 5 forward gears. The transmission is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished

WARNING

Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a uphill and in R (Reverse) on a downhill, set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

To shift to R (Reverse), make sure the vehicle has completely stopped, and then move the shift lever to neutral before moving into R (Reverse).

When you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st gear or R (Reverse):

1. Put the shift lever in neutral and release the clutch pedal.
2. Depress the clutch pedal, and then shift into first or R (Reverse) gear.

Information

During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant has warmed up.

Using the clutch (if equipped)

The clutch pedal should be depressed all the way to the floor before:

- Starting the engine

  The engine will not start without depressing the clutch pedal.

- Shifting

  To start your vehicle, slowly release the clutch pedal and depress the accelerator.

When releasing the clutch pedal, release it slowly. The clutch pedal should always be released whilst driving.

NOTICE

To prevent unnecessary wear or damage to the clutch:

- **Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal whilst driving.**
- **Do not hold the vehicle with the clutch on an incline, whilst waiting for the traffic light, etc.**
- **Always depress the clutch pedal down fully to prevent noise or damage.**
- **Do not start with the 2nd (second) gear engaged except when you start on a slippery road.**
- **Depress the clutch pedal all the way and be careful not to depress the pedal again before returning to the upright position after you release the pedal. If you depress the pedal before returning to the original position repeatedly, it may cause the clutch system failure.**

Downshifting

Downshift when you must slow down in heavy traffic or drive up a steep hill to prevent engine load.

Also, downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and can accelerate when you need to increase your speed again.

When the vehicle is going downhill, downshifting helps maintain safe speed by providing brake power from the engine and enables less wear on the brakes.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the engine, clutch and transmission:

- **When downshifting from 5th gear to 4th gear, be careful not to inadvertently push the shift lever sideways engaging the 2nd gear. A drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point the tachometer will enter the red-zone.**
- **Do not downshift more than two gear at a time or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transmission.**

Good driving practices

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely dangerous.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause the brakes and related parts to overheat and malfunction.

  When you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. Engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you shift into R (Reverse) to prevent damage to the transmission.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

WARNING

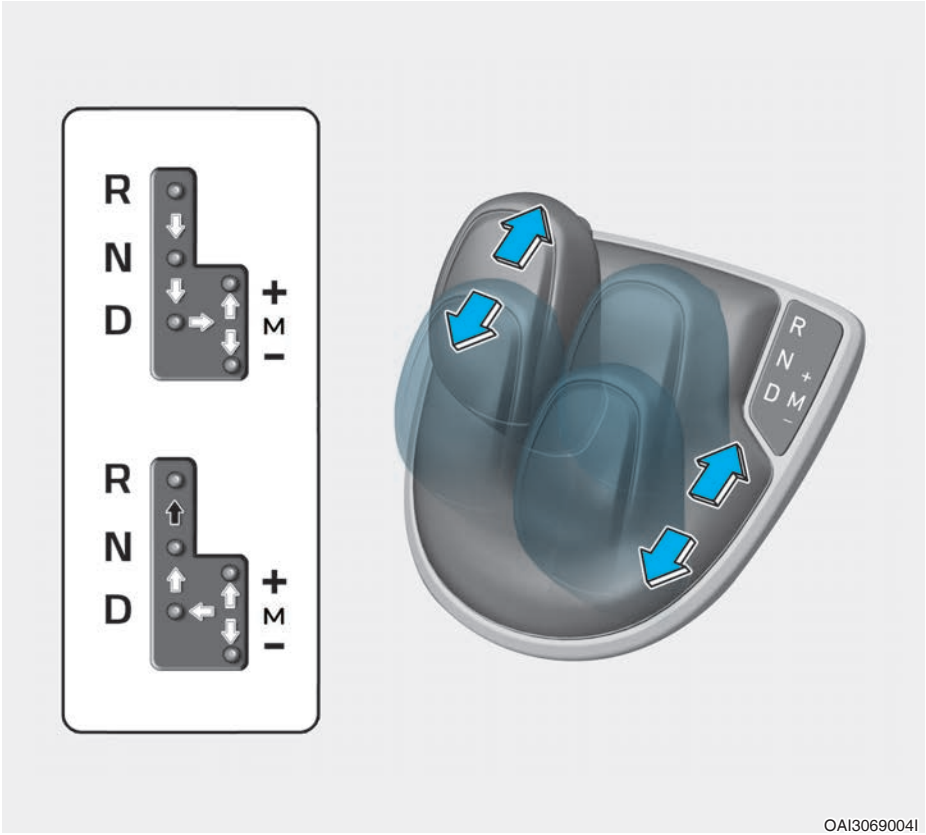
Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a higher gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **ALWAYS wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**

AUTOMATED MANUAL TRANSMISSION (AMT) (IF EQUIPPED)



Press the shift button, then move shift lever.

Move shift lever.

The Automated Manual Transmission (AMT) is a transmission equipped with a gear actuator and a clutch actuator in addition to the conventional manual transmission. To improve the driving convenience, gear shift is automatically performed by the transmission control unit and clutch/gear actuator.

Automated Manual Transmission (AMT) operation

The Automated Manual Transmission (AMT) has five forward speeds and one reverse speed.

The individual speeds are selected automatically in the D (Drive) position.

Features of the Automated Manual Transmission (AMT)

- The Automated Manual Transmission (AMT) can be thought of as an automatically shifting manual transmission. It gives the driving feel of a manual transmission.
- When D (Drive) is selected, the transmission will automatically shift through the gears similar to a conventional automatic transmission. Unlike a traditional automatic transmission, the gear shifting can sometimes be felt and heard as the actuators engage the clutches and the gears are selected. When the gear is shifting, you may sometimes hear operating noise. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your transmission.
- The Automated Manual Transmission (AMT) adopts a dry-type single clutch, which is different from the torque converter of the automatic transmission. It shows better acceleration performance and increased fuel efficiency whilst driving but initial launch might be little bit slower than the automatic transmission.
- As a result, gear shifts are sometimes more noticeable than a conventional automatic transmission and a light vibration during launching can be felt as the transmission speed is matched with the engine speed. This is a normal condition of the Automated Manual Transmission (AMT).
- The dry-type clutch transfers torque more directly and provides a direct drive feeling which may feel different from a conventional automatic transmission with a torque converter. This may be more noticeable when launching the vehicle from a stop or when travelling at low, stop-and-go vehicle speeds.
- When rapidly accelerating at a low vehicle speed, the engine rpm may increase highly depending on the vehicle's driving condition.
- For a smooth launch uphill, depress the accelerator pedal smoothly depending on the current conditions.
- If you release your foot from the accelerator pedal at low vehicle speed, you may feel engine braking, which is similar to manual transmission.

- When you turn the engine on and off, you may hear clicking sounds as the system goes through a self-test. This is a normal sound for the Automated Manual Transmission (AMT).
- During the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km), you may feel that the vehicle may not be smooth when accelerating at low speed. During this break-in period, the shift quality and performance of your new vehicle is continuously optimized.

Information

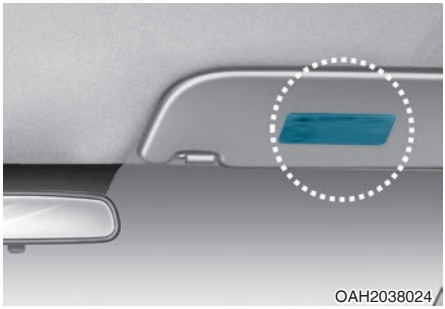
Creeping function

The Creeping function helps the vehicle to start smoothly. If you take your foot off the brake pedal when the shift lever is either in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or M (Manual) position, the vehicle will start slowly without depressing the accelerator pedal. To disable the function, depress the brake pedal or pull up the parking brake lever.

The creeping function will not operate when:

- **The parking brake lever is engaged with the shift lever in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or M (Manual) position**

Automated Manual Transmission (AMT) instruction label



Read and follow the instruction label attached on the driver side's sunvisor before driving the vehicle.

Lever shifting condition

Lever shifting		Shifting condition		When shifting condition is dissatisfied			
				Cluster			
From (Current position)	To (Desired position)	Vehicle speed	Brake	Shift indicator	Sound	Brake press indicator	Transmission position
R	N	N/A		-	-	-	-
	D	Reversing below 4 mph (7 km/h)	Applied	R or N blinking	On	On	N
N	R	Moving forward below 1 mph (2 km/h)	Applied	N blinking	On	On	N
	D	Reversing below 4 mph (7 km/h)	Applied	N blinking	On	On	N
D	R	Moving forward below 1 mph (2 km/h)	Applied	D or N blinking	On	On	N
	N	N/A		-	-	-	-

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- **ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.**
- **Do not use engine braking (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.**

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

WARNING

- **After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.**
- **Do not use the N (Neutral) position in place of the parking brake.**

Automated Manual Transmission (AMT) warning indicator



Press Brake

The engine cannot be started unless the shift lever is N (Neutral) position and brake pedal is depressed.

Automated Manual Transmission (AMT) warning lamp



Clutch Over Heated

This warning light indicates that the clutch is overheat. It appears for a whilst when the ignition switch is turned ON. The indicator light illuminates when the Clutch's estimated temperature rises up to limited value.

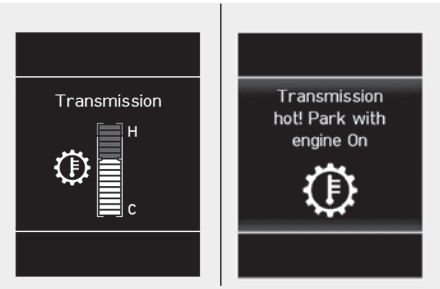
Information

The AMT warning lamp may come on when clutch slip occurs excessively due to repeated stop-and-go driving on steep grades and when Hill Hold is maintained for a long time. In order to prevent warning lamp ON, use the brake during low speed driving on hill or when stopping the vehicle on an Uphill slope.

- If the vehicle is held on a hill by using only the accelerator pedal or by creeping with brake pedal disengaged, the clutch may overheat which can result in damage. At this time, a warning lamp will appear on the cluster.
- If the warning lamp is active, the foot brake must be applied.
- Ignoring the warnings can lead to damage to the clutch and transmission.

LCD display for transmission temperature and warning message

Transmission temperature gauge

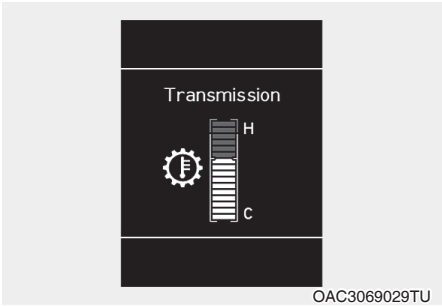


OAC3069029TU/OAC3069035TU

- Select trip computer mode on the LCD display and move to the transmission temperature screen to see the temperature of the Automated Manual transmission.
- Try to drive so that the temperature gauge do not show high/overheat. When the transmission is overheated, the warning message will display on the LCD. Follow the displayed message.

CAUTION

Increase (high temperature) of the transmission temperature gauge usually appears on an incline when the vehicle is stopped for a long time using accelerator pedal, without depressing the brake pedal.



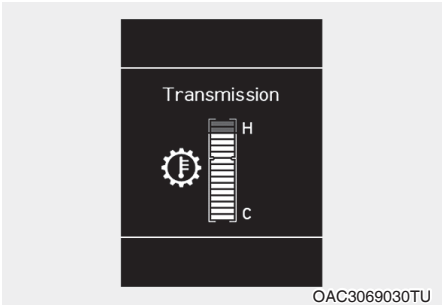
OAC3069029TU

Normal (below marking 10)

- In order to maintain the optimal gear shift performance, drive so that the temperature gauge is below the point (below marking10).

Information

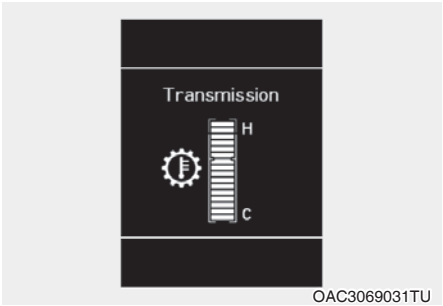
The temperature gauge may increase rapidly if clutch slip occurs excessively due to repeated stop-and-go driving on steep grades and when Hill Hold is maintained for a long time. In order to prevent excessive temperature increase, use the brake during low speed driving or when stopping the vehicle on a hill.



OAC3069030TU

Before entering High/Overheat (from marking 10 to 14)

- This zone shows that the clutch temperature of the AMT is before entering the high/overheat zone. When the clutch temperature is within this zone (from marking 10 to 14), drive minimizing the clutch slip so that the temperature gauge is below the point **(marking 10).**
- If the clutch temperature continues to increase and reaches marking 14, the warning alarm sounds and the temperature gauge pops up on the cluster. The AMT warning message is not displayed.



OAC3069031TU

High/Overheat (from marking 15 to 16)

- This zone shows that the clutch temperature of the AMT has entered the high/overheat zone.

  The AMT warning alarm sounds, warning message is displayed on the cluster and the temperature gauge disappears from the cluster.

  Follow the displayed warning message.
- To check the temperature status of the clutch when overheated, move to the temperature gauge screen by selecting the trip computer mode. Then, you can check the temperature status of the clutch.

AMT warning message



OAC3069035TU

Driving up hills or on steep grades:

- To hold the vehicle on an incline use the foot brake or the parking brake.
- When in stop-and-go traffic on an incline, keep some distance ahead before moving the vehicle forward. Then hold the vehicle on the incline with the foot brake.
- If the vehicle is held on a hill by applying the accelerator pedal or by creeping with brake pedal disengaged, the clutch and transmission may overheat which can result in damage. At this time, a warning message will appear on the LCD display.
- If the LCD warning is active, the foot brake must be applied.
- Ignoring the warnings can lead to damage to the transmission.



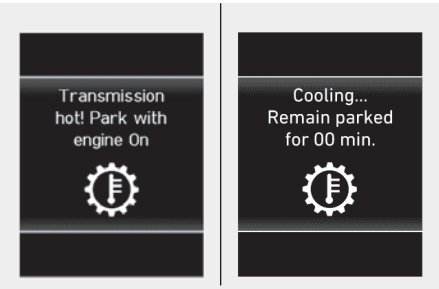
OAC3069032TU

Transmission(clutch) High temperature (first & second warning)

- Under certain conditions, such as repeated stop-and-go launches on steep grades, sudden take off or acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions, the transmission clutch temperatures will increase excessively.
- When the clutch temperature is high , the safe protection mode engages and the gear position indicator on the cluster blinks with a chime. At this time, “Transmission temperature is high! Stop safely” warning message will appear on the LCD display and driving may not be smooth.
- After first warning, clutch temperature is increased continuously, then warning sound and shift indicator blinks continuously.(second warning)
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and allow the clutch to cool for a few minutes with engine on.
- If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse. You may experience abrupt shifts, jerkiness. To return to the normal driving condition, Stop the vehicle and apply the foot brake. Then allow the transmission to cool for a few minutes with engine on.

WARNING

On an uphill road, never hold the vehicle at a stop using only the accelerator pedal or the creeping mode. This may cause clutch overheating and excessive damage, resulting in the reduction of the clutch’s life cycle.



OAC3069035TU/OAC3069063TU



OAC3069062TU

Transmission(clutch) overheated (final warning)

- If the vehicle continues to be driven and the clutch temperatures reach the maximum temperature limit, the “Transmission hot! Park with engine On” warning will be displayed.
- The warning will display a time to wait for the transmission to cool.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to N (Neutral), and allow the transmission to cool.
- When the message “Transmission cooled down. Resume driving” appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.
- If any of the warnings continue to blink, for your safety, we recommend you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system checked.

Transmission ranges

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

NOTICE

- **Always come to a complete stop before shifting into R (Reverse) position.**
- **When moving to R (Reverse) position the gear is not shifted if the vehicle speed is over 3 km/h (2 mph).**
- **Depress the brake pedal fully. If not, the brake press indicator will illuminate and the gear is not shifted.**

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

WARNING

Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.

D (Drive)

This is the normal forward driving position. The transmission will automatically shift to the appropriate gear position upon operation of the accelerator pedal and variation of vehicle speed.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator further until you feel the transmission downshift to a lower gear.

When starting off on an uphill

- Engage the parking brake firmly to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.
- Move the shift lever to D (Drive) position whilst depressing the brake pedal. Make sure that the shift indicator in the cluster displays 1st gear.
- Take your foot of the brake pedal and depress the accelerator pedal gradually. Then, when the vehicle starts moving, release the parking brake and depress the accelerator pedal.

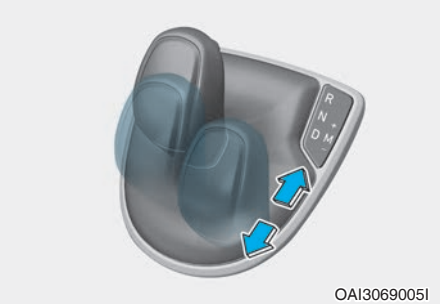
When starting off on a downhill

- Depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever to D (Drive) position. Make sure that the shift indicator in the cluster displays 1st gear.
- Take your foot off the brake pedal and slowly depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle speed increases, the clutch will be engaged.

NOTICE

- **If the gear is not shifted after changing the shift lever from N (Neutral) to D (Drive)/M (Manual)/R (Reverse), try to shift the gear again. In this case, time delay and intermittent noise may occur which are normal.**
- **Always come to a complete stop and depress the brake pedal before shifting into D (Drive) position .**
- **When moving from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) position, the gear is not shifted if the vehicle speed is over 5 mph (8 km/h).**
- **Depress the brake pedal fully. If not, the brake press indicator will illuminate and the gear is not shifted.**

Manual shift mode



OAI3069005I

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, Manual shift mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate (M). To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In Manual shift mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to select the desired range of gears for the current driving conditions.

+ (Up) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

- (Down) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

NOTICE

If you cannot move the shift lever into any position or if the gear is automatically moved to N (Neutral) position when the vehicle speed becomes below 6 mph (10 km/h), this may indicate malfunction of the system. In this case, we recommend the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

i Information

- **Only the five forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or N (Neutral) position as required.**
- **Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.**
- **When the engine rpm approaches the red zone the transmission will upshift automatically.**
- **If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transmission may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine rpm range. The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine rpms below the red zone.**
- **When accelerating from a stop on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the + (Up) position. This allows the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the - (Down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.**

Parking

To park your vehicle, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal.

- When parking on the flat road, move the shift lever from D (Drive)/R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) position. Then, engage the parking brake firmly before turning off the engine.
- When parking on a slope, it is recommended to place the shift lever in D (Drive) for uphill and R (Reverse) for downhill and to engage the parking brake before turning off the engine.

If the engine was turned off with the shift lever in D (Drive) or R (Reverse) position, it is necessary to depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever to N (Neutral) position to turn on the engine. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

WARNING

When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.

The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.

Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not move the shift lever to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident because of a loss of engine braking and the transmission could be damaged.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- Depressing both accelerator and brake pedals at the same time can trigger logic for engine power reduction to assure vehicle deceleration. Vehicle acceleration will resume after the brake pedal is released.
- When driving in Manual shift mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine rpms are outside of the allowable range.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in N (Neutral) to keep the vehicle from moving.

- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **ALWAYS wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**

BRAKING SYSTEM

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the engine is not running or is turned off whilst driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.**
- **When descending down a long or steep hill, downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.**
- **Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes whilst maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.**

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Note that some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

NOTICE

To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.

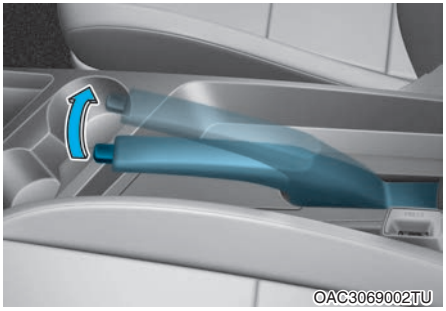
Information

Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.

Rear drum brakes

Your rear drum brakes do not have wear indicators. Therefore, have the rear brake linings inspected if you hear a rear brake rubbing noise. Also have your rear brakes inspected each time you change or rotate your tyres and when you have the front brakes replaced.

Parking brake



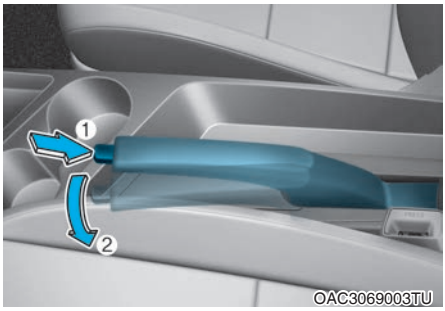
Always set the parking brake before leaving the vehicle, to apply:

Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Pull up the parking brake lever as far as possible.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.



To release:

Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Slightly pull up the parking brake lever.

Whilst pressing the release button (1), lower the parking brake (2).

If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal.

Move the shift lever into the 1st gear (for Manual transmission vehicle) or N (Neutral, for Automated Manual Transmission vehicle) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

Parking brake warning light



Check the Parking Brake Warning Light by placing the ignition switch to the ON position (do not start the engine).

This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake Warning Light remains on after the parking brake is released whilst the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

WARNING

An Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) or an Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving manoeuvres. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The braking distance for vehicles equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions.

Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds during the following conditions:

- **Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.**
- **On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.**
- **Tyre chains are installed on your vehicle.**

The safety features of an ABS or ESC equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

Using ABS

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS will not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS warning light ((ABS)) will stay on for several seconds after the ignition switch is in the ON position. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

WARNING

If the ABS warning light ((ABS)) is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light ((ABS)) may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and turn the engine off.

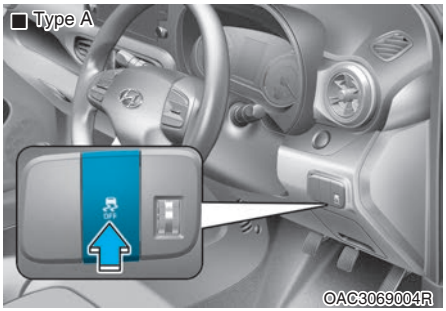
Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal.

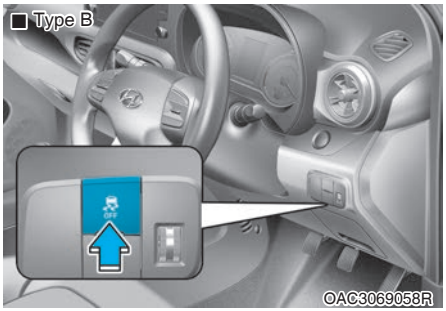
Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS warning light ((ABS)) may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)





The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system helps to stabilize the vehicle during cornering manoeuvres.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going.

ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the engine management system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. The ESC system will not prevent accidents.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt manoeuvres, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can result in severe accidents.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately three seconds. After both lights go off, the ESC is enabled.

When operating



When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks:

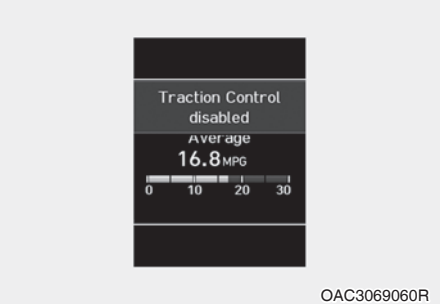
- When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.
- When the ESC activates, the engine may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.
- If the Cruise Control was in use when the ESC activates, the Cruise Control automatically disengages. The Cruise Control can be reengaged when the road conditions allow. **See "Cruise Control System" later in this chapter** (if equipped).
- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine rpm (revolutions per minute) may not increase even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

ESC OFF condition



To cancel ESC operation :

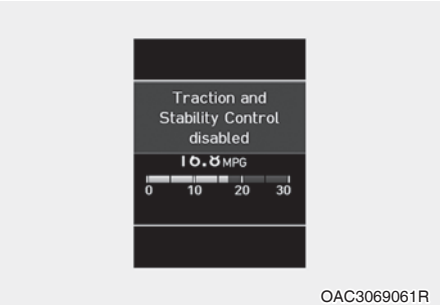
• State 1



OAC3069060R

Press the ESC OFF button briefly. The ESC OFF indicator light and/or message "Traction control disabled" will illuminate. In this state, the traction control function of ESC (engine management) is disabled, but the brake control function of ESC (braking management) still operates.

• State 2



OAC3069061R

Press and hold the ESC OFF button continuously for more than 3 seconds. The ESC OFF indicator light and/or message “Traction control and ESC disabled” illuminates and a warning chime sounds. In this state, both the traction control function of ESC (engine management) and the brake control function of ESC (braking management) are disabled.

If the ignition switch is placed in the LOCK/OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

Indicator lights

■ ESC indicator light (blinks)



OTD059012

■ ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)



OTD059013

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever the ESC is operating.

If the ESC indicator light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. When this warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

WARNING

When the ESC is blinking, this indicates the ESC is active:

Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate. NEVER turn the ESC off whilst the ESC indicator light is blinking or you may lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tyres with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tyres, make sure all four tyres and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized wheels and tyres installed.

ESC OFF usage

When Driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud, by temporarily stopping operation of the ESC, to maintain wheel torque.

To turn ESC off whilst driving, press the ESC OFF button whilst driving on a flat road surface.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the transmission:

- **Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively whilst the ESC, ABS, and parking brake warning lights are displayed. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce engine power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively whilst these lights are displayed.**
- **When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, make sure the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).**

Information

Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)

The Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) is a function of the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. It helps ensure the vehicle stays stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tyres can suddenly become uneven.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the Vehicle Stability Management (VSM):

- **ALWAYS check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. The VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices.**
- **Never drive too fast for the road conditions. The VSM system will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in bad weather, slippery and uneven roads can result in severe accidents.**

VSM operation

VSM ON condition

The VSM operates when:

- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately above 9 mph (15 km/h) on curve roads.
- Vehicle speed is approximately above 12 mph (20 km/h) when the vehicle is braking on rough roads.

When operating

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may activate the ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

Information

The VSM does not operate when:

- **Driving on a banked road such as gradient or incline**
- **Driving in reverse.**
- **The ESC OFF indicator light is on.**
- **The EPS (Electric Power Steering) warning light ( ) is on or blinks.**

WARNING

If the ESC indicator light ( ) or EPS warning light ( ) stays on or blinks, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tyres with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tyres, make sure all four tyres and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized tyres and wheels installed.

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) (if equipped)

The Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. The system operates the brakes automatically for approximately 2 seconds and releases the brake after 2 seconds or when the accelerator pedal is depressed.

WARNING

Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting off on a incline. The HAC activates only for approximately 2 seconds.

Information

- **The HAC does not operate when the shift lever is in N (Neutral).**
- **The HAC activates even when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is off. However, it does not activate, when the ESC does not operate normally.**

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)

The Emergency Stop Signal system alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop light when the vehicle is braked rapidly and severely.

The system is activated when:

- The vehicle suddenly stops (vehicle speed is over 34 mph (55 km/h) and the vehicle deceleration at greater than 7 m/s^2)
- The ABS is activating

When the vehicle speed is under 25 mph (40 km/h) and the ABS deactivates or the sudden stop situation is over, the stop light blinking will stop. Instead, the hazard warning flasher will turn on automatically.

The hazard warning flasher will turn off when vehicle speed is over 6 mph (10 km/h) after the vehicle has stopped. Also, it will turn off when the vehicle is driven at low speed for some time. You can turn it off manually by pushing the hazard warning flasher switch.

CAUTION

The Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) system will not work if the hazard warning flasher is already on.

Good braking practices

WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the 1st gear (for manual transmission vehicle) or N (Neutral) position (for Automated Manual Transmission vehicle), then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

Vehicles parked with the parking brake not applied or not fully engaged may roll inadvertently and may cause injury to the driver and others. ALWAYS apply the parking brake before exiting the vehicle.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed.

Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and we recommend that you call a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead whilst you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

ISG (IDLE STOP AND GO) SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

The ISG system is to reduce the fuel consumption by automatically shutting down the engine, when the vehicle is at a standstill (i.e. red stop light, stop sign, and traffic jam).

The engine is automatically started upon satisfying the starting conditions.

The ISG system is always active, when the engine is running.

Information

When the engine is automatically started by the ISG system, some warning lights (i.e. ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, EPS, and parking brake warning light) may illuminate for a few seconds due to the low battery voltage. However, it does not indicate a malfunction with the ISG system.

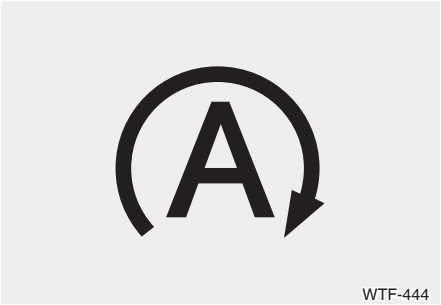
To activate the ISG system

Prerequisite for activation

The ISG system operates in the following situations.

- The driver's seatbelt is fastened
- The driver's door and bonnet are closed
- The brake vacuum pressure is adequate
- The battery sensor is activated and the battery is sufficiently charged
- Outside temperature is not too low or too high
- The vehicle is driven over a constant speed and stops
- The climate control system satisfies the conditions
- The vehicle is sufficiently warmed up
- The incline is gradual
- The steering wheel is turned less than 180 degrees and then the vehicle stops

Information



WTF-444

- **The ISG system is not activated, when the prerequisites to activate the ISG system are unsatisfied. In this case, the ISG OFF button indicator illuminates, and the auto stop indicator (Ⓐ) illuminates in yellow on the instrument cluster.**
- **When the above indicator remains illuminated on the instrument cluster, we recommend that you have the ISG system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repair.**

Auto stop

To stop the engine in idle stop mode

Manual transmission vehicle

1. Decrease the vehicle speed to 3 mph (5 km/h).
2. Set the gear in N (Neutral).
3. Release the clutch pedal.

The auto stop indicator (Ⓐ) illuminates in green on the instrument cluster, when the engine stops.

Information

The driving speed must reach at least 5 km/h (3 mph) after an idle stop to stop the engine in idle stop mode again.

Automated Manual Transmission vehicle

1. Decrease the vehicle speed to 0 km/h.
2. Depress the brake pedal with the shift lever in D (Drive) or N (Neutral).

The auto stop indicator (Ⓐ) illuminates in green on the instrument cluster, when the engine stops.

Information

The driving speed must reach at least 3 mph (5 km/h) after an idle stop to stop the engine in idle stop mode again.

In auto stop mode, when the driver opens the bonnet, the ISG system will be deactivated.

When the system is deactivated:



The ISG OFF button indicator illuminates.



The message, "Auto Stop is Off. Press clutch pedal and start engine manually", appears on the LCD display with a beep sound.

At this time, restart the vehicle manually by:

Manual transmission vehicle

Depressing the clutch and brake pedal with the gear in neutral.

Automated Manual Transmission vehicle

Depressing the brake pedal with the shift lever in N (Neutral).

Auto start

To restart the engine in the auto stop mode

Manual transmission vehicle

- Depress the clutch pedal with the gear in N (Neutral).

The auto stop indicator (Ⓐ) goes OFF on the instrument cluster, when the engine is restarted.

Automated Manual Transmission vehicle

- Release the brake pedal.
- When Auto Hold is activated, if you release the brake pedal, the engine will be in the auto stop state. However, if you depress the accelerator pedal, the engine will start again.

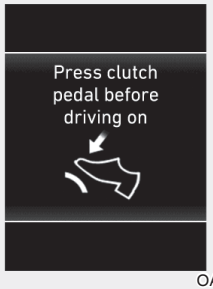
The auto stop indicator (Ⓐ) goes OFF on the instrument cluster, when the engine is restarted.

The engine is automatically restarted in the following situations.

- The brake vacuum pressure is low
- The engine has stopped for about 5 minutes
- The air conditioning is ON with the fan speed set to the highest position
- The front defroster is ON
- The battery is weak
- The cooling and heating performance of the climate control system is unsatisfactory

The auto stop indicator (Ⓐ) blinks in green for 5 seconds on the instrument cluster and a message “Auto Start” will appear on the LCD display.

The auto start is temporarily deactivated in the following situations.



OAC3069019TU

Manual transmission vehicle

When the gear is shifted without the clutch pedal depressed. A message “Press clutch pedal before driving on” will appear on the LCD display. To activate auto start, shift to neutral and depress the clutch pedal.



OAC3069020TU

Automated Manual Transmission vehicle

When the shift lever is shifted from N (Neutral) to R (Reverse), D (Drive) or Manual shift mode without the brake pedal depressed. A message “Press brake pedal before driving on” will appear on the LCD display. To activate auto start, depress the brake pedal.

To deactivate the ISG system

- Press the ISG OFF button to deactivate the ISG system. Then, the ISG OFF button indicator illuminates, and the message “Auto Stop System Off” appears on the LCD display.
- Press the ISG OFF button again to reactivate the ISG system. Then, the ISG OFF button indicator turns OFF.

ISG system malfunction

The ISG system may not operate:

When there is a malfunction with the ISG sensors or the ISG system.

The followings occur, when there is a malfunction with the ISG system:

- The auto stop indicator (Ⓐ) will blink in yellow on the instrument cluster.
- The light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate.

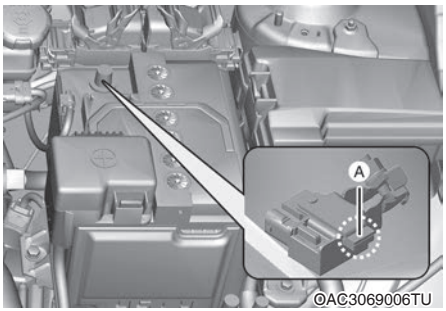
Information

- **When you cannot turn OFF the ISG OFF button indicator by pressing the ISG OFF button, or when the malfunction with the ISG system persists, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **You can turn off the ISG OFF button indicator by driving over 50 mph (80 km/h) for up to 2 hours with the fan speed below the 2nd position. If the ISG OFF button indicator remains ON, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**

WARNING

When the engine is in auto stop mode, the engine may restart. Before leaving the vehicle or checking the engine compartment, stop the engine by placing the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position or removing the ignition key.

The battery sensor deactivation



[A] : Battery sensor

The battery sensor is deactivated, when the battery is disconnected from the negative pole for maintenance purpose.

In this case, the ISG system is limitedly operated due to the battery sensor deactivation. Thus, the driver needs to take the following procedures to reactivate the battery sensor after disconnecting the battery.

Prerequisites to reactivate the battery sensor

Keep the engine in the OFF status for 4 hours, and attempt to restart the engine 3 to 4 times for the battery-sensor reactivation.

Pay extreme caution not to connect any accessories (i.e. navigation and black box) to the vehicle with the engine in the OFF status. If not, the battery sensor may not be reactivated.

Information

The ISG system may not operate in the following situations.

- **There is a malfunction with the ISG system.**
- **The battery is weak.**
- **The brake vacuum pressure is low.**

In those cases, we recommend that you have the ISG system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

- **Use only the genuine HYUNDAI ISG battery for replacement. If not, the ISG system may not normally operate.**
- **Do not recharge the ISG battery with a general battery charger. If not, it may damage or explode the ISG battery.**
- **Do not remove the battery cap. If not, the battery electrolyte, which is harmful to the human body, may leak out.**

FORWARD COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (FCA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system is designed to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead or a pedestrian in the roadway through camera recognition to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, apply emergency braking.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system:

- **This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**
- **Drive at posted speed limits and accordance to road conditions.**
- **Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Forward Collision-Avoidance system may not always stop the vehicle completely and is only intended to help mitigate a collision that is imminent.**

System setting and activation

System setting



OAC3069049TU

- Setting Forward Safety function

  The driver can activate FCA by placing the ignition switch to the ON position and by selecting:

  'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Forward Safety'

  - If you select "Active Assist", FCA system activates. FCA produces warning messages and warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. Braking assist will be applied in accordance with the collision risk.
  - If you select 'Warning Only', FCA system activates and produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. Braking assist will not be applied in this setting.
  - If you select 'Off', FCA system deactivates.



The warning light illuminates on the LCD display, when you cancel FCA system. The driver can monitor FCA ON/OFF status on the LCD display. Also, the warning light illuminates when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off. If the warning light remains ON when FCA is activated, we recommend that you have the system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

- Setting Warning Timing

  The driver can select the initial warning activation time on the LCD display.

  Go to the 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Timing → Normal/Late'.

The options for the initial Forward Collision Warning includes the following:

- Normal:

  When this option is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is activated sensitively. If you feel the warning activates too early, set Forward Collision Warning to 'Late'.

  Even though, 'Normal' is selected if the front vehicle suddenly stops the initial warning activation time may not seem fast.

- Late:

  When this option is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is activated later than normal. This setting reduces the amount of distance between the vehicle or pedestrian ahead before the initial warning occurs.

  Select 'Late' when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

Information

If you change the warning timing, the warning time of other systems may change. Always be aware before changing the warning timing.

Prerequisite for activation

FCA gets ready to be activated, when 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only' under Forward Safety is selected in on the LCD display, and when the following prerequisites are satisfied.

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is on.
- Vehicle speed is over 6 mph (10 km/h). (FCA is only activated within a certain speed range.)
- The system detects a vehicle or pedestrian in front, which may collide with your vehicle. (FCA may not be activated or may sound a warning alarm in accordance with the driving situation or vehicle condition.)

WARNING

- **FCA automatically activates upon placing the ignition switch to the ON position. The driver can deactivate FCA by canceling the system setting in the cluster LCD display. To avoid driver distractions, do not attempt to set or cancel FCA whilst driving the vehicle.**
- **FCA automatically deactivates upon canceling ESC. When ESC is cancelled, FCA cannot be activated in the cluster LCD display. FCA warning light will illuminate which is normal.**

  At this time, FCA cannot be set even in instrument cluster or infotainment system user setting mode.

FCA warning message and brake control

FCA produces warning messages and warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels, such as abrupt stopping of the vehicle in front, insufficient braking distance, pedestrian detection. Also, it controls the brakes in accordance with the collision risk levels.

Collision Warning (First warning)



OAC3069021TU

This warning message appears on the LCD display with a warning chime. Additionally, some vehicle system intervention occurs by the engine management system to help decelerate the vehicle.

- Your vehicle may slow down slightly
- It will operate if the vehicle speed is greater than 6 mph (10 km/h) and less than or equal to 112 mph (180 km/h) on a forward vehicle. (Depending on the condition of the vehicle ahead and the environment surrounding it, the possible maximum operating speed may be reduced.)
- For pedestrians the vehicle speed is greater than or equal to 6 mph (10 km/h) and less than 37 mph (60 km/h). (Depending on the condition of pedestrians and the surrounding environment the possible maximum operating speed may be reduced.)
- If you select 'Warning only', FCA system activates and produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. You should control the brake directly because FCA system do not control the brake.

Emergency braking (Second warning)



OAC3069022TU

This warning message appears on the LCD display with a warning chime. Additionally, some vehicle system intervention occurs by the engine management system to help decelerate the vehicle.

- The brake control is maximised just before a collision, reducing impact when it strikes a forward vehicle.
- It will operate if the vehicle speed is greater than 6 mph (10 km/h) and less than or equal to 37 mph (60 km/h) on a forward vehicle. (Depending on the condition of the vehicle ahead and the environment surrounding it, the possible maximum operating speed may be reduced.)
- For pedestrians, the vehicle speed is greater than or equal to 6 mph (10 km/h) and less than 37 mph (60 km/h). (Depending on the condition of pedestrians and the surrounding environment the possible maximum operating speed may be reduced.)
- If you select 'Warning only', FCA system activates and produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. You should control the brake directly because FCA system do not control the brake.

The others

- In an urgent situation, the braking system enters into the ready status for prompt reaction against the driver's depressing the brake pedal.
- FCA provides additional braking power for optimum braking performance, when the driver depresses the brake pedal.
- The braking control is automatically deactivated, when the driver sharply depresses the accelerator pedal, or when the driver abruptly operates the steering wheel.
- FCA brake control is automatically cancelled, when risk factors disappear.

CAUTION

- **The driver should always use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle, whether or not there is a warning message or alarm from FCA system.**
- **After the brake control is activated, the driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check the surroundings. The brake activation by the system lasts for about 2 seconds.**
- **If any other warning sound such as seat belt warning chime is already generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system warning may not sound.**
- **Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent occupants from hearing the system warning sounds.**

WARNING

The braking control cannot completely stop the vehicle nor avoid all collisions. The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

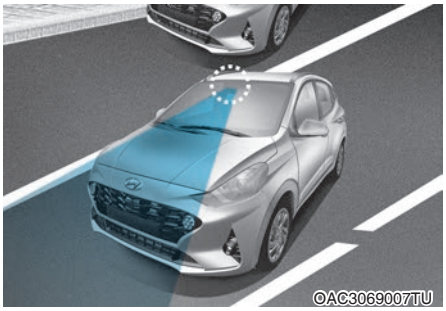
WARNING

FCA system logic operates within certain parameters, such as the distance from the vehicle or pedestrian ahead, the speed of the vehicle ahead, and the driver's vehicle speed. Certain conditions such as inclement weather and road conditions may affect the operation of FCA system.

WARNING

Never deliberately drive dangerously to activate the system.

FCA sensor (front view camera)



In order for FCA system to operate properly, always make sure the sensor or wind shield glass is clean and free of dirt, snow, and debris.

Dirt, snow, or foreign substances may adversely affect the sensing performance of the sensor.

NOTICE

- **NEVER install any accessories or stickers on the front windscreen, or tint the front windscreen.**
- **NEVER locate any reflective objects (i.e. white paper, mirror) over the dashboard. Any light reflection may cause a malfunction of the system.**
- **Pay extreme caution to keep the camera dry.**
- **NEVER disassemble the camera assembly, or apply any impact on the camera assembly.**

  If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, FCA system may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

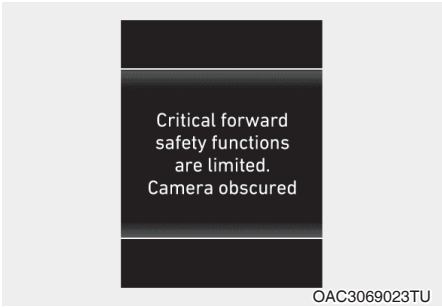
※ For detailed sensor precautions, also refer to the contents of LKA system.

Information

We recommend that you have the system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer when:

- **The windscreen glass is replaced.**

Warning message and warning light



OAC3069023TU

Critical forward safety functions are limited. Camera obscured

When the camera is blocked with dirt, snow, or debris, FCA system may not detect other vehicles.

If this occurs, a warning message will appear on the LCD display.

The system will operate normally when such dirt, snow or debris is removed.

FCA may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain) where any objects or vehicles are not detected after turning on the engine.

Also, even though a warning message does not appear on the LCD display, FCA may not properly operate.

WARNING

FCA system may not activate according to road conditions, inclement weather, driving conditions or traffic conditions.

System malfunction



OAC3069024TU

Check forward safety systems

- When FCA is not working properly, FCA warning light ( ) will illuminate and the warning message will appear for a few seconds. After the message disappears, the master warning light ( ) will illuminate. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- FCA warning message may appear along with the illumination of the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light.

  Both FCA warning light and warning message will disappear once the ESC warning light issue is resolved.

WARNING

- **FCA is only a supplemental system for the driver's convenience. It is the driver's responsibility to control the vehicle operation. Do not solely depend on FCA system. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce the driving speed or to stop the vehicle.**
- **In certain instances and under certain driving conditions, FCA system may activate unintentionally. This initial warning message appears on the LCD display with a warning chime. Also, in certain instances the front view camera recognition system may not detect the vehicle or pedestrian ahead. FCA system may not activate and the warning message will not be displayed.**
- **Even if there is any problem with the brake control function of FCA system, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate normally. However, brake control function for avoiding collision will not activate.**
- **If the vehicle in front stops suddenly, you may have less control of the brake system. Therefore, always keep a safe distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.**
- **FCA system may activate during braking and the vehicle may stop suddenly shifting loose objects toward the passengers. Always keep loose objects secured.**
- **FCA system may not activate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.**
- **The brake control may not work, possibly causing a collision, if a vehicle in front abruptly stops. Always pay extreme caution.**
- **Occupants may get injured, if the vehicle abruptly stops by activated FCA system. Pay extreme caution.**
- **FCA system operates only to detect vehicles in front of the vehicle.**

WARNING

- **FCA system does not operate when the vehicle is in reverse.**
- **FCA system is not designed to detect other objects on the road such as animals.**
- **FCA system does not detect vehicles in the opposite lane.**
- **FCA system does not detect cross traffic vehicles that are approaching.**
- **FCA system cannot detect the driver approaching the side view of a parked vehicle (for example on a dead end street.)**

In these cases, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce the driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance or to stop the vehicle.

Limitations of the system

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system is designed to assist driver in highly dangerous driving situation and has not responsibility to all kind of situations.

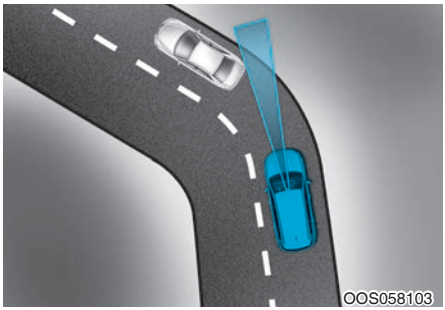
FCA System detects driving situations through radar signals and camera recognition and FCA system may not operate normally in driving situation beyond radar signals and camera recognition performance. The driver must pay careful attention in the following situations where FCA operation may not be operated properly.

Detecting vehicles

The sensor may be limited when:

- When starting engine or rebooting front camera system wouldn't operate for 15 seconds
- The camera is blocked with a foreign object or debris
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or stuck of foreign matter (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow obscures the field of view of the camera
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves
- The camera sensor recognition is limited
- The vehicle in front is too small to be detected (for example a motor cycle or bicycle etc.)
- The camera does not recognise the entire vehicle in front.
- The vehicle in front is an oversize vehicle or trailer that is too big to be detected by the camera recognition system (for example a tractor trailer, etc.)
- The camera's field of view is not well illuminated (either too dark or too much reflection or too much backlight that obscures the field of view)
- The vehicle in front does not have their rear lights properly turned ON
- The outside brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- When light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle in the road
- When backlight is projected in the direction of the vehicle (including Opposite vehicle headlights)
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare or head light of oncoming vehicle.
- The windscreen glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed
- The vehicle in front is driving erratically
- The vehicle is on unpaved or uneven rough surfaces, or road with sudden gradient changes
- In case of a vehicle in front is special vehicle ,truck and trailer, etc. that contains a irregular form of luggage
- The vehicle is severely shaken
- In case of camera sensor recognition is in a marginal state
- In case of be towed by a trailer or other vehicle

- In case of interference caused by other electromagnetic waves
- In case of a vehicle in front is driving erratically
- In case of a vehicle in front has extremely high ground clearance
- The vehicle drives inside a building, such as a basement parking lot
- The camera is damaged
- The brightness outside is too low such as when the headlamps are not on at night or the vehicle is going through a tunnel
- The shadow is on the road by a median strip, trees, etc.
- The vehicle drives through a tollgate
- The rear part of the vehicle in front is not normally visible. (the vehicle turns in other direction or the vehicle is overturned.)
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- The sensor recognition changes suddenly when passing over a speed bump
- The vehicle in front is moving vertically to the driving direction
- The vehicle in front is stopped vertically
- The vehicle in front is driving towards your vehicle or reversing
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front circles



- Driving on a curve

  The performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be limited when driving on a curved road.

  The front camera recognition system may not detect the vehicle or pedestrian travelling in front on a curved road. This may result in no alarm and braking when necessary.

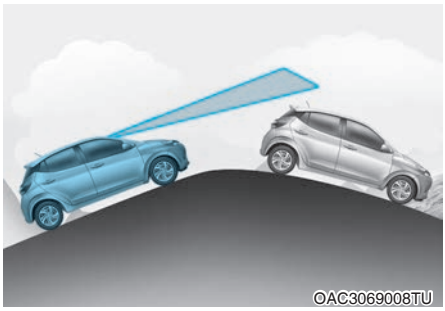
  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may recognise a vehicle or pedestrian in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, the system may unnecessarily alarm the driver and apply the brake.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, whilst driving.

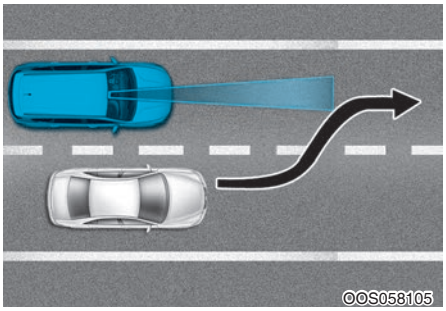


- Driving on a slope

  The performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be decreased whilst driving upward or downward on a slope. The front camera recognition may not detect the vehicle or pedestrian in front. This may result in unnecessary alarm and braking or no alarm and braking when necessary.

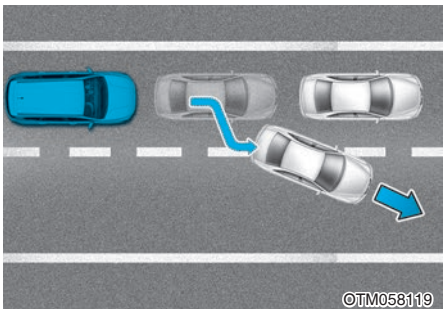
  When the system suddenly recognises the vehicle or pedestrian in front whilst passing over a slope, you may experience sharp deceleration.

  Always keep your eyes forward whilst driving upward or downward on a slope, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

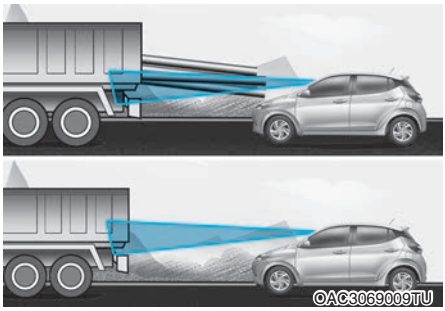


- Changing lanes

  When a vehicle changes lanes in front of you, FCA system may not immediately detect the vehicle, especially if the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



When driving in stop-and-go traffic, and a stopped vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, FCA system may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



- Detecting the vehicle in front of you

  If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. FCA system may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

Detecting pedestrians

The sensor may be limited when:

- The pedestrian is not fully detected by the camera recognition system, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian is moving very quickly or appears abruptly in the camera detection area
- The pedestrian is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to be detected by the camera recognition system
- The outside lighting is too bright (e.g. when driving in bright sunlight or in sun glare) or too dark (e.g. when driving on a dark rural road at night)

- It is difficult to detect and distinguish the pedestrian from other objects in the surroundings, for example, when there is a group of pedestrians or a large crowd
- There is an item similar to a person's body structure
- The pedestrian is small
- The pedestrian has impaired mobility
- The sensor recognition is limited
- The camera is blocked with a foreign object or debris
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or stuck of foreign matter (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- The brightness outside is too low such as when the headlamps are not on at night or the vehicle is going through a tunnel
- Inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow obscures the field of view of the camera
- When light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle in the road
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare
- The windscreen glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- The sensor recognition changes suddenly when passing over a speed bump
- You are on a roundabout

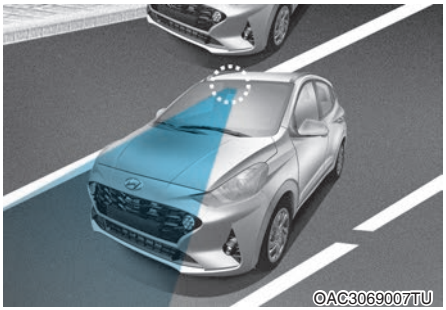
WARNING

- **Do not use Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system when towing a vehicle. Application of FCA system whilst towing may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle or the towing vehicle.**
- **Use extreme caution when the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may operate when an object, which has similar shape or characteristic to a vehicle or pedestrian, is detected.**
- **FCA system is designed to detect and monitor the vehicle ahead or detect a pedestrian (if equipped) in the roadway through camera recognition. It is not designed to detect bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.**
- **Never try to test the operation of FCA system. Doing so may cause severe injury or death.**
- **If the front glass or camera have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**

Information

In some instances, FCA system may be cancelled when subjected to electromagnetic interference.

LANE KEEPING ASSIST (LKA) (IF EQUIPPED)



Lane Keeping Assist system detects the lane markers and road edge on the road with a front view camera at the front windscreen, and assists the driver's steering to help keep the vehicle in the lanes.

When the system detects the vehicle straying from its lane, it alerts the driver with a visual and audible warning, whilst applying a counter-steering torque, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane.

WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Lane Keeping Assist system:

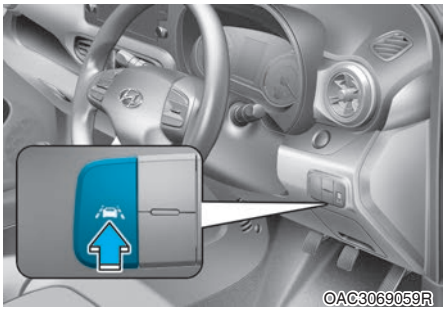
- **Do not turn the steering wheel suddenly when the steering wheel is being assisted by the system.**
- **LKA system helps to prevent the driver from moving out of the lane unintentionally by assisting the driver's steering. However, the system is just a convenience function and the steering wheel is not always controlled. Whilst driving, the driver should pay attention to the steering wheel.**
- **The operation of LKA system can be cancelled or not work properly according to road condition and surroundings. Always be cautious when driving.**
- **Do not disassemble the front view camera temporarily to tint the window or attach any types of coatings and accessories. If you disassemble the camera and assemble it again, we recommend that you take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system checked for calibration.**
- **When you replace the windscreen glass, front view camera or related parts of the steering wheel, we recommend that you take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system checked for calibration.**

- **The system detects lane markers (or road edge) and controls the steering wheel by a front view camera, therefore, if the lane markers (or road edge) are hard to detect, the system may not work properly.**

  Please refer to "Limitations of the system".
- **Do not remove or damage the related parts of LKA system.**
- **You may not hear a warning sound of LKA system if the audio volume is high.**
- **If any other warning sound such as seat belt warning chime is already generated, Lane Keeping Assist system warning may not sound.**
- **Do not place objects on the dashboard that reflects light such as mirrors, white paper, etc. This may prevent LKA system from functioning properly.**
- **Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst LKA system is activated.**
- **The steering wheel is not continuously controlled so if the vehicle speed is at a higher rate when leaving a lane (or road edge) the vehicle may not be controlled by the system. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using the system.**
- **If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the system may not assist steering.**
- **When you tow a trailer, make sure that you turn off LKA system.**

LKA operation

LKA system button (if equipped)



To activate/deactivate the LKA system:

With the ignition switch in the ON position, press the LKA system button for more than 1.5 seconds located on the right hand side of the steering wheel.

User Setting Manual



The driver can activate LKA by placing the ignition switch to the ON position and by selecting:

'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Lane Safety → LKA (Lane Keeping Assist)'

The indicator (🚗) in the cluster display will initially illuminate white.

When the indicator (white) activated in the previous ignition cycle, the system turns on without any control.

If you press LKA button for more than 1.5 seconds again or you select 'Off' from the LCD display, the indicator on the cluster display will go off.

LKA system function change

The driver can change LKA to Lane Departure Warning system or change LKA system mode from the LCD display or infotainment system display. Go to the 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Lane Safety → LKA (Lane Keeping Assist)/LDW (Lane Departure Warning)/Off'.

LKA (Lane Keeping Assist)

This mode guides the driver to help keep the vehicle within the lanes. It rarely controls the steering wheel, when the vehicle drives well inside the lanes. However, it starts to control the steering wheel, when the vehicle is about to deviate out of the lane.

LDW (Lane Departure Warning)

Lane Departure Warning alerts the driver with a visual warning and a warning alarm when the system detects the vehicle departing the lane. The steering wheel will not be controlled.

Off

If you select 'Off', LKA system is deactivated.



Note that the vehicle speed must be at least approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) to ENABLE LKA system. The indicator in the cluster will illuminate green.

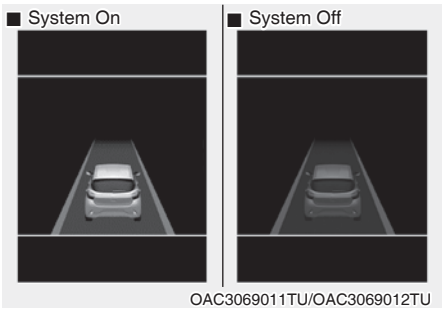
The colour of indicator will change depending on the condition of LKA system.

- White : Sensor does not detect lane markers or vehicle speed is under 37 mph (60 km/h).
- Green : Sensor detects lane markers and the system is able to control vehicle steering.

i Information

If the indicator (white) is activated from the previous ignition cycle, the system will turn ON without any additional control. If you press LKA button again, the indicator on the cluster goes off.

LKA system operation



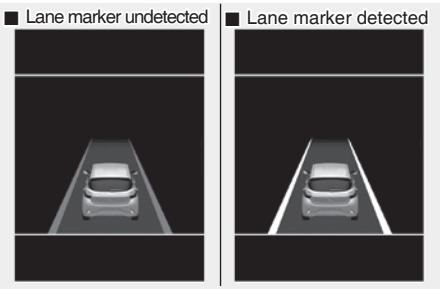
OAC3069011TU/OAC3069012TU

- To see LKA system screen on the LCD display in the cluster, select Driving Assist mode (🚗). For more details, refer to "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 4.

After LKA is activated, if both lane markers or road edge are detected, vehicle speed is over 37 mph (60 km/h) and all the activation conditions are satisfied, a green steering wheel indicator will illuminate and the steering wheel will be controlled.

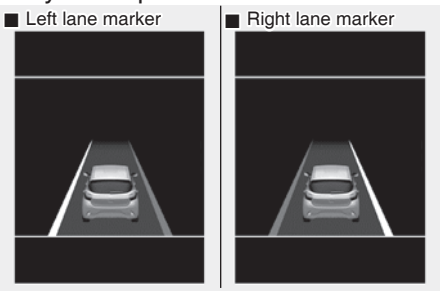
WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist System is a system to help prevent the driver from leaving the lane or road edge. However, the driver should not solely rely on the system but always check the road conditions when driving.



OAC3069011TU/OAC3069013TU

- If vehicle speed is over 37 mph (60 km/h) and the system detects lane markers, the colour of lanes changes from gray to white.
- Both lane markers (or road edge) must be detected for the system to fully activate.
- If your vehicle departs from the projected lane in front of you, LKA system operates as follows:



OAC3069014TU/OAC3069015TU

1. A visual warning appears on the cluster LCD display. Either the left lane marker or the right lane marker in the cluster LCD display will blink depending on which direction the vehicle is veering. Also, a warning sound will be heard.
2. LKA system will control the vehicle's steering to prevent the vehicle from crossing the lane marker in below conditions.
   - Vehicle speed is over 37 mph (60 km/h)
   - The system detects both lanes
   - When driving, the vehicle is located between both lanes normally.
   - The steering wheel is not turned suddenly.

When both lane markers are detected and all the conditions to activate LKA system are satisfied, a LKA system indicator light will change from white to green. This indicates that LKA system is in the ENABLED state and the steering wheel will be controlled.

Warning light and message

Keep hands on steering wheel



OAC3069050TU

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds whilst LKA system is activated, the system will warn the driver.

Information

If the steering wheel is held very lightly the message may still appear because LKA system may not recognise that the driver has their hands on the wheel.

WARNING

The warning message may appear late according to road conditions. Therefore, always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.

- **If you hold the steering wheel lightly, the system would generate hands off warning because LKA can treat the situation as you do not grab the wheel.**
- **If continuous hands-off occurs continuously, the beeping can be lengthened and continued even if LKA steer control is released.**

WARNING

- **LKA system is a supplemental system only. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain it in its lane.**
- **Turn off LKA system and drive without using the system in the following situations:**
  - **In bad weather**
  - **In bad road conditions**
  - **When the steering wheel needs to be controlled by the driver frequently.**
  - **When towing a vehicle or trailer**

Information

- **Even though the steering is assisted by the system, the driver may control the steering wheel.**
- **The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by the system than when it is not.**

Check LKA (Lane keep Assist) system



OAC3069016TU

If there is a problem with the system a message will appear for a few seconds. If the problem continues LKA system failure indicator will illuminate.

LKA system indicator



LKA system indicator (yellow) will illuminate if LKA system is not working properly. We recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

When there is a problem with the system do one of the following:

- Turn the system on after turning the engine off and on again.
- Check if the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Check if the system is affected by the weather. (e.g. fog, heavy rain, etc.)
- Check if there is foreign matter on the camera lens.

If the problem is not solved, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

LKA system will not be in the ENABLED state and/or the steering wheel will not be assisted when:

- The turn signal is turned on before changing a lane. If you change lanes without the turn signal on, the steering wheel might be controlled.
- The vehicle is not driven in the middle of the lane when the system is turned on or right after changing a lane.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
- The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve.
- Vehicle speed is below 37 mph (60 km/h) and over 110 mph (180 km/h).
- The vehicle makes sharp lane changes.
- The vehicle brakes suddenly.
- Only one lane marker is detected.
- The lane or road width is very wide or narrow.
- There are more than two lane markers such as a construction area.
- The vehicle is driven on a steep incline.
- The steering wheel is turned suddenly.
- The system may not work around 15 seconds after starting the vehicle or the initialization or rebooting of the front view camera.

Limitations of the system

LKA system may operate prematurely even if the vehicle does not depart from the intended lane, or, LKA system may not assist your steering or warn you if the vehicle leaves the intended lane under the following circumstances:

When the lane and road conditions are poor

- It is difficult to distinguish the lane marker or road edge from road when the lane marker or road edge is covered with dust or sand.
- It is difficult to distinguish the lane marking from the road surface or the lane marking is faded or not clearly marked.
- It is difficult to distinguish the colour of the lane marker from the road.
- There are markings on the road surface that look like a lane marker that is inadvertently being detected by the camera.
- The lane marker is indistinct or damaged.
- The lane marker is merged or divided (e.g. tollgate).
- The lane number increases or decreases or the lane marker are crossing complicatedly.
- There are more than two lane markers on the road in front of you.
- The lane marker is very thick or thin.
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow.
- The lanes ahead are not visible due to rain, snow, water on the road, damaged or stained road surface, or other factors.
- The shadow is on the lane marker by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- The lane markers are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines such as a construction area.
- There are crosswalk signs or other symbols on the road.
- The lane marker in a tunnel is stained with oil, etc.
- The lane suddenly disappears such as at the intersection.

When external condition is intervened

- The brightness outside changes suddenly such as when entering or exiting a tunnel, or when passing under a bridge.
- The brightness outside is too low such as when the headlamps are not on at night or the vehicle is going through a tunnel.
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway such as a concrete barrier, guardrail and reflector post that is inadvertently being detected by the front view camera.
- When light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle in the road.
- Road surface is not evenness.
- The distance from the vehicle ahead is very short or the vehicle ahead drives hiding the lane line(or road edge).
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare.

- There is not enough distance between you and the vehicle in front to be able to detect the lane marker or the vehicle ahead is driving on the lane marker.
- Driving on a steep grade, over a hill, or when driving on a curved road.
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving.
- The surrounding of the inside rear view mirror temperature is high due to direct sunlight, etc.

When front visibility is poor

- The windscreen or the camera lens is blocked with dirt or debris.
- The windscreen glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed.
- Placing objects on the dashboard, etc.
- The front view camera cannot detect the lane because of fog, heavy rain or snow.

MANUAL SPEED LIMIT ASSIST (MSLA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Speed limit assist operation

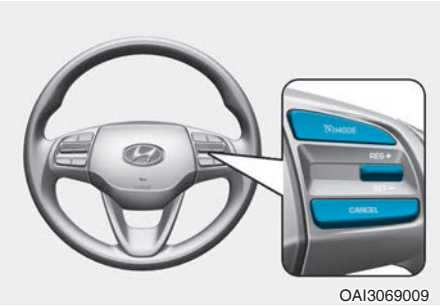
You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.

If you drive over the preset speed limit, the warning system operates (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

Information

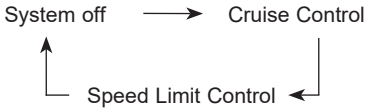
Whilst speed limit control is in operation, the cruise control system cannot be activated.

Speed limit control switch



OAI3069009

MODE : Changes mode between cruise control system and speed limit control system.

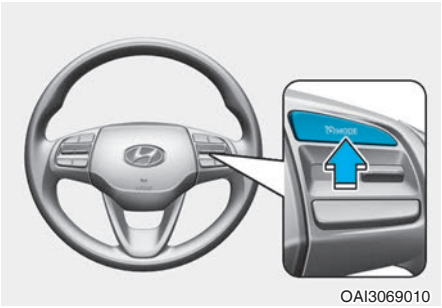


RES+ : Resumes or increases speed limit control speed.

SET- : Sets or decreases speed limit control speed.

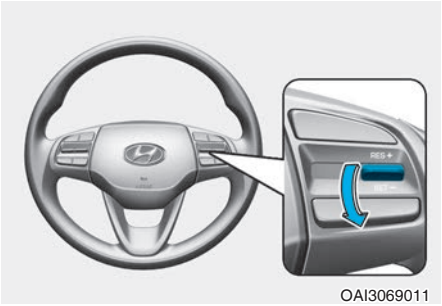
Cancel : Cancels set speed limit.

To set speed limit



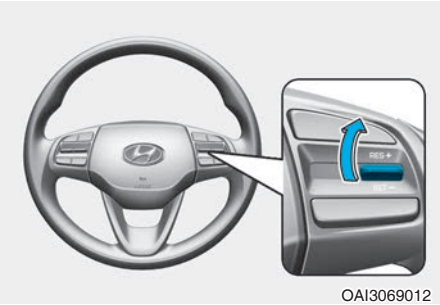
OAI3069010

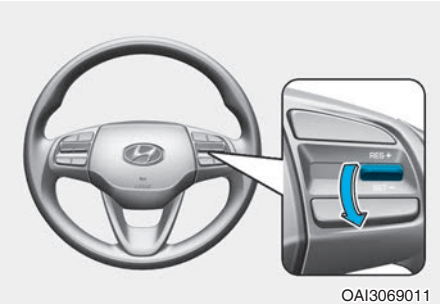
1. Press the MODE button to turn the system on. The speed limit (or LIMIT) indicator on the instrument cluster will illuminate.



OAI3069011

2. Push the toggle switch down (SET-) and release it.


OAI3069012


OAI3069011

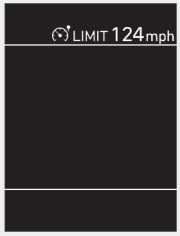
3. • Push the toggle switch up (RES+) or down (SET-), and release it at the desired speed.
   • Push the toggle switch up (RES+) or down (SET-) and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease by 3 mph (5 km/h).

■ Type A



OAC3069056R

■ Type B



OAC3069055R

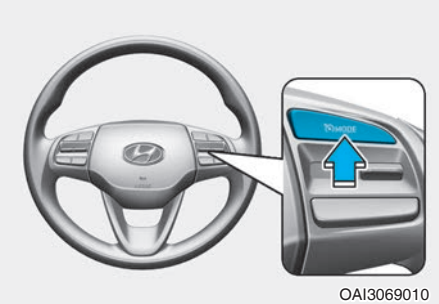
The set speed limit will display on the instrument cluster.

Information

If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit when you depress the accelerator pedal less than approximately 50%, the vehicle speed will maintain within speed limit.

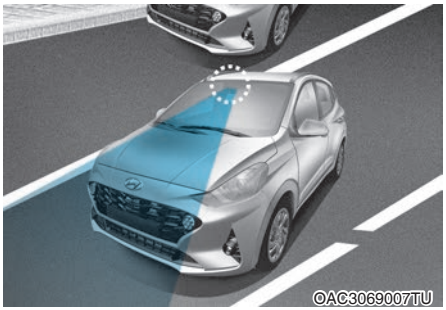
However if you depress the accelerator pedal more than approximately 70%, you can drive over the speed limit. Then the set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.

To turn off the speed limit control, do one of the following:



- Press the MODE button. The speed limit (or LIMIT) indicator will go off.
- If you press Cancel button once, the set speed limit will cancel, but it will not turn the system off. If you wish to resume the speed limit, push the +RES or SET- toggle switch on your steering wheel to your desired speed.

INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMIT WARNING (ISLW) (IF EQUIPPED)



Intelligent Speed Limit Warning system displays the speed limit information and overtaking restriction of the current road through the instrument cluster and the navigation. ISLW reads the traffic signs through the front view camera, which is attached on the upper part of the inner front windscreen.

ISLW also utilizes the navigation and vehicle information to display the speed limit information.

WARNING

- **Intelligent Speed Limit Warning system is only a supplemental system and is not always able to correctly display speed limits and overtaking restrictions.**
- **The driver still holds the responsibility not to exceed the maximum speed limit.**
- **ISLW detects the traffic signs through the front view camera to display the speed limit information.**

  Therefore, ISLW may not properly operate, when it is hard to detect the traffic signs. For further details, please refer to the "Limitations of the system".
- **Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera sensor out of water.**
- **Do not arbitrarily disassemble the front view camera assembly, nor apply any impact on the front view camera assembly.**
- **Do not disassemble the front view camera temporarily to tint the window or attach any types of coatings and accessories. If you disassemble the front view camera and assemble it again, we recommend that you take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system checked for calibration.**
- **Do not locate any reflective objects (i.e. white paper, mirror) over the dashboard. Any light reflection may cause a malfunction system.**
- **The system is not available in all countries.**

Information

We recommend that you have the system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer when:

- **The windscreen glass is replaced.**
- **The camera or related parts are repaired or removed.**

System setting and activation

System setting

- The driver can activate the Speed Limit Warning by selecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Driving Assist → SLW (Speed Limit Warning).
- When ISLW is activated, the symbols appear on the instrument cluster to display the speed limit information and overtaking restriction.
- When ISLW is activated in the navigation setting, the above information and the restriction are also displayed on the navigation.

System activation

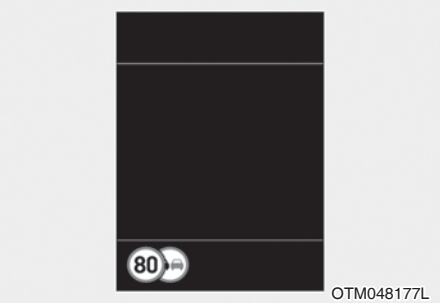
- ISLW displays the speed limit information and alerts the overtaking restriction, when your vehicle passes by the relevant traffic signs.
- ISLW displays the previous speed limit information, right after the ignition switch is placed to the ON position.
- You may find different speed limit information for the same road. The information is displayed depending on the driving situations. Because, traffic signs with additional sign (e.g. rainy, arrow, etc.) are also detected and compared with vehicle internal data (e.g. wiper operation, turn signal, etc.).

Information

The speed limit information on the instrument cluster may differ from the one on the navigation. In this case, check the speed unit setting on the navigation.

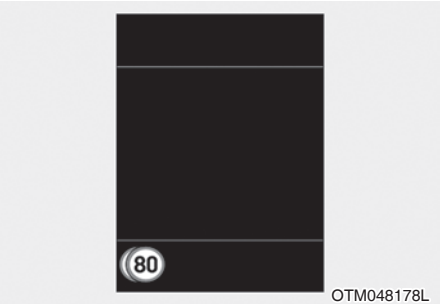
Display

Display in the bottom of the cluster



OTM048177L

The cluster displays the speed limit information, overtaking restriction and conditional road sign.



OTM048178L

Conditional road sign

If ISLW detects a conditional road sign, the symbol of road sign is overlapped at the bottom or left of the speed limit on the cluster.

There may be signs with different speed limits on the same road. For example, normally, the speed limit is 75 mph (120 km/h), however the speed limit is 55 mph (90 km/h) when it is raining or snowing.

The conditional road sign means that you observe the speed limit and overtaking prohibition on certain conditions, such as when rain or snow.

■ No reliable speed limit information

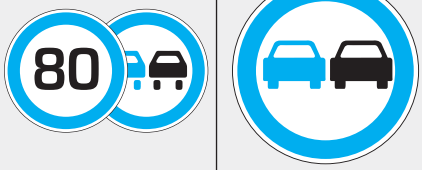


WTL-220

Additional road signs

- The symbol is displayed on the instrument cluster and the navigation, when Intelligent Speed Limit Warning system does not have any reliable speed limit information.

■ No passing information



WTL-222/WTL-221

- The symbol is displayed on the instrument cluster and the navigation, when Intelligent Speed Limit Warning system detects a no-overtaking sign.

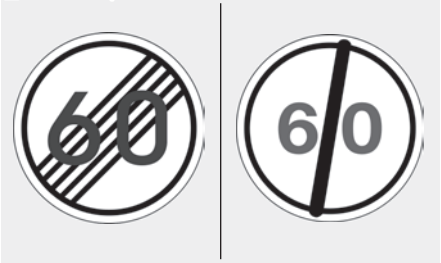
■ Unlimited speed (only in Germany)



WUM-205

- The symbol, ‘end of limitation’, is displayed on the instrument cluster for the roads in Germany, which have no speed limit applicable. It is displayed, until the vehicle passes by a speed limit sign.

■ End of a speed limit



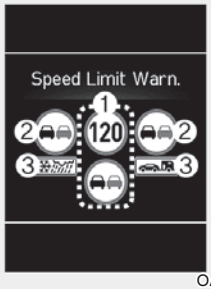
WUM-207/WUM-208

- After the vehicle passes a ‘end of speed limit’ sign, Intelligent Speed Limit Warning system informs the driver of the next applicable speed limit based on the information received from the navigation system.

Display in the Driving Assist mode of the cluster

The driver can monitor the information provided from ISLW system on the LCD display.

ISLW screen will appear when you select the Driving Assist mode tab ( ) on the LCD display if the system is activated. For more details, refer to “LCD Display Modes” in chapter 4.



OAC3069045TU

1. Speed limit and overtaking restriction of current road
2. Conditional speed limit or overtaking restriction
3. Conditional road sign : Trailer, rain, snow or empty space

❊ Empty space : other conditional road sign (time etc.)

Information

The conditional speed limit and overtaking restriction may be different from the speed limit and overtaking restriction of current road.

And, the conditional speed limit and overtaking restriction displayed on the cluster will disappear after driving for a certain distance.

If ISLW don’t recognise the road sign, nothing is displayed.

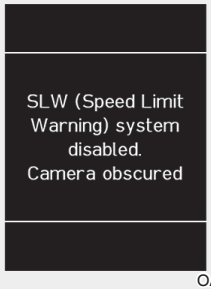
To turn ISLW off



OAC3069047TU

If the system is turned off from the User Settings mode, this message is displayed on the cluster LCD display when ISLW screen is selected from the Driving Assist mode ( ).

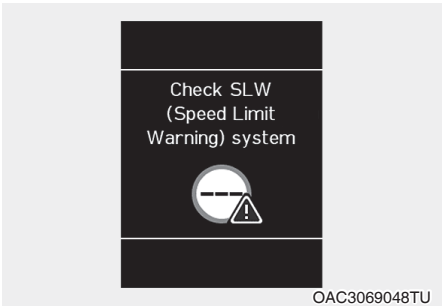
Warning message



OAC3069046TU

SLW (Speed Limit Warning) system disabled. Camera obscured

The warning message appears, when the camera lens is blocked by some objects. Intelligent Speed Limit Warning system does not operate, until the objects are removed. Check the windscreen glass around the camera area. If the problem persists after removing the objects, we recommend that you have the system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



OAC3069048TU

Check SLW (Speed Limit Warning) system

The warning message appears for a few seconds, when ISLW does not properly operate. Then, the master warning light (⚠) will illuminate.

We recommend that you have the system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Limitations of the system

ISLW may not operate properly or may not provide correct information in the following situations.

When the traffic sign condition is poor

- The traffic sign is located on a sharp curve.
- The traffic sign is improperly positioned (i.e. turned over, blocked by an object, and damaged).
- Another vehicle blocks the traffic sign.
- The LED light of the traffic sign is broken.
- There is sunlight glare around the traffic sign due to low solar altitude.
- It is dark at night.
- There is bright light around the traffic sign.
- The front view camera may not detect correctly speed limit sign over 130 km/h.
- If road signs do not correspond to the standard and etc.
- The conditional road sign is indicated by letter, not specified image such as trailer, rain or snow.

When external condition is intervened

- Your vehicle drives right after another vehicle.
- The bus or truck, on which the speed sticker is attached, passes by your vehicle.
- Your vehicle drives in an area, which is uncovered by the navigation system.
- There is a malfunction with the navigation
- Your navigation has not been updated.
- Your navigation is being updated.
- As a result of incorrect detection by the camera.
- The top speed limitations stored in the navigation system are incorrect.
- The camera is calibrated right after the vehicle is delivered.
- There is something wrong with GPS.
- If ISLW does not recognise normally vehicle status such as outside temperature, ISLW cannot display the conditional road sign instead of road sign of current road.

When front visibility is poor

- The weather is bad, such as raining, snowing, and fogging.
- There is dirt, ice or frost on the front windscreen, where the camera is installed.
- The camera lens is blocked by an object, such as sticker, paper, or fallen leaf.

DRIVER ATTENTION WARNING (DAW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Driver Attention Warning system displays the level of the driver's fatigue and inattention, considering the driving pattern, etc.

System setting and operation

System setting

- To turn ON Driver Attention Warning system, turn on the engine, and then select "User Settings → Driver Assistance → DAW (Driver Attention Warning) → Swaying warning" on the LCD display or infotainment system display.
- The set-up of Driver Attention Warning system will be maintained, as selected, when the engine is re-started.

Information

Other driver assistance systems like Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist System, etc. can be changed when warning time setting is changed.

Selecting Warning Timing

The driver can select the initial warning activation time in the User Settings in the LCD display or infotainment system display by selecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Timing'. The options for the initial Inattentive Driving Warning includes the following:

- Normal :

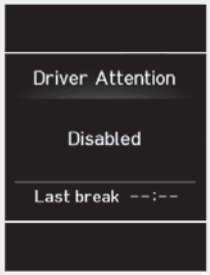
Driver Attention Warning system helps alert the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices faster than Late mode.

- Late :

Driver Attention Warning system helps alert the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices later than Normal mode.

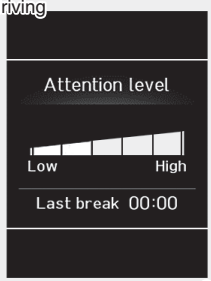
Display of the driver's attention level

■ System off



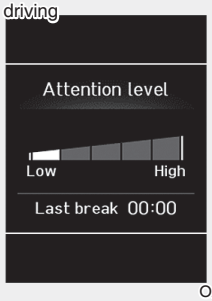
OAC3069025TU

■ Attentive driving



OAC3069036TU

■ Inattentive driving



OAC3069037TU

- The driver can monitor his/her driving conditions on the cluster LCD display.

  DAW screen will appear when you select the Driving Assist mode tab ( ) on the LCD display if the system is activated. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 4.**

- The driver's attention level is displayed on the scale of 1 to 5. The lower the level is, the more inattentive the driver is.
- The level decreases when the driver does not take a break for a certain period of time.
- The level increases when the driver attentively drives for a certain period of time.
- When the driver turns on the system whilst driving, it displays 'Last Break time' and level.

Take a break



OAC3069044TU

- The "Consider taking a break" message appears on the cluster LCD display and a warning sounds to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below 1.
- Driver Attention Warning system will not suggest a break, when the total driving time is shorter than 10 minutes and also does not recommend an additional break within 10 minutes after a break.

Resetting the system

- The last break time is set to 00:00 and the driver's attention level is set to 5 (very attentive) when the driver resets Driver Attention Warning system.
- Driver Attention Warning system resets the last break time to 00:00 and the driver's attention level to 5 in the following situations.
  - The engine is turned OFF.
  - The driver unfastens the seat belt and then opens the driver's door.
  - The vehicle is stopped for more than 10 minutes.
- Driver Attention Warning system operates again, when the driver restarts driving.

System standby



OAC3069026TU

Driver Attention Warning system enters the ready status and displays the 'Disabled' screen in the following situations.

- The system is unable to collect data to monitor the driver's driving conditions.
- Driving speed is over 110 mph (180 km/h).

System malfunction



OAC3069027TU

Check DAW (Driver Attention Warning) system

When the "Check DAW (Driver Attention Warning) system" warning message appears, the system is not working properly. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

- **Driver Attention Warning system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**
- **The driver who feels fatigued should take a break, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning system.**

Information

The system may suggest a break according to the driver's driving pattern or habits even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.

NOTICE

Driver Attention Warning system utilizes the front view camera on the front windscreen for its operation. To keep the front view camera in the best condition, you should observe the followings:

- **Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windscreen, or tint the front windscreen.**
- **NEVER place any reflective objects (i.e. white paper, mirror) over the crash pad. Any light reflection may prevent the system from functioning properly.**
- **Pay extreme caution to keep the camera sensor dry.**
- **Never disassemble the camera assembly, or apply any impact on the camera assembly.**

  If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the system may not operate correctly. Take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system checked for calibration.

CAUTION

Driver Attention Warning system may not provide alerts in the following situations:

- **The system may not work around 15 seconds after starting the vehicle or the initialization or rebooting of the front view camera.**
- **The lane detection performance is limited. For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" in this chapter.**
- **The vehicle is erratically driven or is abruptly turned for obstacle avoidance (e.g. construction area, other vehicles, fallen objects, bumpy road).**
- **Forward drivability of the vehicle is severely undermined (possibly due to wide variation in tyre pressures, uneven tyre wear-out, toe-in/toe-out alignment).**
- **The vehicle drives on a curvy road.**
- **The vehicle drives through a windy area.**
- **The vehicle drives on a bumpy road.**
- **The vehicle is controlled by the following driving assist systems:**
  - **Lane Keeping Assist system**
  - **Forward Collision-avoidance Assist system**

CAUTION

Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent occupants from hearing Driver Attention Warning system warning sounds.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert

After the vehicle in front departs, the system informs it to the driver.

System setting

With the engine ON, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert system turns on and gets ready to be activated when the 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → DAW (Driver Attention Warning) → Leading Vehicle Departure Alert' is selected on the cluster. The system stops operation when the setting is deactivated. However, if the engine is turned off then on again, the system maintains the previous state.

Operating conditions



OAC3069043TU

After the vehicle in front departs, the message is displayed on the cluster with the alarm.

WARNING

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert system is assist equipment for the driver and the system may not sound the alarm even the vehicle in front departs.**
- **Even though the system allows the driver recognise the departure of the vehicle in front, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and operate the vehicle with the decision.**

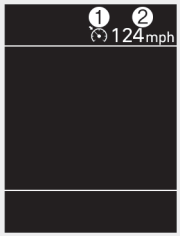
CAUTION

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert system is using the front view camera. To optimize the function of the front view camera, the driver should manage carefully. For detailed information, please refer to the warning statements in Lane Keeping Assist system section.**
- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert system will not be in the ENABLED state when:**
  - **There is a passenger or a bicycle in front of the vehicle.**
  - **A vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane**
  - **The vehicle in front departs suddenly or makes a U-turn.**
  - **The vehicle stops on a speed bump or on a slope.**
  - **The vehicle stops during turning right or driving on a curve.**
  - **The traffic condition is complicate such as a lane drop section.**
  - **The vehicle stops on the shoulder, rest area or parking lots.**
  - **The system may not work around 15 seconds after starting the vehicle or the initialization or rebooting of the front view camera.**

CRUISE CONTROL (IF EQUIPPED)

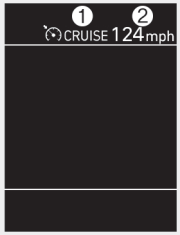
Cruise Control operation

■ Type A



OAC3069054R

■ Type B



OAC3069053R

(1) CRUISE indicator

(2) Set speed

The Cruise Control system allows you to drive at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **If the Cruise Control is left on, (CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminated) the Cruise Control can be activated unintentionally. Keep the Cruise Control system off (the CRUISE indicator light OFF) when the Cruise Control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.**
- **Use the Cruise Control system only when travelling on open highways in good weather.**
- **Do not use the cruise control when it may not be safe to keep the car at a constant speed, for instance, driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow-covered) or winding roads or over 6% uphill or downhill roads.**
- **Pay particular attention to the driving conditions whenever using the cruise control system.**

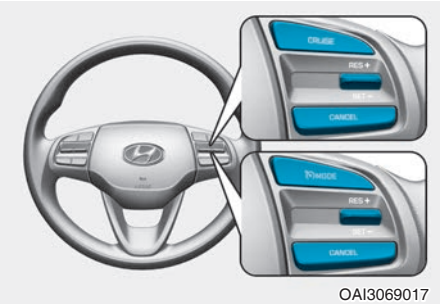
NOTICE

During cruise-speed driving of a manual transmission vehicle, do not shift into neutral without depressing the clutch pedal, since the engine will be overrevved. If this happens, depress the clutch pedal or press the cruise control ON / OFF button.

Information

- **During normal cruise control operation, when the SET switch is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, the cruise control will activate after approximately 3 seconds. This delay is normal.**
- **Before activating the cruise control function, the system will check to verify that the brake switch is operating normally. Depress the brake pedal at least once after turning ON the ignition or starting the vehicle.**

Cruise control switch



OAI3069017

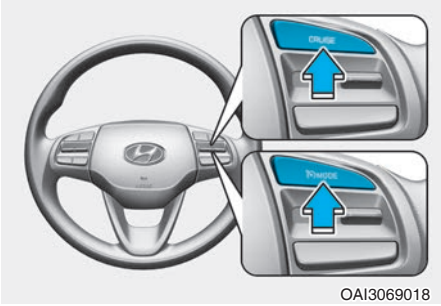
CRUISE/MODE : Turns cruise control system on or off.

RES+ : Resumes or increases cruise control speed.

SET- : Sets or decreases cruise control speed.

CANCEL : Cancels cruise control operation.

To set Cruise Control speed



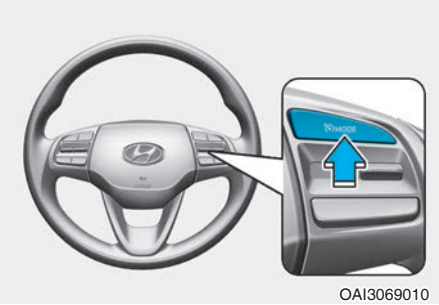
OAI3069018

1. Push the CRUISE/MODE button on the steering wheel to turn the system on. The CRUISE/MODE indicator will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 20 mph (30 km/h).

Information

For manual transmission vehicles, you should depress the brake pedal at least once to set the cruise control after starting the engine.

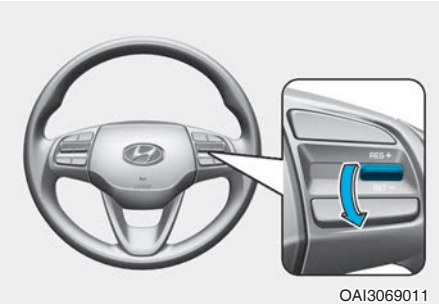
Information


OAI3069010

First, switch the mode to Cruise Control by pressing the MODE button if equipped with the Speed Limit Control System.

The mode changes, as below, whenever the MODE button is pressed.

System off → Cruise Control → Speed Limit Control

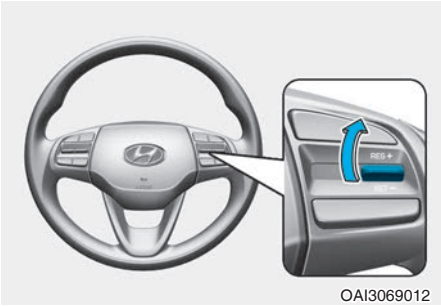

OAI3069011

3. Push the toggle switch down (SET-), and release it. The SET indicator light will illuminate.
4. Release the accelerator pedal.

Information

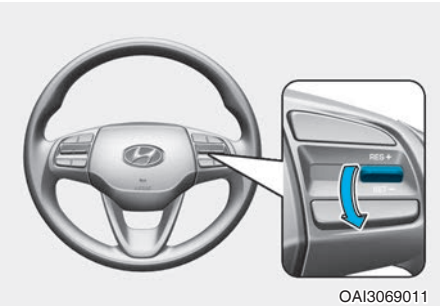
The vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly whilst going uphill or downhill.

To increase Cruise Control speed


OAI3069012

- Push the toggle switch up (RES+) and hold it, your vehicle set speed will increase by 5 mph (10 km/h). Release the toggle switch when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.
- Push the toggle switch up (RES+) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase 1.0 mph (1.0 km/h) each time the toggle switch is operated in this manner.
- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the toggle switch down (SET-).

To decrease Cruise Control speed



OAI3069011

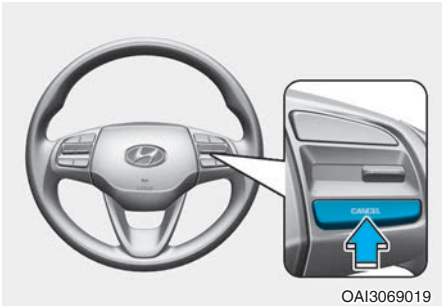
- Push the toggle switch down (SET-) and hold it. Your vehicle will gradually slow down. Release the toggle switch at the speed you want to maintain.
- Push the toggle switch down (SET-) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease 1.0 mph (1.0 km/h) each time the toggle switch is operated in this manner.
- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the toggle switch down (SET-).

To temporarily accelerate with the Cruise Control ON

Depress the accelerator pedal. When you take your foot off the accelerator, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

If you push the toggle switch down (SET-) at the increased speed, the Cruise Control will maintain the increased speed.

Cruise Control will be cancelled when:



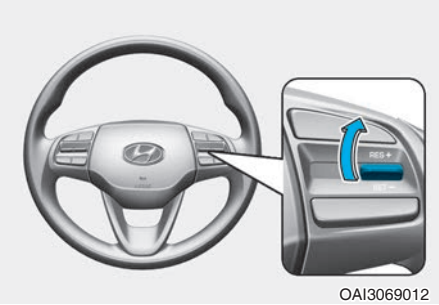
OAI3069019

- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Depressing the clutch pedal. (for Manual transmission vehicle)
- Pressing the CANCEL/MODE button located on the steering wheel.
- Pressing the CRUISE/MODE button. Both the indicator and the SET indicator will turn OFF.
- Moving the shift lever into N (Neutral). (for automatic transmission vehicle)
- Decreasing the vehicle speed lower than the memory speed by 12 mph (20 km/h).
- Decreasing the vehicle speed to less than approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).
- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.
- Downshifting to the 2nd gear in manual shift mode. (for Automated Manual Transmission vehicle)

Information

Each of the above actions will cancel Cruise Control operation (the SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off), but only pressing the CRUISE/MODE button will turn the system off. If you wish to resume Cruise Control operation, push the toggle switch up (RES+) located on your steering wheel. You will return to your previously preset speed, unless the system was turned off using the CRUISE/MODE button.

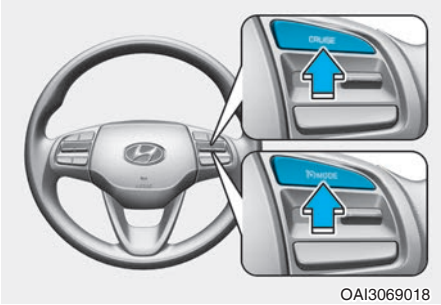
To resume preset Cruising speed



OAI3069012

Push the toggle switch up (RES+). If the vehicle speed is over 20 mph (30 km/h), the vehicle will resume the preset speed.

To turn Cruise Control off

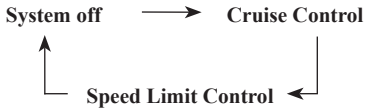


OAI3069018

- Pressing the CRUISE button. The cruise indicator will go off.
- Pressing the MODE button (if equipped with Speed Limit Control). The cruise indicator will go off.
  - With the Cruise Control on, pressing the button once will turn Off the Cruise Control and turn on the Speed Limit Control.
  - With the Cruise Control off and Speed Limit Control on, pressing the button will turn off both system.

Information

The mode changes, as below, whenever the MODE button is pressed.



SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving elements are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud and sand, take the following precautions:

- Drive cautiously and maintain a longer braking distance.
- Avoid abrupt braking or steering.
- When your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid unnecessary wheel spin.
- Put sand, rock salt, tyre chains or other non-slip materials under the wheels to provide additional traction whilst the vehicle becomes stuck in ice, snow, or mud.

WARNING

Downshifting with an Automated manual transmission, whilst driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tyre speed could cause the tyres to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between 1st and R (Reverse, for manual transmission vehicle) or R (Reverse) and a forward gear (for Automated manual transmission vehicle).

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the engine.

To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal whilst shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal whilst the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

WARNING

If the vehicle is stuck and excessive wheel spin occurs, the temperature in the tyres can increase very quickly. If the tyres become damaged, a tyre blow out or tyre explosion can occur. This condition is dangerous - you and others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle.

If you attempt to free the vehicle, the vehicle can overheat quickly, possibly causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Try to avoid spinning the wheels as much as possible to prevent overheating of either the tyres or the engine. DO NOT allow the vehicle to spin the wheels above 35 mph (56 km/h).

Information

The ESC system (if equipped) must be turned OFF before rocking the vehicle.

NOTICE

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transmission, and tyre damage. See "Towing" in chapter 6.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration.

Driving at night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other drivers' headlamps.
- Keep your headlamps clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlamps will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlamps of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Turn OFF your Cruise Control (if equipped).
- Replace your windscreen wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windscreen.
- Be sure your tyres have enough tread. If your tyres do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. **See "Tyre replacement" in chapter 8.**
- Turn on your headlamps to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes may be wet, apply them lightly whilst driving until normal braking operation returns.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tyre tread decreases, refer to "Tyre replacement" in chapter 8.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times whilst the vehicle is moving slowly.

Highway driving

Tyres

Adjust the tyre inflation, as specified. Under-inflation may overheat or damage the tyres.

Do not install worn-out or damaged tyres, which may reduce traction or fail the braking operation.

i Information

Never over-inflate your tyres above the maximum inflation pressure, as specified on your tyres.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

Driving at higher speeds on the highway consumes more fuel and is less efficient than driving at a slower, more moderate speed. Maintain a moderate speed in order to conserve fuel when driving on the highway.

Be sure to check both the engine coolant level and the engine oil before driving.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may overheat the engine.

WINTER DRIVING

The severe weather conditions of winter quickly wear out tyres and cause other problems. To minimise winter driving problems, you should take the following suggestions:

Snow or icy conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause the vehicle to skid.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tyres or to install tyre chains on your tyres.

Always carry emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

Snow tyres

WARNING

Snow tyres should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tyres. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

If you mount snow tyres on your vehicle, make sure to use radial tyres of the same size and load range as the original tyres. Mount snow tyres on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. The traction provided by snow tyres on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tyres. Check with the tyre dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

Information

Do not install studded tyres without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Tyre chains



Since the sidewalls of radial tyres are thinner than other types of tyres, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tyre chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tyres is recommended instead of tire chains. Do not mount tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; if unavoidable use a wire type chain. If tyre chains must be used, use genuine HYUNDAI parts and install the tyre chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tyre chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tyre chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

NOTICE

If your vehicle has 185/55R15 or 195/45R16 size tyres do not use tyre chain; they can damage your vehicle (wheel, suspension and body).

WARNING

The use of tyre chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- **Drive less than 20 mph (30 km/h) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.**

Information

- **Install tyre chains on the front tyres. It should be noted that installing tyre chains on the tires will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.**
- **Do not install studded tyres without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.**

Chain Installation

When installing tyre chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 20 mph (30 km/h)) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tyre chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

NOTICE

When using tyre chains:

- **Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.**
- **Use SAE "S" class or wire chains.**
- **If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to prevent contact with the vehicle body.**
- **To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.3~0.6 miles (0.5~1.0 km).**
- **Do not use tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.**
- **Use wire chains less than 0.47 in (12 mm) wide to prevent damage to the chain's connection.**

Winter Precautions

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in chapter 8. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter temperatures affect battery performance. **Inspect the battery and cables, as specified in the chapter 8.** The battery charging level can be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or in a service station.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some regions during winter, it is recommended to use the "winter weight" oil with lower viscosity. For further information, refer to the chapter 8. When you are not sure about a type of winter weight oil, consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect the spark plugs, as specified in the chapter 8. If necessary, replace them. Also check all ignition wirings and components for any cracks, wear-out, and damage.

To prevent locks from freezing

To prevent the locks from being frozen, spray approved de-icing fluid or glycerin into key holes. When a lock opening is already covered with ice, spray approved de-icing fluid over the ice to remove it. When an internal part of a lock freezes, try to thaw it with a heated key. Carefully use the heated key to avoid an injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze solution in system

To prevent the window washer from being frozen, add authorized window washer anti-freeze solution, as specified on the window washer container. Window washer anti-freeze solution is available from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer, and most vehicle accessory outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze solution to prevent any damage to the vehicle paint.

Do not let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position.

This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. When there is the risk that your parking brake may freeze, temporarily apply it with the shift lever in N (for Automated Manual Transmission) or in first or reverse gear (for manual transmission). Also, block the rear wheels in advance, so the vehicle may not roll. Then, release the parking brake.

Do not let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in such conditions during the severe winter, you should check underneath the vehicle on a regular basis, to ensure that the front wheels and the steering components is unblocked.

Carry emergency equipment

In accordance with weather conditions, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment, whilst driving. Some of the items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Do not place objects or materials in the engine compartment

Putting objects or materials in the engine compartment may cause an engine failure or combustion, because they may block the engine cooling. Such damage will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

VEHICLE WEIGHT

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tyre and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

Base Kerb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Kerb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Kerb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross Axle Weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle kerb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

This is the Base Kerb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

Overloading

WARNING

The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) and the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

TRAILER TOWING

We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

7. Emergency situations

Hazard warning flasher 7-3

In case of an emergency whilst driving 7-3
- If the engine stalls whilst driving 7-3
- If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 7-3
- If you have a flat tyre whilst driving 7-4

If the engine will not start 7-5
- If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly 7-5
- If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start 7-5

Jump starting 7-6

If the engine overheats 7-9

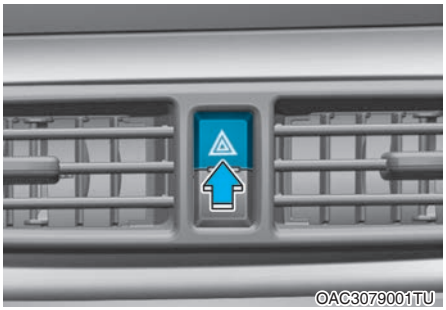
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 7-10
- TPMS reset procedure 7-11
- Tyre pressure monitoring system 7-12
- Low tyre pressure telltale 7-14
- Low tyre pressure position telltale and tyre pressure telltale 7-14
- TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator 7-15
- Changing a tyre with TPMS 7-16

If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre) 7-18
- Jack and tools 7-18
- Changing tyres 7-19
- Jack label 7-23
- EC Declaration of conformity for Jack 7-24

If you have a flat tyre (with tyre mobility kit) 7-25
- Introduction 7-25
- Notes on the safe use of the tyre Mobility Kit 7-26
- Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit 7-27
- Using the Tyre Mobility Kit 7-28
- Distributing the sealant 7-30
- Checking the tyre inflation pressure 7-30

Towing 7-32
Towing service 7-32
Removable towing hook 7-33
Emergency towing 7-34
Emergency commodity 7-36
Fire extinguisher 7-36
First aid kit 7-36
Triangle reflector 7-36
Tyre pressure gauge 7-36
Pan-European eCall System 7-37
Information on data processing 7-39
Pan-European eCall System 7-41

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER



The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn the hazard warning flasher on or off, press the hazard warning flasher button with the ignition switch in any position. The button is located in the centre fascia panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILST DRIVING

If the engine stalls whilst driving

- Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroads or crossing, if safe to do so, move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

If you have a flat tyre whilst driving

If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving:

- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down whilst driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, move the shift lever into N (Neutral, for Automated manual transmission) or neutral (for Manual transmission vehicle), apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When changing a flat tyre, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

- Be sure the for Automated manual transmission or N (Neutral) if it is a vehicle. The engine starts only when the shift lever is in N (Neutral).
- Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is drained.

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle. **See instructions for "Jump Starting" provided in this chapter.**

CAUTION

Push or pull starting the vehicle may cause the catalytic converter to overload which can lead to damage to the emission control system.

If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start

- Check the fuel level and add fuel if necessary.

If the engine still does not start, we recommend that you call a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

JUMP STARTING

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- **When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.**
- **Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.**
- **NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.**
- **The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.**
- **The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.**

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- **Only use a 12-volt power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.**
- **Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.**

Information

Pb

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

Jump starting procedure

1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables will reach, but do not allow the vehicles to touch.
2. Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
3. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in N (Neutral, for Automated manual transmission vehicle) or neutral (for Manual transmission vehicle), and set the parking brakes. Turn both vehicles OFF.



4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).
5. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
6. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
7. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).

   Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

8. Operate your vehicle for at least 30 minutes of driving or at least 60 minutes of engine running at idle before shutting off the engine. Without sufficient time to charge the battery the vehicle will reoccur another no start. You can also visit your nearest dealer to request the battery be charged and tested.

If your vehicle will not start after a few attempts, it probably requires servicing. In this event please seek qualified assistance. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, have your vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine may be overheating. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in N (Neutral, for Automated manual transmission vehicle) or neutral (for Manual transmission vehicle) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is ON, turn it OFF.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the bonnet, stop the engine. Do not open the bonnet until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.

WARNING



Whilst the engine is running, keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving parts such as the cooling fan and drive belt to prevent serious injury.

4. Check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop.)
5. If engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and we recommend that you call a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

WARNING



NEVER remove the radiator cap or the drain plug whilst the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

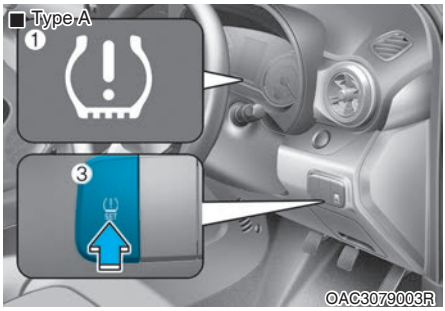
Turn the engine off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back whilst the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

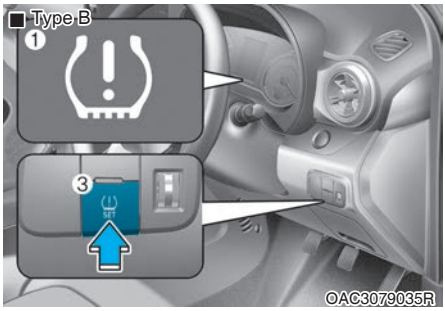
6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, we recommend that you call a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

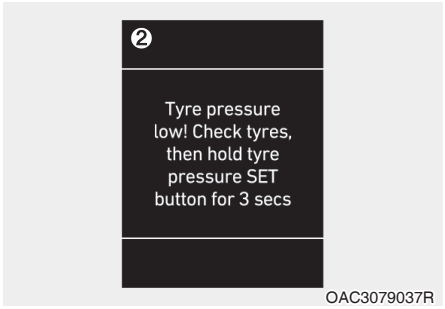
NOTICE

- **Serious loss of coolant indicates a leak in the cooling system and we recommend the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.**

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS, IF EQUIPPED)







(1) Low Tyre Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator

(2) Low Tyre Pressure Telltale (Shown on the LCD display)

(3) TPMS SET button

The TPMS on this vehicle monitors and compares the rolling radius and rotational characteristics of each wheel and tyre whilst you are driving. And it checks whether any tyre is significantly under-inflated. You should reset the system by pushing the TPMS SET button according the accurate procedure and store the current tyre pressure.

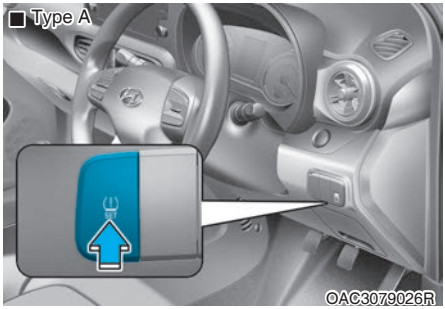
After that, if one or more tyres are significantly under-inflated, the low tyre pressure indicator illuminates and a message is shown on the cluster.(if equipped) Also, if there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the TPMS malfunction indicator will illuminate.

TPMS reset procedure

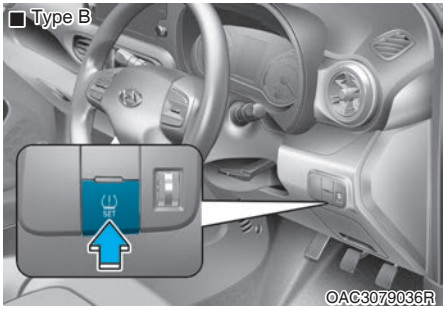
You should reset TPMS in below situations.

- After repairing or replacing tyres (or wheels)
- After rotating tyres
- After adjusting tyre pressure
- When the low tyre pressure indicator illuminates
- After replacing suspension or ABS system

■ Type A



■ Type B



1. Park the vehicle on a level, firm surface.
2. Inflate the tyres to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tyre inflation pressure label located on the driver's side centre pillar outer panel.
3. Starting the engine, press and hold the TPMS SET button for about three seconds to reset TPMS. The reset process completes automatically.
4. Then check that the low tyre pressure indicator turns off after blinking for four seconds. In case of supervision cluster, check that "Tyre pressures stored" message is shown on the cluster.
5. After resetting the TPMS, drive the vehicle for approximately 20 minutes to store the new tyre pressure in the system.

※ If the low tyre pressure indicator turns on repeat step 3.

When resetting TPMS, the current tyre pressure is stored as a standard tyre pressure.

CAUTION

- **Without inflating the tyres, if you reset TPMS, the system may not inform you properly even though the tyres are significantly under-inflated. You must check the proper tyre pressure before resetting TPMS.**
- **The TPMS may not function properly if you do not reset TPMS although the TPMS needs to be reset.**
- **If you push the TPMS reset button whilst driving, the TPMS reset process is not activated. You must push the TPMS reset button whilst the vehicle is at a complete stop.**
- **Tyre pressure should be checked and inflated whilst the tyres are cold.**

  A cold tyre means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

Tyre pressure monitoring system

WARNING

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Each tyre, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure.

Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

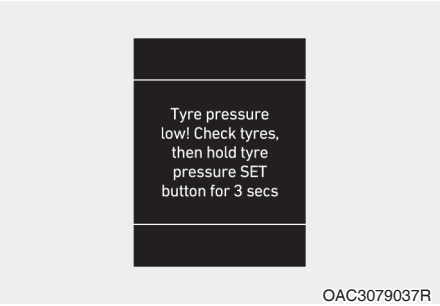
NOTICE

If any of the below happens, have the system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

1. **The Low Tyre Pressure Telltale/ TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is placed to the ON position or engine is running.**
2. **The TPMS Malfunction Indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.**
3. **The Low Tyre Pressure Position Telltale remains illuminated.**

Low tyre pressure telltale

Low tyre pressure position telltale and tyre pressure telltale



OAC3079037R

When the tyre pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated and warning message displayed on the cluster LCD display, one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. The Low Tyre Pressure Position Telltale will indicate which tyre is significantly under-inflated.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible. Inflate the tyres to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tyre inflation pressure label located on the driver's side centre pillar outer panel. Then, reset TPMS according TPMS reset procedure.

If you cannot reach a service station or if the tyre cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre.

The Low Tyre Pressure Telltale will remain on and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may blink for one minute and then remain illuminated until you have the low pressure tyre repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the Low Tyre Pressure Telltale may be illuminated if the tyre pressure was adjusted to the recommended tyre inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tyre pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tyre inflation pressure and adjust the tyres to the recommended tyre inflation pressure.

Then, reset TPMS according TPMS reset procedure.

The TPMS may not calibrate properly in below conditions.

- **You do not reset TPMS properly.**
- **You do not use original tyres.**
- **You drive on snowy or slippery roads.**
- **You rapidly accelerate, decelerate or turn the steering wheel.**
- **Driving too slow or too fast.**
- **There is heavier and uneven load on the tyres.**
- **Spare tyre or snow chains are used.**

WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tyre pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tyres can cause the tyres to overheat and fail.



TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System.

We recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the Low Tyre Pressure Position Telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an under-inflated tyre.

Changing a tyre with TPMS

If you have a flat tyre, the Low Tyre Pressure and Position telltales will come on. We recommend that the flat tyre be repaired by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible or replace the flat tyre with the spare tyre.

CAUTION

Never use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by HYUNDAI dealer to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tyre.

You may not be able to identify a tyre with low pressure by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to measure. Please note that a tyre that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tyre that is cold.

A cold tyre means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tyre to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tyre is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

WARNING

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

WARNING

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tyre pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TYRE (WITH SPARE TYRE, IF EQUIPPED)

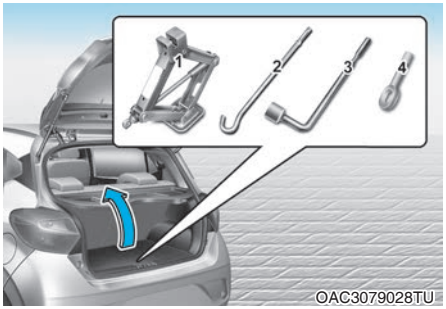
WARNING

Changing a tyre can be dangerous. Follow the instructions in this section when changing a tyre to reduce the risk of serious injury or death.

CAUTION

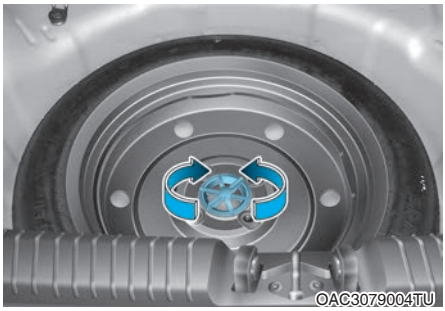
Be careful as you use the jack handle to stay clear of the flat end. The flat end has sharp edges that could cause cuts.

Jack and tools



(1) Jack handle
(2) Jack
(3) Wheel lug nut wrench
(4) Towing hook

The jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench, and towing hook are stored in the luggage compartment under the luggage box cover.

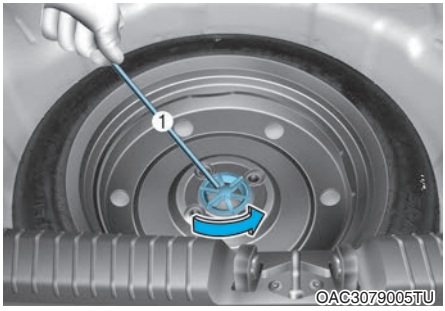


The jack is provided for emergency tyre changing only.

Turn the winged hold down bolt counterclockwise to remove the spare tyre.

Store the spare tyre in the same compartment by turning the winged hold down bolt clockwise.

To prevent the spare tyre and tools from “rattling”, store them in their proper location.



If it is hard to loosen the tyre hold-down wing bolt by hand, you can loosen it easily using the jack handle.

1. Put the jack handle (1) inside of the tyre hold-down wing bolt.
2. Turn the tyre hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise with the jack handle.

Changing tyres

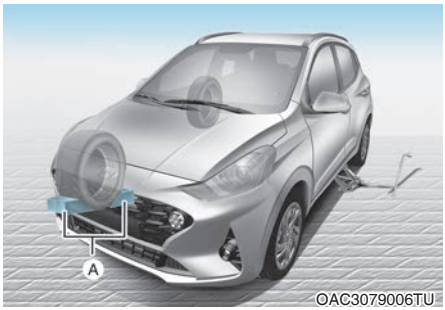
WARNING

A vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby. Take the following safety precautions:

- **Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.**
- **NEVER attempt to change a tyre in the lane of traffic. ALWAYS move the vehicle completely off the road on level, firm ground away from traffic before trying to change a tyre. If you cannot find a level, firm place off the road, call a towing service for assistance.**
- **Be sure to use the jack provided with the vehicle.**
- **ALWAYS place the jack on the designated jacking positions on the vehicle and NEVER on the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.**
- **Do not start or run the engine whilst the vehicle is on the jack.**
- **Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle whilst it is on the jack.**
- **Keep children away from the road and the vehicle.**

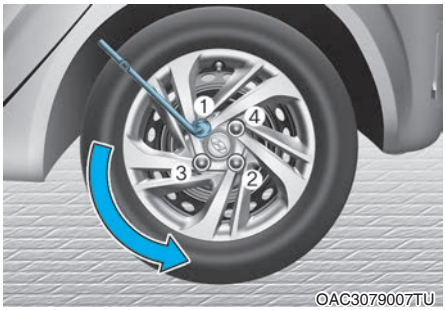
Follow these steps to change your vehicle's tyre :

1. Park on a level, firm surface.
2. Move the shift lever into N (Neutral, for Automated manual transmission vehicle) or neutral (for Manual transmission vehicle), apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
3. Press the hazard warning flasher button.
4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tyre from the vehicle.

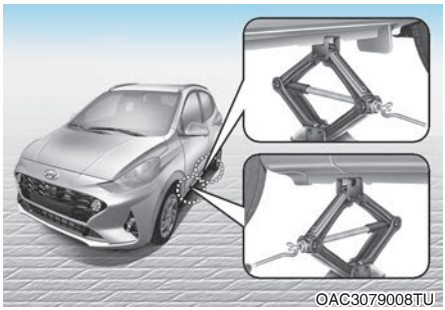


[A] : Block

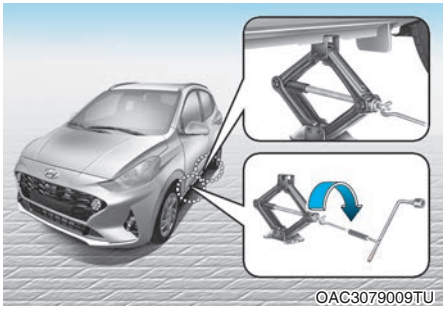
5. Block both the front and rear of the tyre diagonally opposite of the tyre you are changing.



6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counter-clockwise one turn each in the order shown above, but do not remove any lug nuts until the tyre has been raised off of the ground.



7. Place the jack at the designated jacking position under the frame closest to the tyre you are changing. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two notches. Never jack any other position or part of the vehicle. Doing so may damage the side seal molding or other parts of the vehicle.



8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tyre clears the ground. Make sure the vehicle is stable on the jack.
9. Loosen the lug nuts with the wheel lug nut wrench and remove them with your fingers. Remove the wheel from the studs and lay it flat on the ground out of the way. Remove any dirt or debris from the studs, mounting surfaces, and wheel.
10. Install the spare tyre onto the studs of the hub.
11. Tighten the lug nuts with your fingers onto the studs with the smaller end of the lug nuts closest to the wheel.
12. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.



13. Use the wheel lug nut wrench to tighten the lug nuts in the order shown. Double-check each lug nut until they are tight. After changing tyres, we recommend that a HYUNDAI authorised repairer tighten the lug nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible. **The wheel lug nut should be tightened to 11~13 kgf.m (79~94 lbf.ft).**

If you have a tyre gauge, check the tyre pressure (see “Tyres and Wheels” in chapter 2 for tyre pressure instructions.). If the pressure is lower or higher than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and adjust it to the recommended pressure. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tyre pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tyre. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible. After changing tyres, secure the flat tyre and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

NOTICE

- **Check the tyre pressure as soon as possible after installing a spare tyre. Adjust it to the recommended pressure.**
- **Check and tighten the wheel lug nuts after driving over 31 mile (50 km) if tyres are replaced. Re-check the tyre wheel lug nuts after driving over 621 mile (1,000km).**

CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the studs and lug nuts. Make certain during tyre changing that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled. If you have to replace your lug nuts make sure they have metric threads to avoid damaging the studs and ensure the wheel is properly secured to the hub. We recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

If any of the equipment such as the jack, lug nuts, studs, or other equipment is damaged or in poor condition, do not attempt to change the tyre and call for assistance.

Use of compact spare tyres (if equipped)

Compact spare tyres are designed for emergency use only. Drive carefully on the compact spare tyre and always follow the safety precautions.

WARNING

To prevent compact spare tyre failure and loss of control possibly resulting in an accident:

- **Use the compact spare tyre only in an emergency.**
- **NEVER operate your vehicle over 50 mph (80 km/h).**
- **Do not exceed the vehicle’s maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tyre.**
- **Do not use the compact spare tyre continuously. Repair or replace the original tyre as soon as possible to avoid failure of the compact spare tyre.**

When driving with the compact spare tyre mounted to your vehicle:

- Check the tyre pressure after installing the compact spare tyre. The compact spare tyre should be inflated to 60 psi (420 kPa).
- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash whilst the compact spare tyre is installed.
- Do not use the compact spare tyre on any other vehicle because this tyre has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tyre's tread life is shorter than a regular tyre. Inspect your compact spare tyre regularly and replace worn compact spare tyres with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tyre at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer whilst the compact spare tyre is installed.

NOTICE

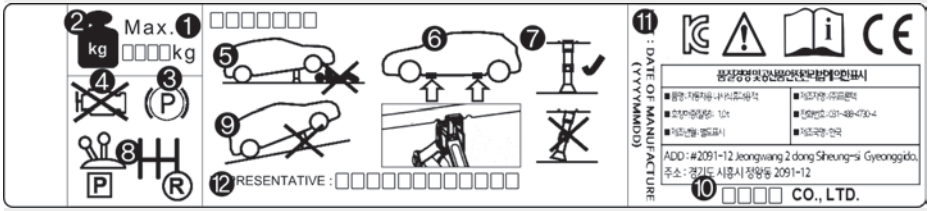
When the original tyre and wheel are repaired and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nut torque must be set correctly. The correct lug nut tightening torque is 11~13 kgf.m (79~94 lbf.ft).

CAUTION

To prevent damaging the compact spare tyre and your vehicle:

- **Drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards, such as a potholes or debris.**
- **Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tyre diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tyre and reduces the ground clearance approximately 25 mm (1 inch).**
- **Do not use tyre chains on the compact spare tyre. Because of the smaller size, a tyre chain will not fit properly.**
- **Do not use the compact spare tyre on any other wheels, nor should standard tyres, snow tyres, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel.**

Jack label



OHYK065011

The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. When using the jack, set your parking brake.
4. When using the jack, stop the engine.
5. Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
6. The designated locations under the frame
7. When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
8. Shift into R (Reverse) gear on vehicles with Manual transmission or move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position on vehicles with Automated manual transmission.
9. The jack should be used on firm level ground.
10. Jack manufacture
11. Production date
12. Representative company and address

EC Declaration of conformity for Jack

CE

EC Declaration of Conformity
according to EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC

We, **SAMKI IND. CO., LTD.**
 # 22, Hyojuk3-Gil, Buk-Gu, Ulsan, Korea
declare under our sole responsibility that the product

Product : Jack Assembly
Type Designation(s) : Jack Assembly-600kg, Jack Assembly-700kg
Jack Assembly-800kg, Jack Assembly-1000kg
Jack Assembly-1200kg, Jack Assembly-1500kg
Serial No. : N/A
Year of Manufacture : 2013
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the following standard(s) or other normative document(s);

EN ISO12100 (2010)	Safety of machinery - General principles for design – Risk assessment and risk reduction
EN ISO12100-2/A1 (2009)	Safety of machinery - Basic concepts, general principles for design, Part 2 : Technical principles
EN 1494/A1 (2008)	Mobile or movable jacks and associated lifting equipment

following the provisions of Directive(s);

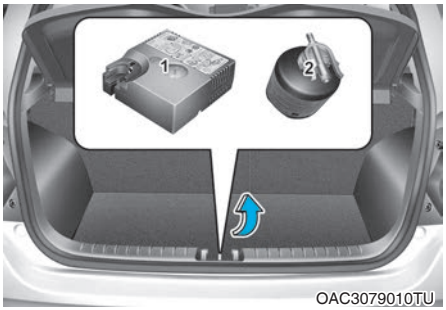
2006/42/EC	Directive on the approximation of the laws of Member States relating to machinery (OJ L157 Jun, 9, 2006)

Ulsan , Korea / Jul .25 .2013 Hyun Duck, Cho President
(Place and date of issue)(name and signature or equivalent making of authorized person)

* T.C.F Compiling Person: **Safenet Limited (European Notified body : 1674)**
Denford Garage, Denford, Kettering Northants, NN14 4EQ, England

JACKDOC14S

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TYRE (WITH TYRE MOBILITY KIT, IF EQUIPPED)



For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.

(1) Compressor

(2) Sealant bottle

The Tyre Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tyre and we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

CAUTION

When two or more tyres are flat, do not use the tyre mobility kit because the supported one sealant of Tyre Mobility Kit is only used for one flat tyre.

WARNING

Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tyre walls. This can result in an accident due to tyre failure.

WARNING

Have your tyre repaired as soon as possible. The tyre may lose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tyre Mobility Kit.

Introduction

With the Tyre Mobility Kit you stay mobile even after experiencing a tyre puncture.

The system of compressor and sealing compound effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tyre caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tyre.

After you ensured that the tyre is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tyre (distance up to 120 miles (200 km)) at a max. speed 50 mph (80 km/h) in order to reach a service station or tyre dealer to have the tyre replaced.

It is possible that some tyres, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.

Air pressure loss in the tyre may adversely affect tyre performance. For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving manoeuvres, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

The Tyre Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tyre repair method and is to be used for one tyre only. This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably. Read the section “Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit”.

WARNING

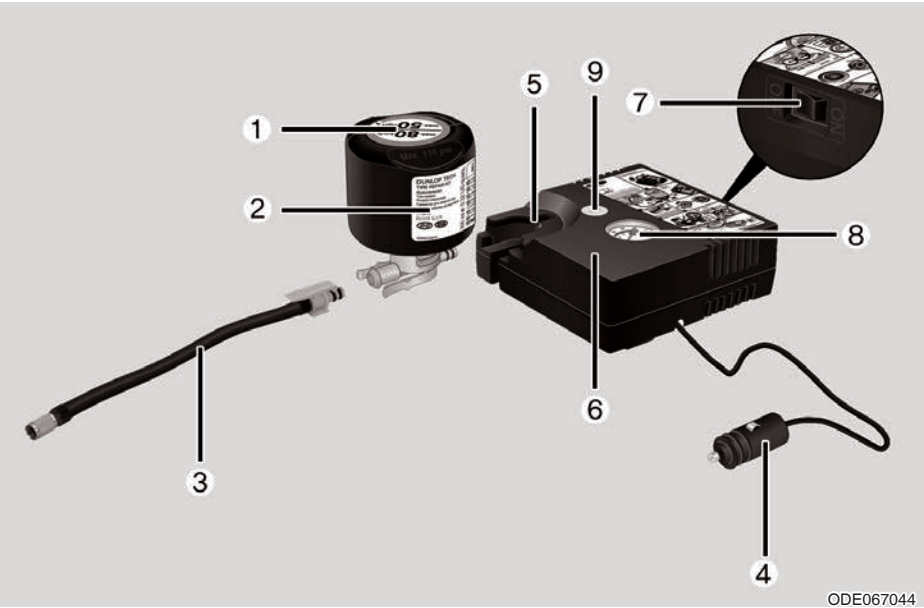
Do not use the TMK if a tyre is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.

Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tyre can be sealed using the TMK.

Notes on the safe use of the tyre Mobility Kit

- Park your car at the side of the road so that you can work with the tyre Mobility Kit away from moving traffic.
- To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the tyre Mobility Kit for sealing/inflation passenger car tyres. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tyre can be sealed using the tyre mobility kit.
- Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tyres.
- When the tyre and wheel are damaged, do not use tyre Mobility Kit for your safety.
- Use of the tyre Mobility Kit may not be effective for tyre damage larger than approximately 6 mm (0.24 in). If the tyre cannot be made roadworthy with the tyre Mobility Kit, we recommend that you a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Do not use the tyre Mobility Kit if a tyre is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.
- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws that have penetrated the tyre.
- Provided the car is outdoors, leave the engine running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the tyre Mobility Kit unattended whilst it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 min. at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the tyre Mobility Kit if the ambient temperature is below -30°C (-22°F).
- In case of skin contact with the sealant, wash the area thoroughly with plenty of water. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of eye contact with the sealant, flush your eyes for at least 15 minutes. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of swallowing the sealant, rinse the mouth and drink plenty of water. However, never give anything to an unconscious person and seek medical attention immediately.
- Long time exposure to the sealant may cause damage to bodily tissue such as kidney, etc.

Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit



1. Speed-restriction label
2. Sealant bottle and label with speed restriction
3. Filling hose from sealant bottle to wheel
4. Connectors and cable for the power outlet direct connection
5. Holder for the sealant bottle
6. Compressor
7. ON/OFF switch
8. Pressure gauge for displaying the tyre inflation pressure
9. Button for reducing the tyre inflation pressure

Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.

Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

WARNING

Expired sealant

Do not use the Tyre sealant after the sealant has expired (i.e. past the expiration date on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tyre failure.

WARNING

Sealant

- **Keep out of reach of children.**
- **Avoid contact with eyes.**
- **Do not swallow.**

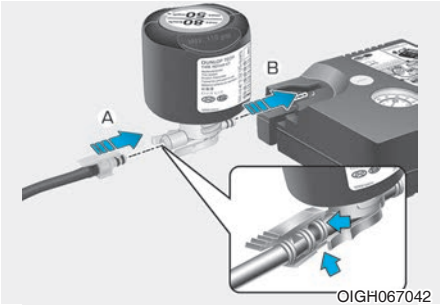
Using the Tyre Mobility Kit

CAUTION

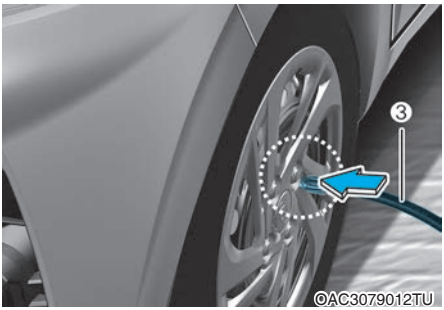


Detach the speed restriction label (1) from the sealant bottle (2), and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.

1. Shake the sealant bottle (2).
2. Connect the filling hose (3) to the sealant bottle (2) in the direction of (A) and connect the sealant bottle to the compressor (6) in the direction of (B).

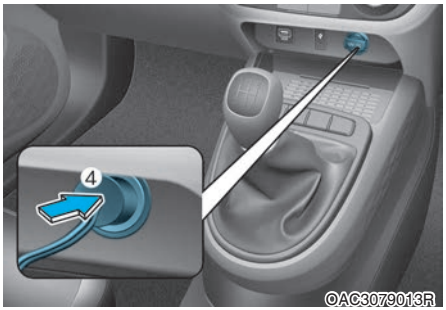


3. Ensure that the compressor is switched OFF.
4. Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective wheel and screw the filling hose (3) of the sealant bottle onto the valve.



CAUTION

Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.



5. Plug the compressor power cord (4) into the vehicle power outlet.
6. With the ignition switch in the ON position, switch on the compressor and let it run for approximately 5~7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper pressure. (refer to the Tyre and Wheels, chapter 2). The inflation pressure of the tyre after filling is unimportant and will be checked/corrected later.

   Be careful not to overinflate the tyre and stay away from the tyre when filling it.

CAUTION

Tyre pressure

Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tyre pressure is below 29 psi (200 kPa). This could result in an accident due to sudden tyre failure.

7. Switch off the compressor.
8. Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tyre valve.

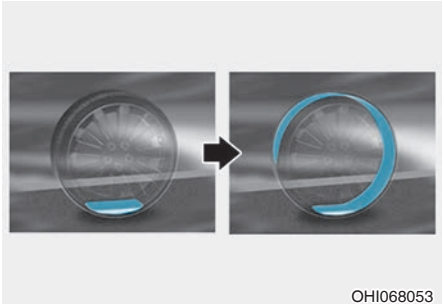
Return the Tyre Mobility Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

WARNING

Carbon monoxide

Do not leave your vehicle running in a poorly ventilated area for extended periods of time. Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation can occur.

Distributing the sealant


OHI068053

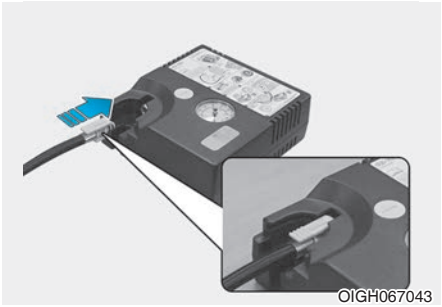
9. Immediately drive approximately 4~6 miles (7~10 km or, about 10 min) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tyre.

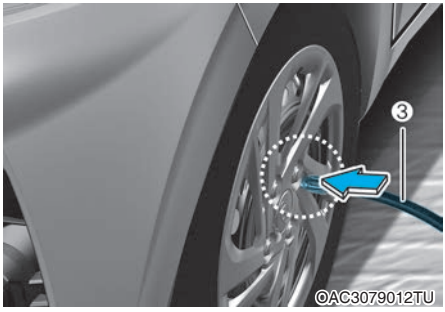
Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

Whilst driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road.

Call for road side service or towing.

Checking the tyre inflation pressure


OIGH067043



OAC3079012TU

1. After driving approximately 4~6 miles (7~10 km or, about 10 min), stop at a safety location.
2. Connect the filling hose (3) of the compressor directly to the tyre valve.
3. Connect between compressor and the vehicle power outlet using the cable and connectors.

4. Adjust the tyre inflation pressure to the recommended tyre inflation.

   With the ignition switched on, proceed as follows.

   - **To increase the inflation pressure :** Switch on the compressor. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.
   - **To reduce the inflation pressure:** Press the button (9) on the compressor.

NOTICE

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.

Information

The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tyre reading, the compressor needs to be turned off.

CAUTION

If the inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to Distributing the sealant. Then repeat steps 1 to 4.

Use of the TMK may be ineffectual for tyre damage larger than approximately 4 mm (0.16 in).

We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer if the tyre cannot be made roadworthy with the Tyre Mobility Kit.

WARNING

The tyre inflation pressure should meet the standard "TYRES AND WHEELS" in Chapter 2 or "Tyre Inflation Pressure Standard Label" on the B pillar of the driver's seat. If it is not, do not continue driving.

Call for road side service or towing.

CAUTION

Tyre pressure sensor (if equipped with TPMS)

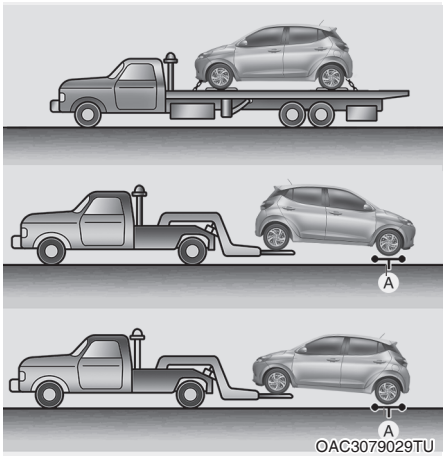
The sealant on the tyre pressure sensor and wheel should be removed when you replace the tyre with a new one and inspect the tyre pressure sensors at a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Information

When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tyre and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel lug nut to 11~13 kgf·m (79~94 lbf·ft).

TOWING

Towing service



[A] : Dolly

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or a commercial tow-truck service.

Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.

CAUTION

- **Do not tow the vehicle with 4 wheels on the ground (such as dinghy towing behind a motorhome or other motor vehicle) as this can seriously damage the Automated Manual Transmission.**



- **Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.**



- **Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.**



When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies:

1. Place the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

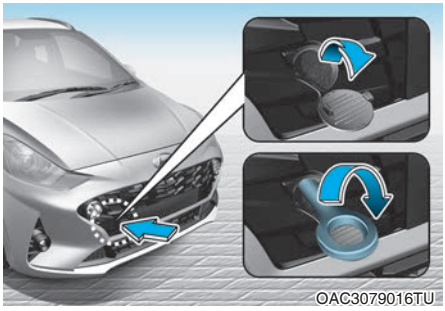
CAUTION

Failure to place the shift lever in N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transmission.

Removable towing hook

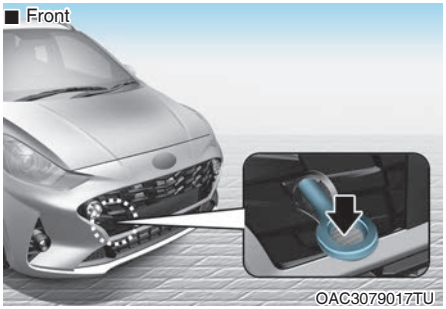

OAC3079015TU

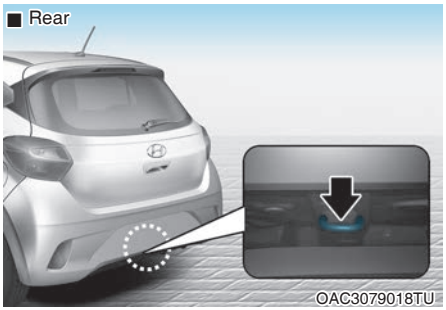
1. Open the tailgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.


OAC3079016TU

2. Remove the hole cover by pressing the lower part of the cover on the bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

Emergency towing





If towing is necessary, we recommend you have it done by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook at the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

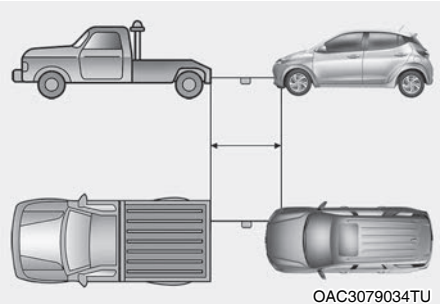
Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

CAUTION

The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is being towed. Passengers other than the driver must not be in the vehicle.

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- Place the ignition switch in the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked.
- Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced braking performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.


OAC3079034TU

- Use a towing cable or chain less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.
- Before towing, check the Automated manual transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the Automated manual transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

NOTICE

Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner whilst maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

- **Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.**
- **Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.**
- **Limit the vehicle speed to 10 mph (15 km/h) and drive less than 1 mile (1.5 km) when towing to avoid serious damage to transmission. (for Automated manual transmission vehicle)**
- **The vehicle should be towed at a speed of 15 mph (25 km/h) or less within the distance of 12 miles (20 km). (for Manual transmission vehicle)**

EMERGENCY COMMODITY (IF EQUIPPED)

Your vehicle is equipped with emergency commodities to help you respond to emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, follow these steps carefully.

1. Pull out the safety pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle towards the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch carefully since it may re-ignite.

First aid kit

Supplies for use in giving first aid such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape, etc. are provided.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to problems.

Tyre pressure gauge (if equipped)

Tyres normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add a air periodically and usually it is not a sign of a leaking tyre, but of normal wear. Always check tyre pressure when the tyres are cold because tyre pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tyre pressure, take the following steps:

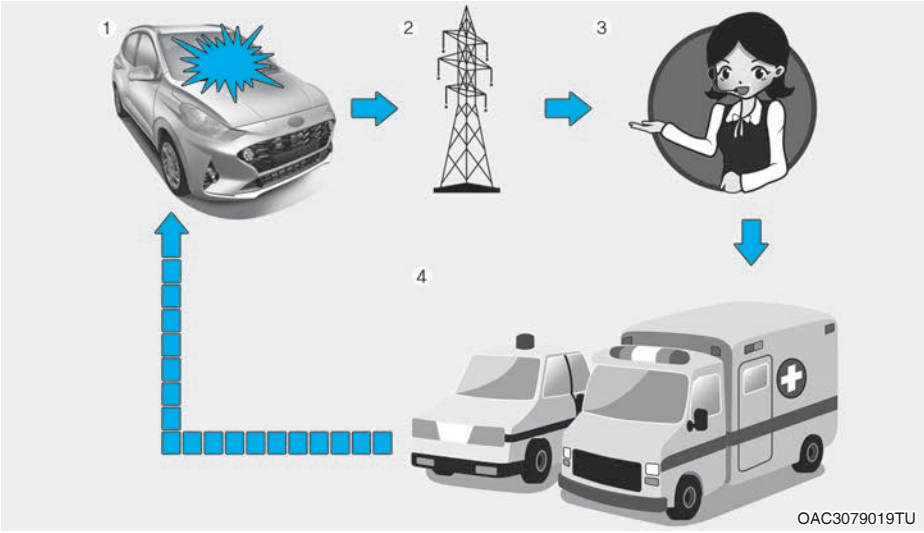
1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tyre.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tyre valve. Some air will leak as you begin and more will leak if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tyre pressure on the gauge to see whether the tyre pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tyre pressure to the specified pressure. Refer to "Tyres and Wheels" section in chapter 2.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

PAN-EUROPEAN ECALL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

The vehicle is equipped with a device* connected with the Pan-European eCall system for making emergency call to response teams. The Pan-European eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other** accidents on the roads of Europe. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The system allows contacting with an officer of the single duty dispatch service in case of accidents on the roads of Europe. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The Pan-European eCall system given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as Warranty and Service book transmits data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, VIN (vehicle identification number of the vehicle).



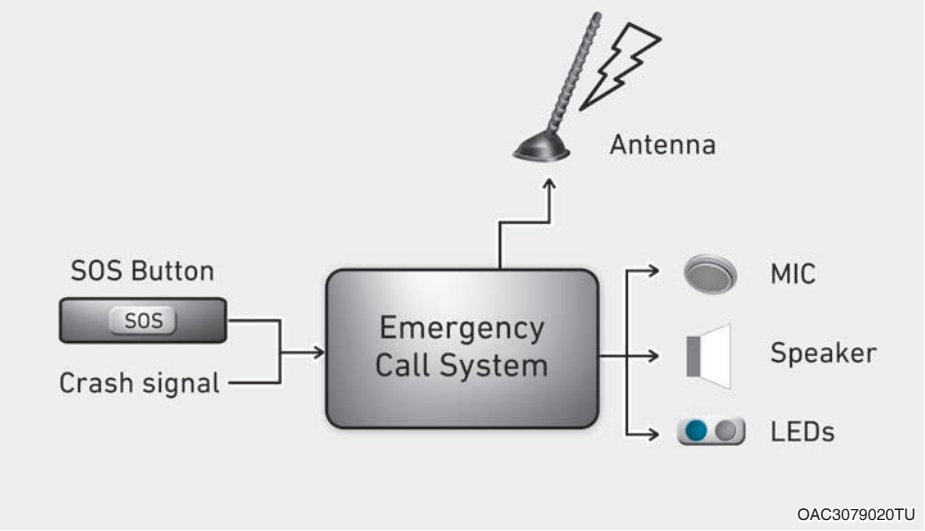
1. Road accident
2. Wireless network
3. Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
4. Rescue

* Pan-European eCall device in the Owner's Manual means equipment, installed in the vehicle, which provides connection with the Pan-European eCall system.

** "Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads of Europe (only in countries with regulation on this system) resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In case of registration of any accident, it is necessary to stop a vehicle, press button SOS (location of the button is specified on the picture in the chapter "Pan-European eCall (IF EQUIPPED)") of the Owner's Manual. When making a call, the system gathers information about the vehicle (from which a call was made), after which connects the car with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) to tell about the reason of the emergency call.

Once the data which is stored in the Pan-European eCall system is delivered to the rescue centre to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.

Description of the ecall in-vehicle system



Overview of the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, its operation and functionalities: refer to this section. The 112-based eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically by means of in- vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident.

It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed. Instructions for manual activation of the system: refer to this section.

In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle: refer to this section.

Information on data processing

Any processing of personal data through the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC (1) and 2002/58/EC (2) of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC (3).

Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single European emergency number 112.

Types of data and its recipients

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle)
- Vehicle propulsion storage type (petrol/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle recent locations and direction of travel
- Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its timestamp
- Any additional data (if applicable): Not applicable

Recipients of data processed by the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single European emergency number 112. Additional information (if available): Not applicable

(1) Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).

(2) Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).

(3) Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

Arrangements for data processing

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.

The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.

The log of activity data in the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

Modalities for exercising data subject's rights

The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): Not applicable

Pan-European eCall System



Elements of the Pan-European eCall system, installed in passenger compartment:

(1) SOS button

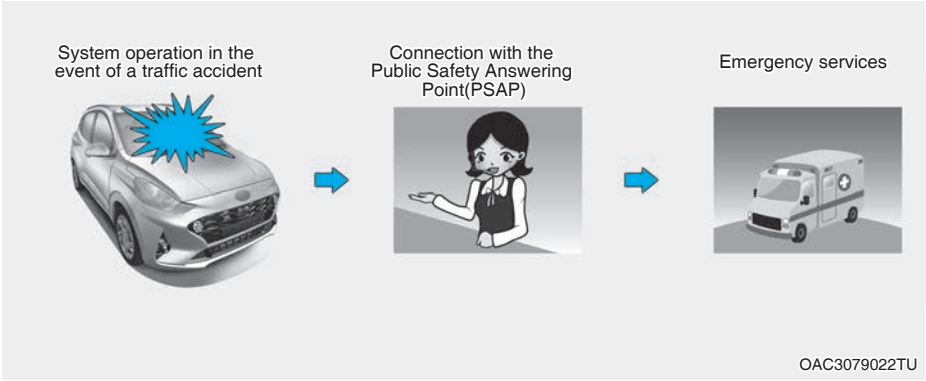
(2) LED

SOS button: the driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

LED: The red and green LED illuminates for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position. After that they will switch off at normal operation of the system.

If there are some problems in the system, the LED remains in red.

Automatic accident reporting



The Pan-European eCall device automatically makes an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) for proper rescuing operations in event of vehicle accident.

For proper emergency services and support the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits the accident data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) when a traffic accident is detected.

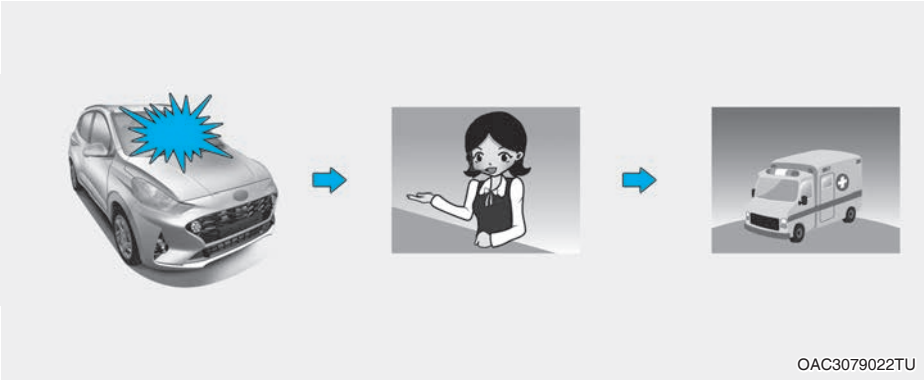
In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button and the Pan-European eCall system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.

In minor traffic accidents the Pan-European eCall system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the SOS button.

CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and Galileo signals.

Manual accident reporting



OAC3079022TU

The driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the Public Safety Answering Point(PSAP), by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the Pan-European eCall system can be cancelled by pressing the SOS button again only before the call connection.

After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits the road accident data / or data on other accident to the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point(PSAP) (during emergency call) by pressing the SOS button.

If the driver or passenger accidentally presses the SOS button, it can be cancelled by pressing the button again.

In case of road accident or other accident for activation of emergency call in manual mode it is necessary:

1. Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic;
2. Press the SOS button, when pressing the button SOS registration of the device in the wireless telephonic communication networks is carried out, minimum data set about vehicle and its location is collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the device. After that connection with the officer of the Pan-European eCall system is made for clearing up reasons (conditions) of the emergency call.
3. After clearing up reasons of the emergency call, the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point(PSAP) sends emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure, mentioned above, the emergency call will be considered as erroneous.

WARNING

Emergency power supply of the Pan-European eCall system from the battery

- **The Pan-European eCall system battery supplies power during 1 hour in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.**
- **The Pan-European eCall system battery should be replaced every 3 years. For more information refer to the Maintenance Schedule in chapter 8.**

LED illumination in red (system malfunction)

If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the Pan-European eCall system. Please, have the Pan-European eCall system checked at a HYUNDAI authorised repairer immediately. Otherwise correct operation of the Pan-European eCall system device, installed in your vehicle is not guaranteed. Owner of the vehicle incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.

Arbitrary Removal or Modification

The Pan-European eCall system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the Pan-European eCall system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP). Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the Pan-European eCall system, installed in your vehicle.

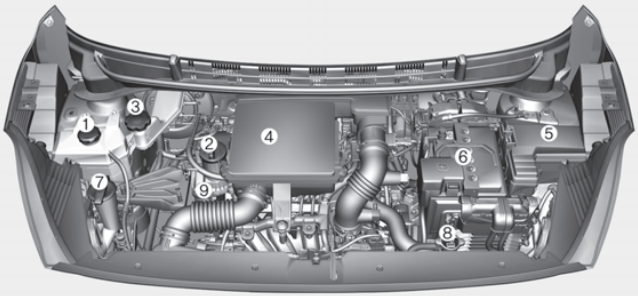
8. Maintenance

Engine compartment 8-3
Maintenance services 8-4
Owner's responsibility 8-4
Owner maintenance precautions 8-4
Owner maintenance 8-5
Owner maintenance schedule 8-5
Scheduled maintenance services 8-7
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 8-8
Engine oil 8-11
Checking the engine oil level 8-11
Checking the engine oil and filter 8-12
Engine coolant 8-13
Checking the coolant level 8-13
Changing the engine coolant 8-15
Brake/clutch fluid 8-16
Checking the brake/clutch fluid level 8-16
Washer fluid 8-18
Checking the washer fluid level 8-18
Checking the parking brake 8-18
Parking brake 8-18
Air cleaner 8-19
Filter replacement 8-19
Climate control air filter 8-21
Filter inspection 8-21
Filter replacement 8-21
Wiper blades 8-23
Blade inspection 8-23
Blade replacement 8-23
Battery 8-25
For best battery service 8-25
Battery capacity label 8-27
Battery recharging 8-27
Reset items 8-28

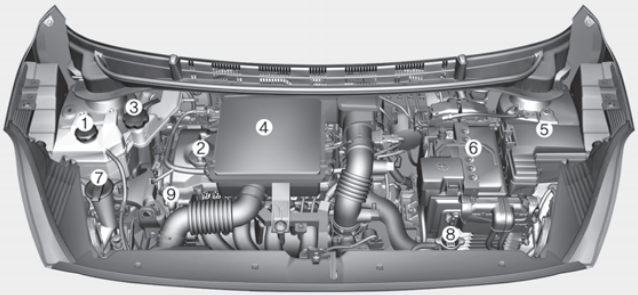
Tyres and wheels....8-29
Tyre care....8-29
Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures....8-30
Check tyre inflation pressure....8-30
Tyre rotation....8-31
Wheel alignment and tyre balance....8-32
Tyre replacement....8-32
Wheel replacement....8-34
Tyre traction....8-34
Tyre maintenance....8-34
Tyre sidewall labelling....8-34
Low aspect ratio tyres....8-37
Fuses....8-38
Instrument panel fuse replacement....8-39
Fuse switch....8-39
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement....8-40
Fuse/relay panel description....8-42
Light bulbs....8-50
Headlight, Position Light, Turn signal Light, Fog Light and Daytime Running Light, Low Beam Assist-Static light bulb replacement....8-51
Headlight and front fog light aiming....8-55
Side repeater light replacement....8-59
Rear combination light bulb replacement....8-60
High mounted stop light replacement....8-61
License plate light bulb replacement....8-62
Interior light bulb replacement....8-62
Appearance care....8-63
Exterior care....8-63
Interior care....8-69
Emission control system....8-72
Crankcase emission control system....8-72
Evaporative emission control system....8-72
Exhaust emission control system....8-73

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Petrol Engine (Kappa 1.0 MPI)



■ Petrol Engine (Kappa 1.2 MPI)



The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OAC3089001R/OAC3089002R

1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake/clutch* fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Fuse box
6. Battery
7. windscreen washer fluid reservoir
8. Radiator cap
9. Engine oil dipstick

* : if equipped

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. A HYUNDAI authorised repairer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

Owner's responsibility

Maintenance service and record retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Warranty Booklet.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

Owner maintenance precautions

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury. This chapter provides instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform. Several procedures can be done only by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer with special tools.

Your vehicle should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your vehicle and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle.

NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty Booklet provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, we recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

OWNER MAINTENANCE

WARNING

Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. ALWAYS follow these precautions for performing maintenance work:

- **Park your vehicle on level ground, move the shift lever into the N (Neutral, for Automated Manual Transmission vehicle) position or 1st gear (for Manual transmission vehicle) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/ OFF position.**
- **Block the tyres (front and back) to prevent the vehicle from moving.**

  Remove loose clothing or jewellery that can become entangled in moving parts.
- **If you must run the engine during maintenance, do so out doors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.**
- **Keep flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery and fuel-related parts.**

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or a HYUNDAI authorised repairer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance vehicle checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labour, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the engine oil level.
- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the windscreen washer fluid level.
- Check for low or under-inflated tyres.
- Check the radiator and condenser.

  Check if the front of the radiator and condenser are clean and not blocked with leaves, dirt or insects, etc.

  If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns and other injuries.

Whilst operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice if there is any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when travelling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tyres including the spare for tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least twice a year:
(i.e., every Spring and Autumn)

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windscreen washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlight alignment.
- Check muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the seat belts for wear and function.

At least once a year:

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and bonnet hinges.
- Lubricate door and bonnet locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weather strips.
- Lubricate door checker
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate Automated manual transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICES

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply.

If any of the following conditions apply, you must follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 5 miles (8 km) in normal temperature or less than 10 miles (16 km) in freezing temperature
- Low speed driving for long distances
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in heavy dust condition
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly
- Towing a trailer or using a camper, or roof rack
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Driving over 106 mile/h (170 km/h)
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go condition

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than Normal Maintenance Schedule which is provided in your Service Booklet.

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

CAUTION

When you are inspecting the belt, place the ignition switch to the lock/off or ACC position.

Fuel filter

This petrol powered vehicle is equipped with a lifetime fuel filter that is integrated with the fuel tank. Regular maintenance or replacement is not needed; however, the quality of fuel used may impact the frequency of maintenance needed. If there are any fuel related problems like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, fuel filter inspection or replacement may be needed. We recommend the fuel filter be inspected or replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend that the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Vapour hose and fuel filler cap

The vapour hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapour hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses (if equipped)

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

Air cleaner filter

We recommend that the air cleaner filter be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Spark plugs (for petrol engine)

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

WARNING

Do not disconnect and inspect spark plugs when the engine is hot. You may burn yourself.

Cooling system

Check the cooling system parts, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Engine coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Manual transmission fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the manual transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Automated manual transmission fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the Automated manual transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

NOTICE

The use of non-specified fluid (even marked as compatible with genuine) could result in shift quality deterioration and vibrations, eventually, the transmission failure.

Use only specified Automated manual transmission fluid. (Refer to “Recommended lubricants and capacities” in chapter 2.)

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake/clutch fluid (if equipped)

Check brake/clutch fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between “MIN” (Minimum) and “MAX” (Maximum) marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake/clutch fluid conforming to DOT 3 or 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever and cables.

Rear brake drums and linings (if equipped)

Check the rear brake drums and linings for scoring, burning, leaking fluid, broken parts, and excessive wear.

Brake pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, refer to the HYUNDAI web site.

(http://service.hyundai-motor.com)

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

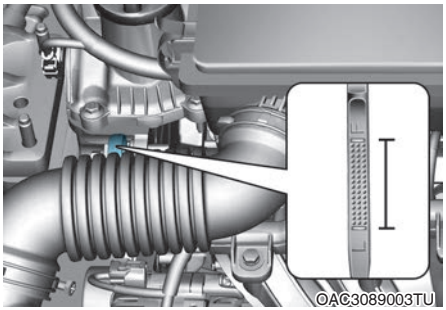
Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant/ compressor

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

ENGINE OIL

Checking the engine oil level



1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off and wait for a few minutes (about 5 minutes) for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Pull the dipstick out, wipe it clean, and re-insert it fully.

WARNING

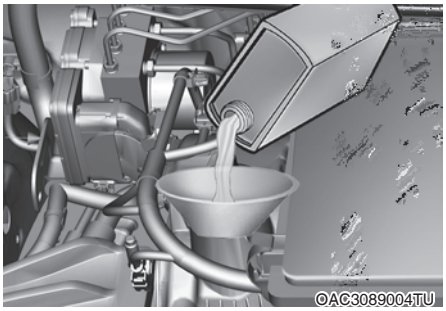
Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F and L.

NOTICE

- **Do not overfill the engine oil. It may damage the engine.**
- **Do not spill engine oil, when adding or changing engine oil. If you drop the engine oil on the engine room, wipe it off immediately.**
- **When you wipe the oil level gauge, you should wipe it with a clean cloth. When mixed with debris, it can cause engine damage.**



If it is near or at L, add enough oil to bring the level to F. Do not overfill.

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 2.)

Checking the engine oil and filter



We recommend that the engine oil and filter be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

ENGINE COOLANT

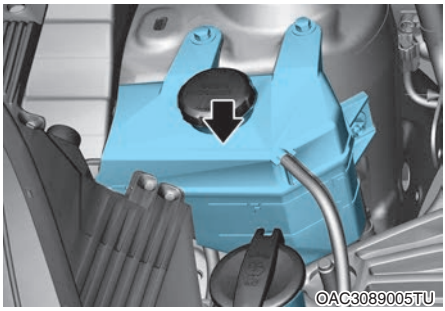
The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant concentration level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before travelling to a colder climate.

NOTICE

- **When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.**
- **Do not drive with no engine coolant. It may cause water pump failure and engine seizure, etc.**

Checking the coolant level



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between F (Full) and L (Low) marked on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) water.

Bring the level to F (Full), but do not overfill. If frequent additions are required, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Recommended engine coolant

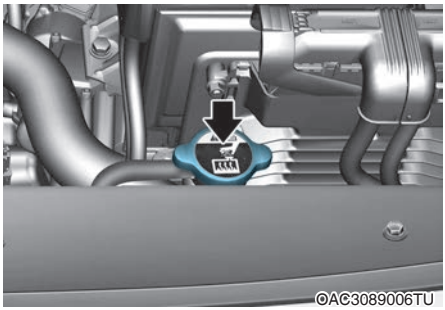
- When adding coolant, use only distilled (deionized) water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An incorrect coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminium engine parts and must be protected by an phosphate based ethylene-glycol coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

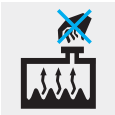
Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
-25°C (-13°F)	40	60
-35°C (-31°F)	50	50
-45°C (-49°F)	60	40

i Information

If in doubt about the mix ratio, a 50% water and 50% antifreeze mix is the easiest to mix together as it will be the same quantity of each. It is suitable to use for most temperature ranges of -35°C (-31°F) and higher.



WARNING



Never remove the radiator cap or the drain plug whilst the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn the engine off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back whilst the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

WARNING



The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the engine is not running and can cause serious injury.

Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

Changing the engine coolant

We recommend that the coolant be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

Put a thick cloth or fabric around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as alternator.

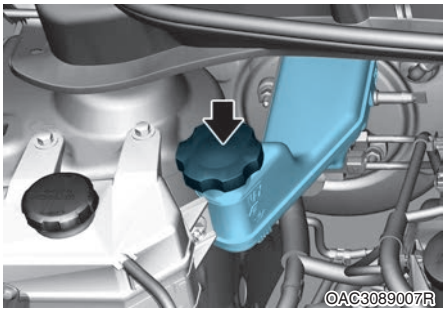
WARNING

Do not use engine coolant or anti-freeze in the washer fluid reservoir.

Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.

BRAKE/CLUTCH FLUID (IF EQUIPPED)

Checking the brake/clutch fluid level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake/clutch fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake/clutch fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

If the fluid level is excessively low,

we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Information

Use only the specified brake/clutch fluid. Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 8.

Information

Before removing the brake/clutch filler cap, read the warning on the cap.

Information

Clean the filler cap before removing. Use only DOT4 brake/clutch fluid from a sealed container.

WARNING

If the brake/clutch system requires frequent additions of fluid this could indicate a leak in the brake/clutch system. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

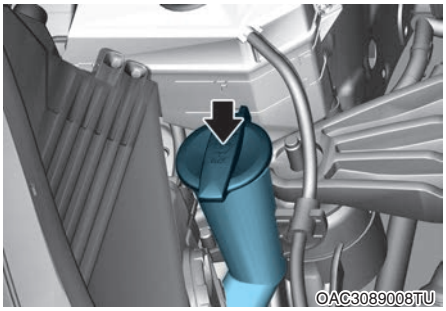
Do not allow brake/clutch fluid to come in contact with your eyes. If brake/clutch fluid comes in contact with your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

NOTICE

- **Do not allow brake/clutch fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result.**
- **Brake/clutch fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly.**
- **Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake/clutch system can damage system parts.**

WASHER FLUID

Checking the washer fluid level



Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary.

Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available.

However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

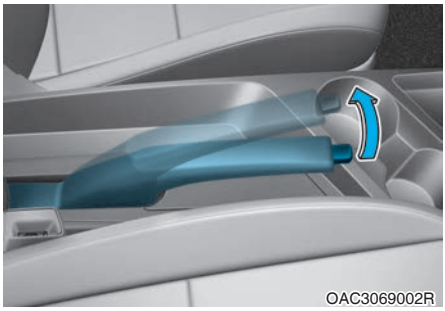
WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death, take the following safety precautions when using washer fluid:

- **Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir. Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident or damage to paint and body trim.**
- **Do not allow sparks or flames to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Washer fluid may contain alcohol and can be flammable.**
- **Do not drink washer fluid and avoid contact with skin. Washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals.**
- **Keep washer fluid away from children and animals.**

PARKING BRAKE

Checking the parking brake



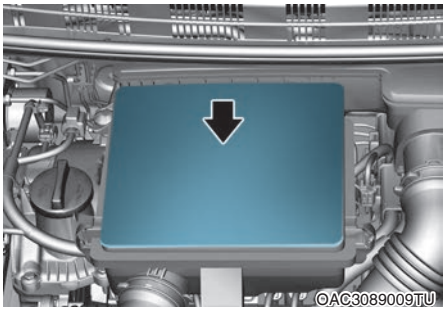
Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of “clicks” heard whilst fully applying it from the released position.

Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Stroke : 5~7 “clicks” at a force of 20 kg (44 lbs, 196 N).

AIR CLEANER

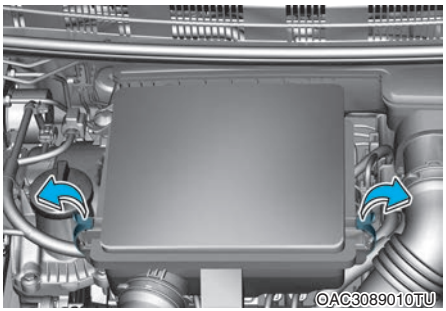
Filter replacement

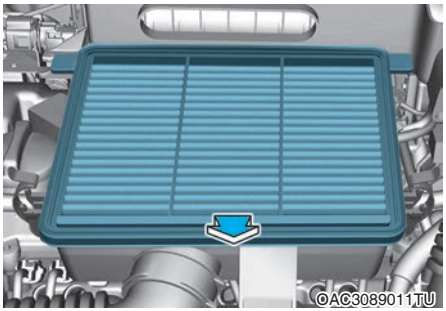


The air cleaner filter can be cleaned for inspection using compressed air.

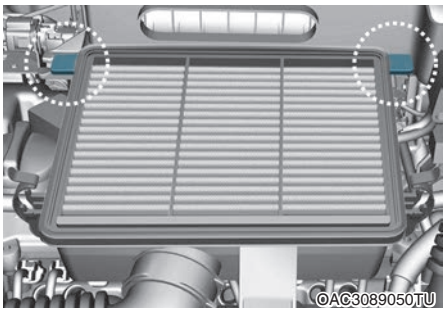
Do not attempt to wash or to rinse it, as water will damage the filter.

If soiled, the air cleaner filter must be replaced.





1. Open the cleaner cover by opening the clips.
2. Remove the used filter and wipe the inside of the air cleaner housing carefully not to remain dusts in cover housing.
3. Place the new filter with clean hands and ensure the rubber gasket is not taken off.
4. Reassemble in the reverse order of removal.



5. The protrusions in the filter should be mounted either on the left or right side of the air cleaner upper side. If incorrectly installed to the bottom side, it may difficult to assemble.

Information

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals (refer to "Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions" in this chapter).

NOTICE

- **Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. This will result in excessive engine wear.**
- **When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.**
- **Use HYUNDAI genuine parts. Use of non-genuine parts could damage the engine.**

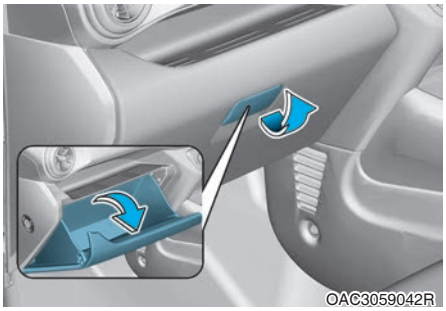
CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER

Filter inspection

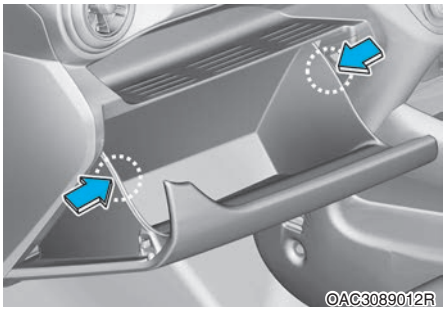
The climate control air filter should be replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

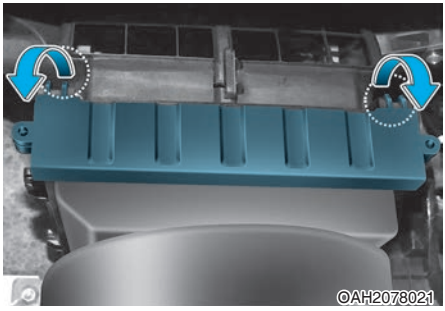
Filter replacement



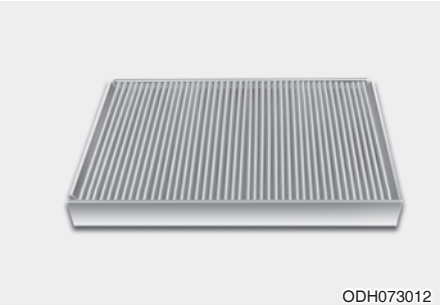
1. Open the glove box.



2. Push in both sides of the glove box as shown. This will ensure that the glove box stopper pins will get released from its holding location allowing the glove box to hang.



3. Remove the climate control air filter cover.



4. Replace the climate control air filter.
5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTICE

Install a new climate control air filter in the correct direction with the arrow symbol (↓) facing downwards, otherwise, it may be noisy and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

WIPER BLADES

Blade inspection

Contamination of either the windscreen or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windscreen wipers.

Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, arms or other components, do not:

- **Use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.**
- **Attempt to move the wipers manually.**
- **Use non-specified wiper blades.**

Information

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windscreen difficult to clean.

Information

Wiper blades are consumable item. Normal wear of the wipers may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

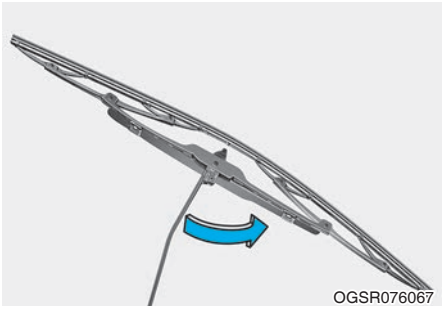
Blade replacement

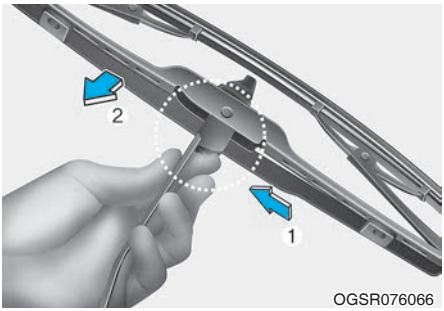
When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

CAUTION

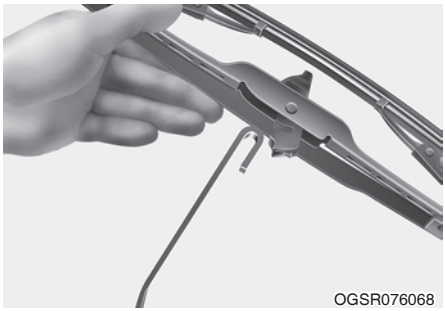
Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windscreen, since it may chip or crack the windscreen.

Front windscreen wiper blade



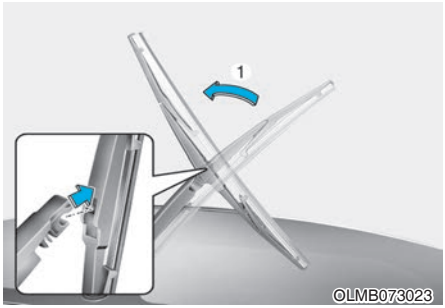


1. Lift up the wiper blade clip. Then lift up the wiper blade.
2. Whilst pushing the lock (1), pull down the wiper blade (2).

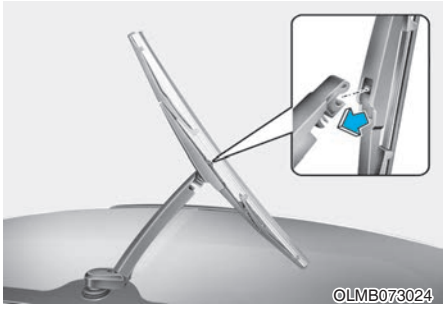


3. Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm.
4. Install a new wiper blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
5. Return the wiper arm on the windscreen.

Rear window wiper blade (if equipped)



1. Raise the wiper arm and rotate the wiper blade assembly (1).
2. Pull out the wiper blade assembly.

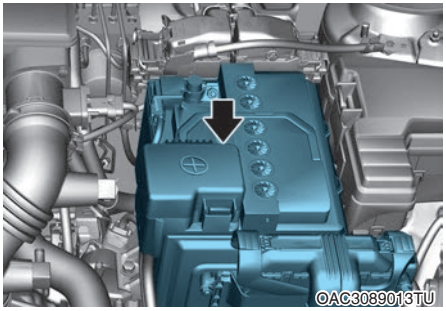


3. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the centre part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
4. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, we recommend that the wiper blade be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

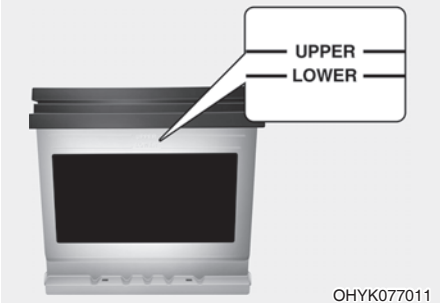
BATTERY

For best battery service



- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

Information
- For batteries marked with UPPER and LOWER



If your vehicle is equipped with a battery marked with LOWER (MIN) and UPPER (MAX) on the side, you should check the electrolyte level.

The electrolyte level should be between LOWER (MIN) and UPPER (MAX). When the electrolyte level is low, add distilled (or de-mineralized) water. (Never add sulfuric acids or other electrolyte).

Be careful not to spill distilled (or de-mineralized) water over the battery surface or other adjacent components.

Also, do not overfill the battery cells.

If not, it may corrode the battery or other components. Finally, securely close the cell cap. However, we recommend you to contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for better battery service.

WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

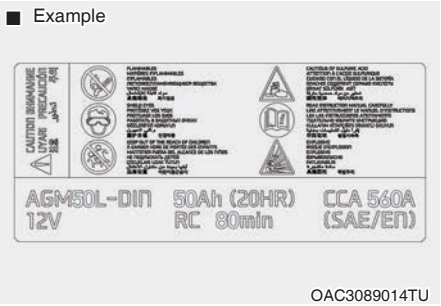
- **When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.**
- **Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.**
- **NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.**
- **The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.**
- **Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.**
- **The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.**
- **Leaked battery electrolyte due to repeated driving on sharp curves (e.g. on circuits) may cause safety problem. Avoid repeated driving on sharp curves.**

NOTICE

If you connect unauthorised electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorised devices.

Battery capacity label

■ Example



OAC3089014TU

❊ The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. AGM50L-DIN : The HYUNDAI model name of battery
2. 12V : The nominal voltage
3. 50Ah (20HR) : The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. RC 80 : The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
5. CCA 560A : Cold-test current in amperes by SAE/EN

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged over a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on whilst the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electrical load whilst the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

WARNING

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- **Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.**
- **Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.**
- **Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.**
- **The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.**
- **Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49°C (120°F).**
- **The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.**
- **Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.**
  1. **Turn off the battery charger main switch.**
  2. **Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.**
  3. **Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.**

NOTICE

AGM battery (if equipped)

- **Absorbent Glass Matt (AGM) batteries are maintenance-free and we recommend that the AGM battery be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. For charging your AGM battery, use only fully automatic battery chargers that are specially developed for AGM batteries.**
- **When replacing the AGM battery, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in severe injury.**

By jump starting

After a jump start from a good battery, drive the vehicle for at least 30 minutes or operate at idle for at least 60 minutes before it is shutoff. The vehicle may not restart if you shut it off before the battery had a chance to adequately recharge. See “Jump Starting” in chapter 7 for more details on jump starting procedures.

Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window (See chapter 3)
- Trip computer (See chapter 4)
- Climate control system (See chapter 5)

TYRES AND WHEELS

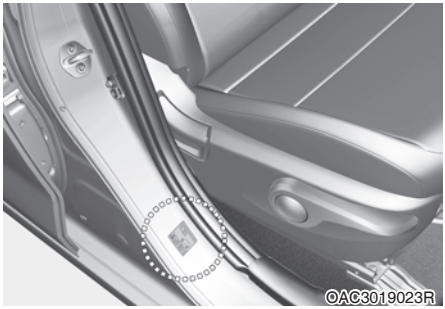
WARNING

Tyre failure may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. To reduce risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- **Inspect your tyres monthly for proper inflation as well as wear and damage.**
- **The recommended cold tyre pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar. Always use a tyre pressure gauge to measure tyre pressure. Tyres with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling.**
- **Check the pressure of the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tyres on your vehicle.**
- **Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, or traction.**
- **ALWAYS replace tyres with the same size as each tyre that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tyres and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.**

Tyre care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tyre inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.



All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side centre pillar.

Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures

All tyre pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tyres are cold. “Cold tyres” means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Warm tyres normally exceed recommended cold tyre pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tyres to adjust the pressure or the tyres will be under-inflated. For recommended inflation pressure, refer to “Tyre and Wheels” in chapter 8.

WARNING

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tyre wear.

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure that could result in loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Severe under-inflation can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tyre failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

NOTICE

- **Under-inflation results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation is also possible. Keep your tyre pressures at the proper levels. If a tyre frequently needs refilling, we recommend it be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **Over-inflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the centre of the tyre tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.**

Check tyre inflation pressure

Check your tyres, including the spare tyre, once a month or more.

How to check

Use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to check tyre pressure. You can not tell if your tyres are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tyres may look properly inflated when they are under-inflated.

Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem. Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tyre inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tyre and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended pressure. Make sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

If you overfill the tyre, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the centre of the tyre valve. Recheck the tyre pressure with the tyre gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

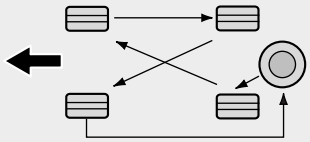
Tyre rotation

To equalise tread wear, HYUNDAI recommends that the tyres be rotated every 7,500 miles (12,000 km) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tyres for correct balance.

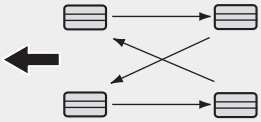
When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of the tyre. Replace the tyre if you find any of these conditions. Replace the tyre if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tyre pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness (proper torque is 11~13 kgf·m [79~94 lbf·ft]).

■ With a full-size spare tyre (if equipped)



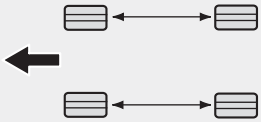
CBGQ0706

■ Without a spare tyre



CBGQ0707

■ Directional tyres (if equipped)



CBGQ0707A

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tyres are rotated.

Information

The outside and inside of the unsymmetrical tyre is distinguishable. When installing an unsymmetrical tyre, be sure to install the side marked "outside" face the outside. If the side marked "inside" is installed on the outside, it will have a negative effect on vehicle performance.

WARNING

- **Do not use the compact spare tyre for tyre rotation.**
- **Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tyres under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

Wheel alignment and tyre balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tyre life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tyre wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

NOTICE

Incorrect wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminium wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tyre replacement



If the tyre is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band acros s the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tyre. Replace the tyre when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tyre.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY:

- **Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.**
- **Always replace tyres with the same size as each tyre that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tyres and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.**
- **When replacing tyres (or wheels), it is recommended to replace the two front or two rear tyres (or wheels) as a pair. Replacing just one tyre can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.**
- **Tyres degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, HYUNDAI recommends that tyres be replaced after six (6) years of normal service.**
- **Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning may cause sudden tyre failure, which could lead to a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

Compact spare tyre replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tyre has a shorter tread life than a regular size tyre. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tyre. The replacement compact spare tyre should be the same size and design tyre as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tyre wheel. The compact spare tyre is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tyre wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tyre.

WARNING

The original tyre should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare and loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. The compact spare tyre is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle over 50 mph (80 km/h) when using the compact spare tyre.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

Tyre traction

Tyre traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tyres, tyres that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tyres should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

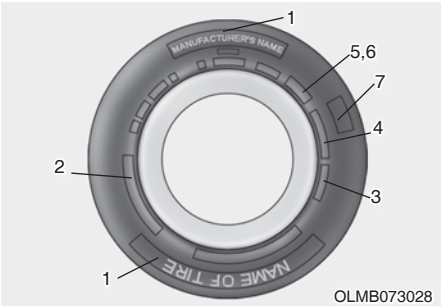
Tyre maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tyre wear. If you find a tyre is worn unevenly, have a authorised repairer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tyres installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tyre life. Additionally, a tyre should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tyre sidewall labelling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tyre and also provides the tyre identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tyre in case of a recall.



1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

2. Tyre size designation

A tyre's sidewall is marked with a tyre size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tyres for your vehicle. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tyre size designation mean.

Example tyre size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tyre size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

175/65R14 86T

175 - Tyre width in millimeters.

65 - Aspect ratio. The tyre's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tyre construction code (Radial).

14 - Rim diameter in inches.

86 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tyre can carry.

T - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

5.5J X 14

5.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

14 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tyre speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger vehicle tyres. The speed rating is part of the tyre size designation on the sidewall of the tyre. This symbol corresponds to that tyre's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	112 mph (180 km/h)
T	118 mph (190 km/h)
H	130 mph (210 km/h)
V	149 mph (240 km/h)
W	168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	186 mph (300 km/h)

3. Checking tyre life (TIN : Tyre Identification Number)

Any tyres that are over six years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tyre) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tyre sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tyre consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT shows a plant code number, tyre size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1519 represents that the tyre was produced in the 15th week of 2019.

4. Tyre ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tyre. Tyre manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tyre, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tyre. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tyre and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tyre. When replacing the tyres on the vehicle, always use a tyre that has the same load rating as the factory installed tyre.

7. Uniform tyre quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tyre sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tyre when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tyre graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tyre graded 100.

The relative performance of tyres depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tyres. The tyres available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tyre's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tyre marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tyre is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), then B and C representing the tyre's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tyre to degenerate and reduce tyre life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tyre failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

WARNING

The temperature grade for this tyre is established for a tyre that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, over-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tyre failure. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Low aspect ratio tyres

Low aspect ratio tyres, the aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

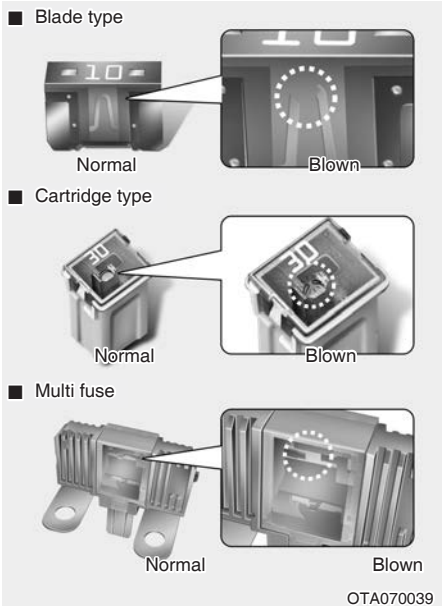
Because low aspect ratio tyres are optimised for handling and braking, their sidewall is a little stiffer than a standard tyre. Also low aspect ratio tyres tend to be wider and consequently have a greater contact patch with the road surface. In some instances they may generate more road noise compared with standard tyres.

CAUTION

Because the sidewall of a low aspect ratio tyre is shorter than a standard tyre, the rim of the wheel and the tyre itself is more easily susceptible to damage. Use caution when driving and follow the guidelines below to help minimise damage to the wheel and tyre:

- **When driving on a rough road or driving off a road, be careful not to damage the tyres and wheels. After driving, inspect the tyres and wheels.**
- **When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive the vehicle slowly so as not to damage the tyres and wheels.**
- **If the tyre is subjected to a severe impact, we recommend you have the tyre and wheel inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **Inspect the tyre condition and pressure every 1,800 miles (3,000 km) to prevent tyre damage.**
- **It is not easy to recognise tyre damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tyre damage, have the tyre checked or replaced because the tyre damage may cause air leakage from the tyre.**
- **If the tyre is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or kerb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.**

FUSES



A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted or broken.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel. Before replacing a blown fuse, turn the engine and all switches off, and then disconnect the negative battery cable. Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Information

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

WARNING

NEVER replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.

- **A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly cause a fire.**
- **Do not install a wire or aluminium foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and possibly a fire.**

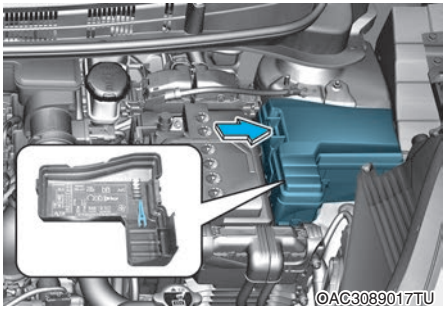
NOTICE

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

Instrument panel fuse replacement



1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn all other switches OFF.
3. Open the fuse panel cover.
4. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.

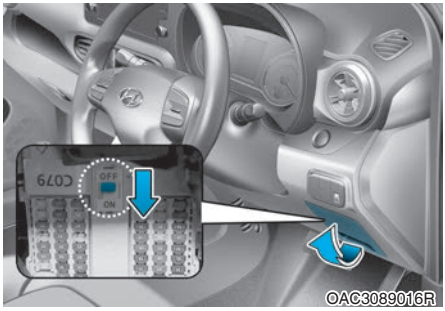


5. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuses panel.
6. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panels (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
7. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

In an emergency, if you do not have a spare fuse, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are undamaged, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced with the same rating.

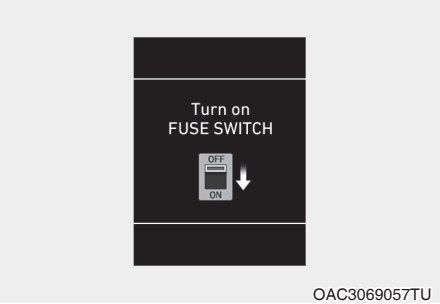
Fuse switch



Always, place the fuse switch to the ON position.

If you move the switch to the OFF position, some items such as the audio system and digital clock must be reset and the smart key may not work properly.

Information

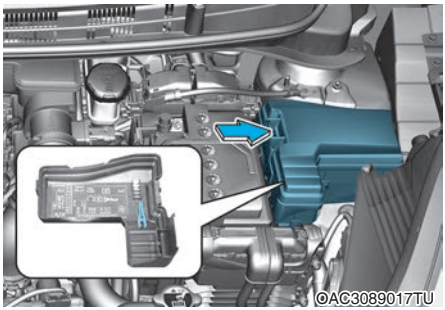


If the fuse switch is OFF, the above message will appear.

NOTICE

- **Always place the fuse switch in the ON position whilst driving the vehicle.**
- **Place the fuse switch in the OFF position when the vehicle is parked more than a month to prevent battery discharge.**
- **Do not move the transportation fuse switch repeatedly. The fuse switch may be damaged.**

Engine compartment panel fuse replacement

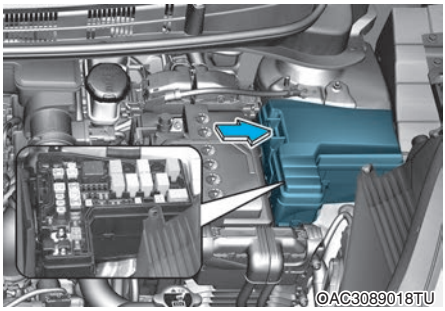


1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn all other switches OFF.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling up.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover. You may hear a clicking sound if the cover is securely latched. If it is not securely latched, electrical failure may occur from water contact.

Multi fuse (Main fuse)



If the multi fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling it up.
4. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
5. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

If the multi fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Fuse/relay panel description

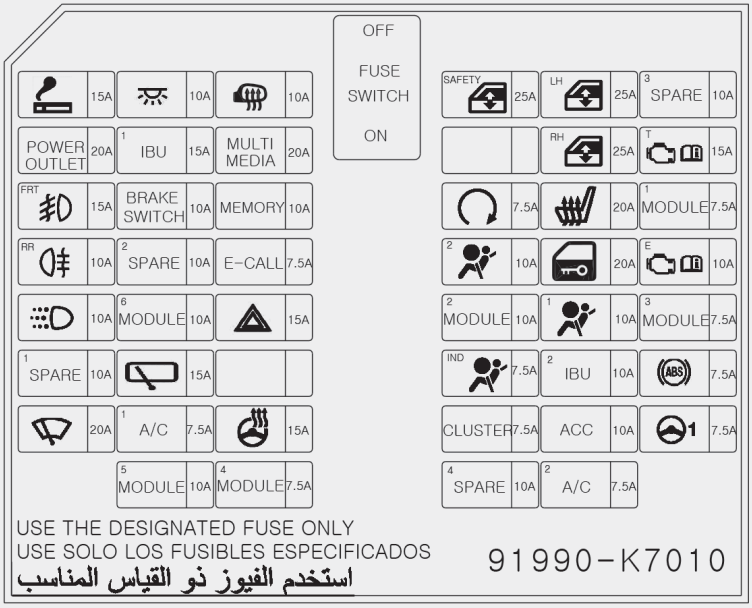
Driver's side fuse panel



Inside the fuse/relay box covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.

Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.



OAC3089021TU

Driver's side fuse panel

FUSE NAME		SYMBOL	FUSE RATING (A)	CIRCUIT PROTECTED
01	HAZARD WARNING SIGNAL		15	TURN SIGNAL LAMP
02	DOOR LOCK		20	CENTRAL DOOR LOCK/ UNLOCK
03	FRONT FOG LAMP		15	FRONT FOG LAMP
04	BRAKE SWITCH	BRAKE SWITCH	10	STOP SWITCH
05	POWER WINDOW LH		25	POWER WINDOW LH
06	POWER WINDOW RH		25	POWER WINDOW RH
07	POWER WINDOW SAFETY		25	FRONT POWER WINDOW DRV SIDE
08	POWER OUTLET	POWER OUTLET	20	FRONT POWER OUTLET
09	CIGAR LIGHTER		15	CIGAR LIGHTER
10	ACC	ACC	10	LDC, E-CALL, AUDIO/AVN, IBU, etc.
11	OUTSIDE MIRROR HEATED		10	OUTSIDE MIRROR LH/RH
12	AIR BAG INDICATOR		7.5	CLUSTER, MTC/FATC
13	AIR BAG 1		10	ACU
14	AIR BAG 2		10	ACU
15	INTERIOR LAMP		10	ROOM LP, LUGGAGE LP, GLOVE LP
16	MULTI MEDIA	MULTI MEDIA	20	AUDIO/AVN, LDC

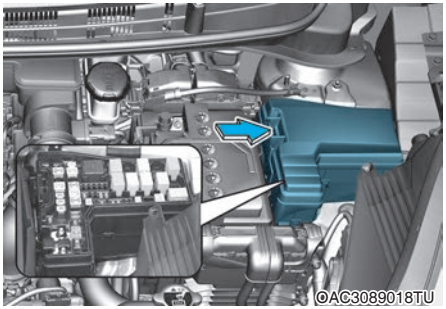
Driver's side fuse panel

	FUSE NAME	SYMBOL	FUSE RATING (A)	CIRCUIT PROTECTED
17	MOTOR DRIVEN POWER STEERING		7.5	MDPS
18	SEAT HEATER		20	SEAT WARMER LH/RH
19	ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM		7.5	ABS
20	CLUSTER	CLUSTER	7.5	CLUSTER
21	HEATED STEERING		15	STEER'G HEATED
22	E-CALL (EMERGENCY CALL)	E-CALL	7.5	E-CALL
23	TRANSMISSION CONTROL UNIT		15	CLUTCH SW, TGS_LEVER, B/UP SW
24	ELECTRONIC (ENGINE) CONTROL UNIT		10	ECU
25	REAR FOG LAMP		10	REAR FOG LAMP
26	DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHT		10	DRL LAMP
27	WIPER SYSTEM RR		15	MF_SW, REAR WIPER MOTOR
28	WINDSCREEN WIPING SYSTEM (CONTINUOUS)		20	MF_SW, FRONT WIPER MOTOR
29	START		7.5	START RLY
30	AIR CONDITIONER 1	A/C	7.5	MTC/FATC, BLOWER RLY
31	AIR CONDITIONER 2	A/C	7.5	FATC, BLOWER MOTOR

Driver's side fuse panel

FUSE NAME		SYMBOL	FUSE RATING (A)	CIRCUIT PROTECTED
32	MODULE 1	1 MODULE	7.5	STOP SW
33	MODULE 2	2 MODULE	10	MFC, IBU(PDW-R), ESC SW, CONSOLE_SW
34	MODULE 3	3 MODULE	7.5	MTC/FATC, TGS_LEVER_AMT_IND, OBD, E-CALL, HLLD, AUDIO/AVN, LDC, WPC
35	MODULE 4	4 MODULE	7.5	IBU/SLM
36	MODULE 5	5 MODULE	10	IBU, S_HTD
37	MODULE 6	6 MODULE	10	HAZARD DO LOCK SW, OBD
38	MEMORY	MEMORY	10	MTC/FATC, CLUSTER
39	IBU (INTEGRATED BODY CONTROL UNIT)	1 IBU	15	IBU
40	IBU (INTEGRATED BODY CONTROL UNIT)	2 IBU	10	IBU
41	SPARE	1 SPARE	10	-
		2 SPARE		
		3 SPARE		
		4 SPARE		

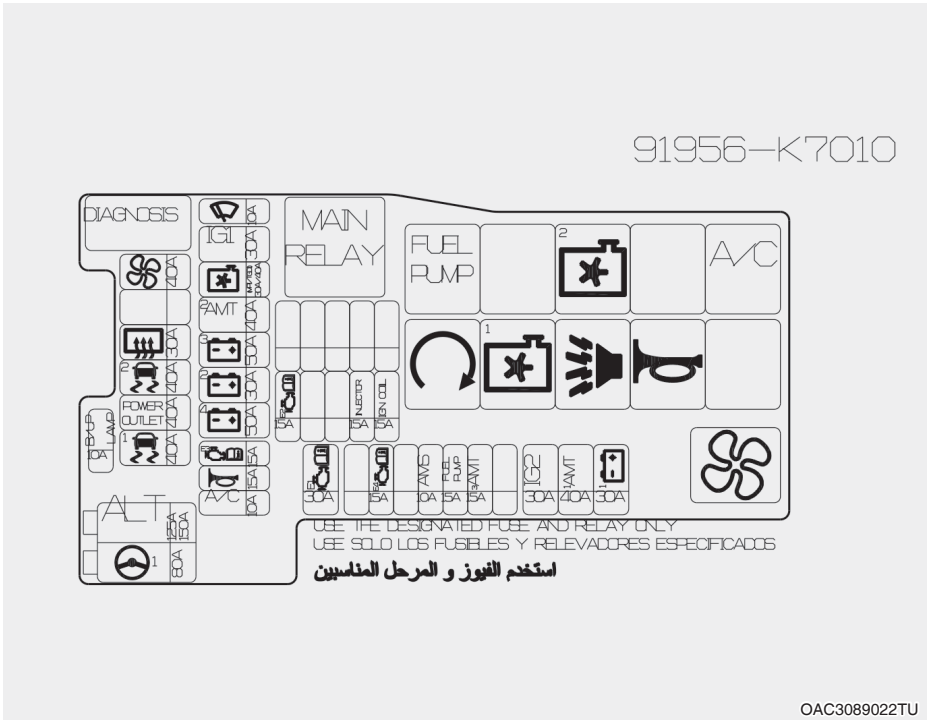
Engine compartment fuse panel



Inside the fuse/relay box covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.

Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.



Engine compartment fuse panel

FUSE NAME		SYMBOL	FUSE RATING (A)	CIRCUIT PROTECTED
RELAY	MAIN	MAIN RELAY	30	ECU (MT, AMT)
	FUEL PUMP	FUEL PUMP	20	FUEL PUMP
	COOLING FAN 1		35	C/FAN MOTOR HI
	COOLING FAN 2		35	C/FAN MOTOR LOW
	AIR CONDITIONER	A/C	20	A/CON COMP
	START		20	ECU
	BUGLER ALARM HORN		20	BUGLER ALARM HORN
	HORN		20	HORN
	BLOWER		35	ICU, BLOWE MOTOR
MULTI FUSE	ALTERNATOR	ALT	125 or 150	ALTERNATOR
	MOTOR DRIVEN POWER STEERING		80	MDPS
LP S/B J FUSE	BLOWER		40	ICU, BLOWE MOTOR
	REAR HEATED		30	ICU, REAR HEATED
	AMT 1	1AMT	40	AMT
	AMT 2	2AMT	40	AMT
	BATTERY 1		30	ICU

FUSE NAME		SYMBOL	FUSE RATING (A)	CIRCUIT PROTECTED
LP S/B J FUSE	BATTERY 2		30	ICU
	BATTERY 3		50	ICU
	BATTERY 4		50	ICU
	COOLING FAN		30 or 40	C/FAN MOTOR
S/B M FUSE	ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL 1		40	ESC
	ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL 2		40	ESC
	POWER OUTLET	POWER OUTLET	40	POWER OUTLET
	IGNITION 1	IG1	30	ICU
	IGNITION 2	IG2	30	ICU, START SOL
	ELECTRONIC (ENGINE) CONTROL UNIT 1		30	ECU
LP MINI FUSE	BACK UP LAMP	B/UP LAMP	10	BACK UP LAMP
	WINDSCREEN WIPING SYSTEM (CONTINUOUS)		10	ECU
	FUEL PUMP	FUEL PUMP	15	FUEL PUMP
	HORN		15	HORN
	AIR CONDITIONER	A/C	10	A/CON COMP

FUSE NAME		SYMBOL	FUSE RATING (A)	CIRCUIT PROTECTED
LP MINI FUSE	ELECTRONIC (ENGINE) CONTROL UNIT 2		15	MAIN RLY
	ELECTRONIC (ENGINE) CONTROL UNIT 3		15	MAIN RLY
	ELECTRONIC (ENGINE) CONTROL UNIT 4		15	MAIN RLY
	INJECTOR	INJECTOR	15	INJECTOR
	IGNITION COIL	IGN COIL	15	IGNITION COIL
	AMT 3	3AMT	15	AMT
	ALTERNATOR MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	AMS	10	BATT SENSOR

LIGHT BULBS

Consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to replace most vehicle light bulbs. It is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s).

Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

WARNING

Prior to replacing a light, depress the foot brake, move the shift lever into the N (Neutral, for Automated manual transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle), apply the parking brake, place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position, and take the key with you when leaving the vehicle to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and to prevent possible electric shock.

Be aware the bulbs may be hot and may burn your fingers.

NOTICE

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electric wiring system.

Information

The headlight and tail lamp lenses could appear frosty if the vehicle is washed after driving or the vehicle is driven at night in wet weather. This condition is caused by temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside and, it does not indicate a problem with your vehicle. When moisture condenses in the lamp, it will be removed after driving with the headlight on. The removable level may differ depending on lamp size, lamp position and environmental condition. However, if moisture is not removed, we recommend that your vehicle is inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

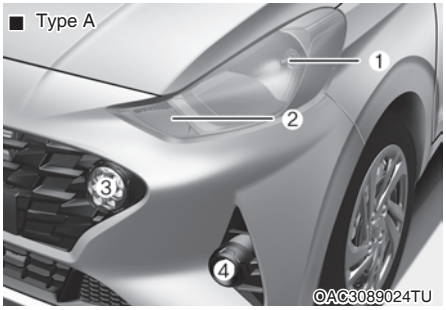
Information (For Europe)

Traffic Change

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). These headlights are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlights in a country with opposite traffic direction.

Headlight, Position Light, Turn signal Light, Fog Light and Daytime Running Light, Low Beam Assist-Static light bulb replacement

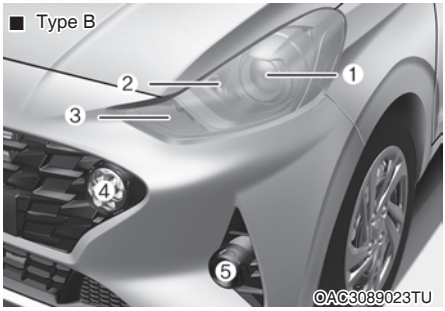
■ Type A



(1) Headlight (Low/High) *1
(2) Turn Signal Light
(3) Daytime Running Light & Position Light
(4) Front Fog Light (if equipped)

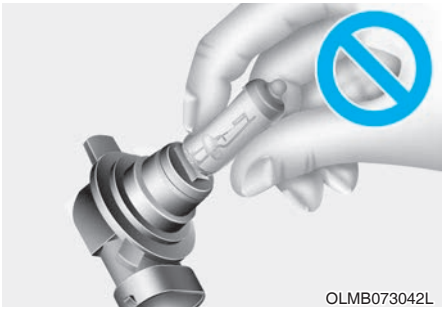
*1 : MFR (Multi Focus Reflector) Headlight

■ Type B



(1) Headlight (Low/High) *2
(2) Low Beam Assist-Static Light
(3) Turn Signal Light
(4) Daytime Running Light & Position Light
(5) Front Fog Light (if equipped)

*2 : Bi-Function Projection Headlight


OLMB073042L

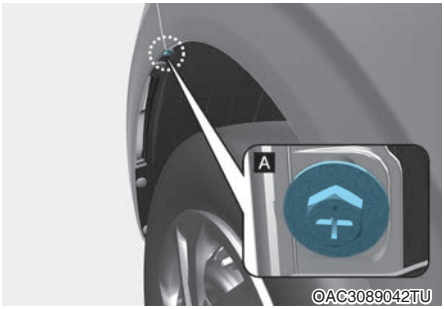
WARNING

- **Handle halogen bulbs with care. Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass that could cause injuries if broken.**
- **Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.**

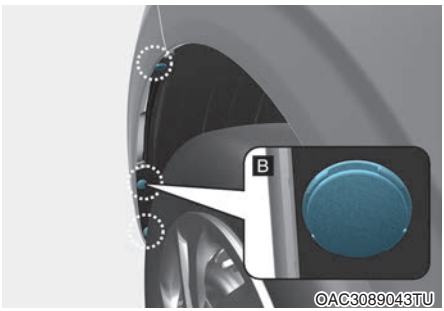
- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids.
- Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit.
- A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlight.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.

Headlight (Low/High)

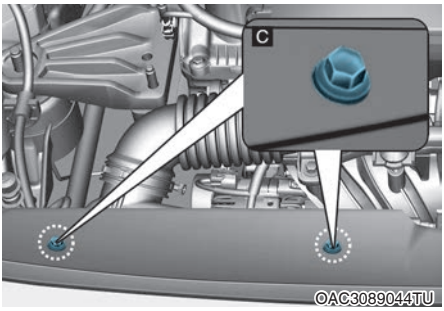
1. Turn the front tyre at a right angle.



OAC3089042TU



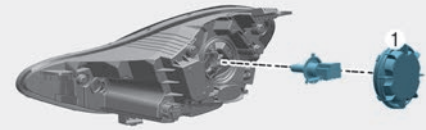
OAC3089043TU



OAC3089044TU

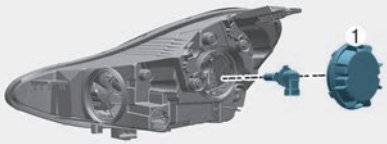
2. Remove the Wheel guard clips (B), bumper cover bolt (A) and bumper upper cover bolt (C).
3. Push the wheel guard aside and remove the headlight bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.

■ Type A



OAC3089045TU

■ Type B



OAC3089051TU

[1] : Headlight

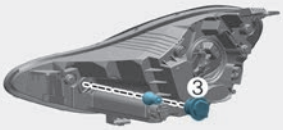
4. Disconnect the headlight bulb socket-connector.
5. Unsnap the headlight bulb retaining wire by depressing the end and pushing it upward.
6. Remove the bulb from the headlight assembly.
7. Install a new headlight bulb and snap the headlight bulb retaining wire into position by aligning the wire with the groove on the bulb.
8. Connect the headlight bulb socket connector.
9. Install the headlight bulb cover by turning it clockwise.
10. Install the wheel guard in the reverse order.

Information

Bi-Function projection headlight

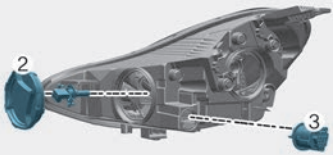
This headlight is bi-function type that switches the low beam to high or the high beam to low using solenoid system. So, the moving sound may be heard when the headlight switches the low beam to high or the high beam to low and it does not indicate malfunction of the headlight.

■ Type A



OAC3089035TU

■ Type B



OAC3089036TU

[2] : Low Beam Assist-Static Light

[3] : Turn signal light

Turn signal light, Low Beam Assist-Static Light

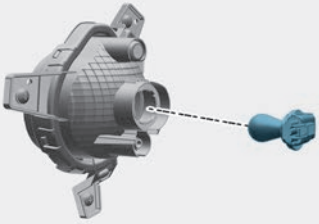
1. Open the bonnet.
2. Remove the turn signal light or low beam assist-static light bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.

3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
5. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly.

   Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
6. Install the turn signal light or low beam assist-static light bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

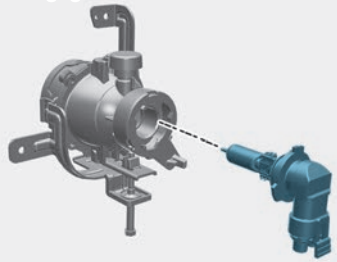
Daytime Running Light & Position Light, Front Fog Light (if equipped)

■ Daytime Running Light & Position Light



OAC3089038TU

■ Front Fog light



OAC3089037TU

1. Remove the under cover by rotating the screws and bolts.
2. Reach your hand into the back of the front bumper.
3. Disconnect the power connector from the socket.
4. Remove the bulb-socket from the housing by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the housing.
5. Install the new bulb-socket into the housing by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the housing. Push the socket into the housing and turn the socket clockwise.
6. Connect the power connector to the socket.
7. Reinstall the front bumper under cover.

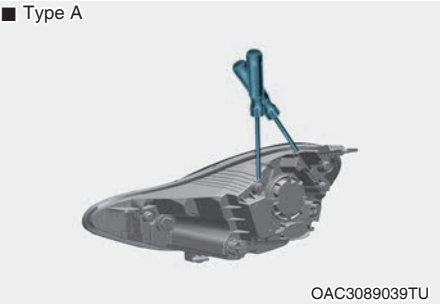
Daytime Running Light & Position Light (LED Type, if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with LED lamps. LED lamps do not have replaceable bulbs. If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Headlight and front fog light aiming

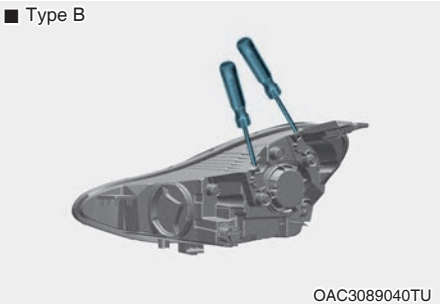
Headlight aiming

■ Type A



OAC3089039TU

■ Type B



OAC3089040TU

1. Inflate the tyres to the specified pressure and remove any loads from the vehicle except the driver, spare tyre, and tools.
2. The vehicle should be placed on a flat floor.
3. Draw vertical lines (Vertical lines passing through respective head light centres) and a horizontal line (Horizontal line passing through centre of head lamps) on the screen.
4. With the headlight and battery in normal condition, aim the headlights so the brightest portion falls on the horizontal and vertical lines.
5. To aim the low beam left or right, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise. To aim the low beam up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

   To aim the high beam up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

Front fog light aiming



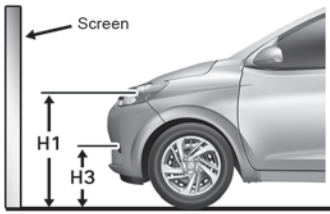
OAC3089026TU

The front fog light can be aimed as the same manner of the head lights aiming.

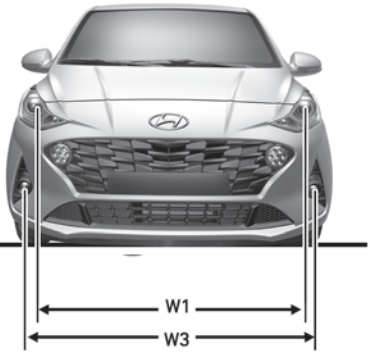
With the front fog lights and battery normal condition, aim the front fog lights. To aim the front fog light up or down, turn the driver (1) clockwise or counterclockwise.

Aiming point

<Ground Height>



<Distance between lamps>



H1 : Lighting centre Ground clearance of Headlight Low & High Beam

H3 : Lighting centre Ground clearance of Front fog light

W1 : Lighting centre Distance between Headlight Low & High Beam

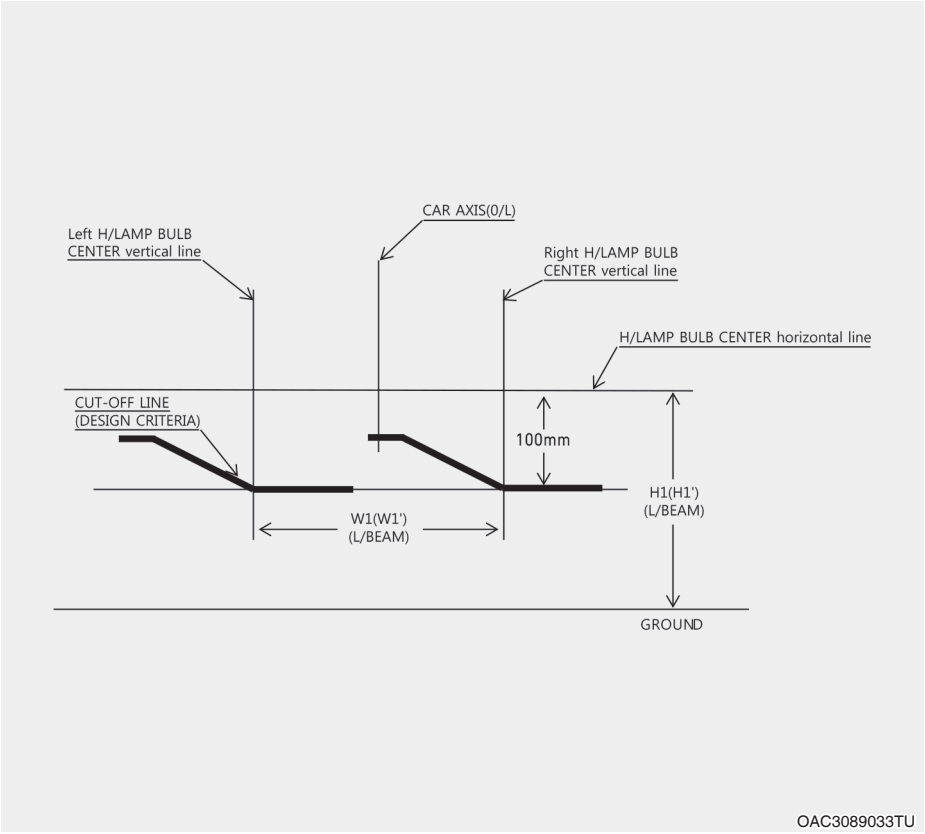
W3 : Lighting centre Distance between Front fog light

OAC3089027TU

Unit: mm (in)

Vehicle condition		H1	H3	W1	W3
			Fog		Fog
Without driver	Multi Focus Reflector Headlight	763 (30.0)	392 (15.4)	1,342 (52.8)	1,361 (53.6)
	Bi-Function Projection Headlight	761.5 (29.9)		1,357 (53.4)	
With driver	Multi Focus Reflector Headlight	756 (29.8)	385 (15.2)	1,342 (52.8)	1,361 (53.6)
	Bi-Function Projection Headlight	754.5 (29.7)		1,357 (53.4)	

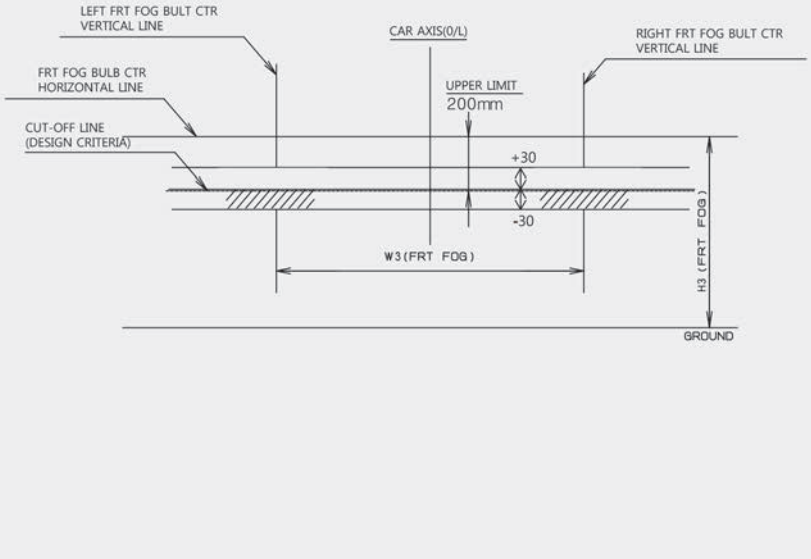
Head lamp low beam



1. Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
3. When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
4. If head lamp levelling device is equipped, adjust the head lamp levelling device switch with 0 positions.

Front fog light

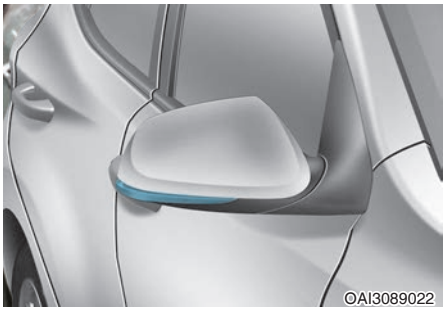
■ Based on 10m screen



OAC3089034TU

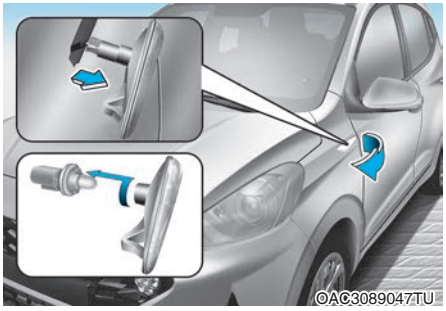
1. Turn the front fog lamp on with the driver (75 kg) aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the allowable range (shaded region).

Side repeater light replacement



Type A

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



Type B

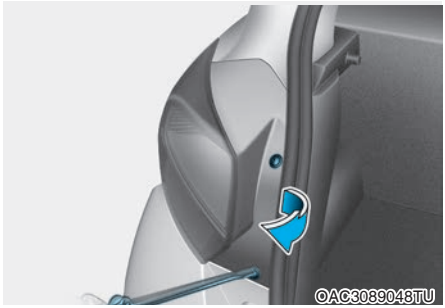
1. Remove the lamp assembly from the vehicle by prying the lens and pulling the assembly out.
2. Disconnect the bulb electrical connector.
3. Separate the socket and the lens parts by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the lens part.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
6. Reassemble the socket and the lens part.
7. Connect the bulb electrical connector.
8. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

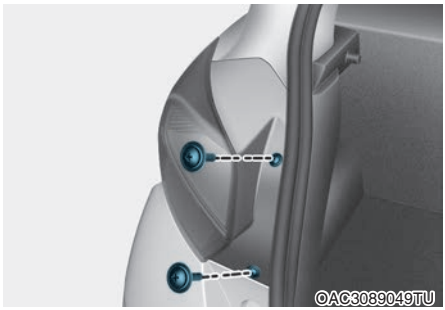
Rear combination light bulb replacement



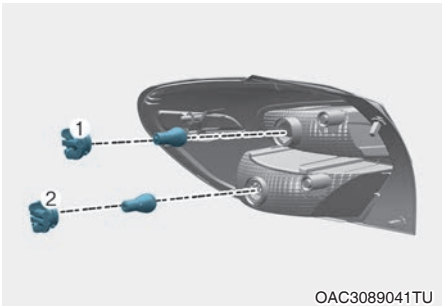
(1) Turn Signal Light
(2) Tail/Stop Light
(3) Reflex Reflector Light
(4) Rear Fog Light
(5) Back-up Light

Turn Signal Light, Tail/Stop Light





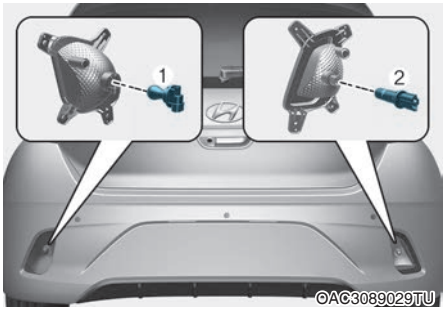
1. Open the tailgate
2. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.
3. Remove the rear combination light assembly from the body of the vehicle.



[1] : Turn Signal Light, [2] : Tail/Stop Light

4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
7. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
8. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

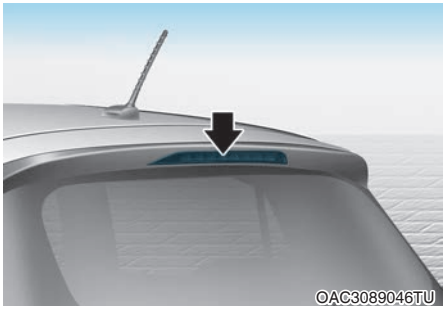
Rear fog light, Back-up Light



[1] : Rear Fog Light, [2] : Back-up Light

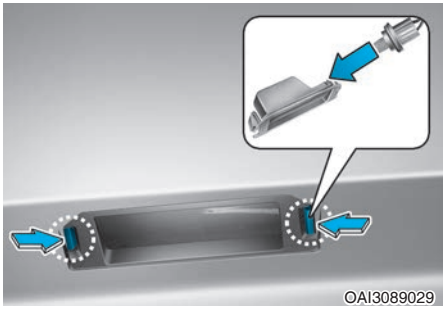
1. Remove the rear tyre and wheel cover.
2. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
3. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
4. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
5. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

High mounted stop light replacement



If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

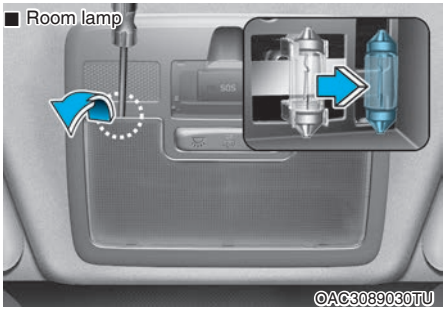
License plate light bulb replacement



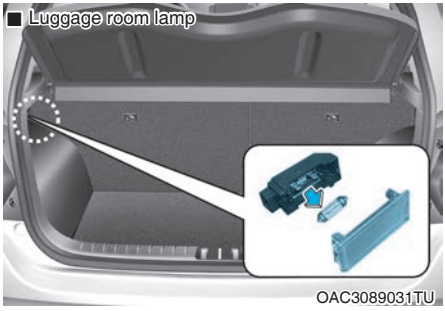
1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver gently pry the lens cover from the lamp housing.
2. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Install a new bulb.
5. Reinstall in the reverse order.

Interior light bulb replacement

■ Room lamp



■ Luggage room lamp



1. Using a flat-head screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb into the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

NOTICE

Be careful not to damage the cover, tab, and plastic housing.

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits.

A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

NOTICE

- **Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.**
- **Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle.**

  Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- **To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.**

WARNING

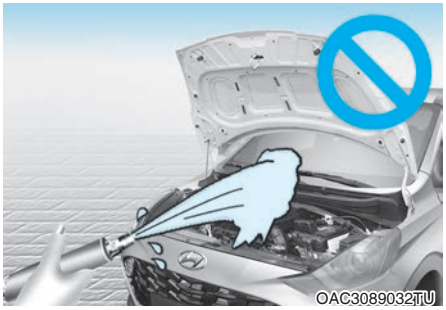
Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.

  Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.



NOTICE

- **Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes should not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.

Use a soft cloth (e.g. microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, you should not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the car.

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster. Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

NOTICE

- **Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.**
- **Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminium parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discolouration or paint deterioration.**

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Do not use any polish protector such as a detergent, an abrasive and a polish. In case wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicon remover and if any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface use a tar remover to clean. However, be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

In case of matte paint finish vehicles, it is impossible to modify only the damaged area and repair of the whole part is necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminium wheel maintenance

The aluminium wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

NOTICE

- **Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminium wheels.**
- **Clean the wheel when it has cooled.**
- **Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads.**
- **Do not wash the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.**
- **Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents.**

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produces vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings; by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting to cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discolouration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately.

See the instructions that follow for the proper way to clean vinyl.

NOTICE

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/ electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

NOTICE

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/ alkaline detergents, the colour of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vinyl (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

Fabric (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its colour can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

NOTICE

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Leather (if equipped)

- Features of Seat Leather
  - Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural product, each part differs in thickness or density.

    Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity.
  - The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort.
  - The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
  - Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the products.

CAUTION

- **Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.**
- **Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.**
- **Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.**
- **Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.**

- Caring for the leather seats
  - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
  - Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
  - Use of proper leather protector may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the colour. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.
  - Light coloured (beige, cream beige) leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.
  - Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.

- Cleaning the leather seats
  - Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
  - Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)

    Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated spot. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
  - Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)

    Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
  - Oil

    Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.
  - Chewing gum

    Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

NOTICE

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Service Passport in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems which are as follows.

(1) Crankcase emission control system
(2) Evaporative emission control system
(3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to ensure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your car inspected and maintained by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

NOTICE

For the Inspection and Maintenance Test (with Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapours from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapours generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapours absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions whilst maintaining good vehicle performance.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

WARNING

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colourless and odourless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions following to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

WARNING

- **A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as dry grass, paper, leaves, etc.**
- **The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot whilst the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic converter as you may get burned.**

  Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle and do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for petrol engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the engine off and descending steep grades in gear with the engine off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. If you run out of petrol, it could cause the engine to misfire and result in excessive loading of the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

Petrol Particulate Filter (GPF)(if equipped)

The Petrol Particulate Filter (GPF) system removes the soot in the exhaust gas.

The GPF system automatically burns (or oxidizes) the accumulated soot in accordance with driving situations, unlike a disposable air filter.

In other words, the accumulated soot is automatically purged out by the engine control system and by the high exhaust-gas temperature at normal/high driving speeds.

However, when the vehicle is continually driven at repeated short distances or driven at low speed for a long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature. In this case, the accumulated soot may reach a certain amount regardless of the soot oxidization process, then the GPF lamp will illuminate.

The Petrol Particulate Filter (GPF) Lamp stops illuminating, when the driving speed exceeds 50 mph (80 km/h) with engine rpm 1,500 ~ 4,000 and the gear in the 3rd position or above for approximately 30 minutes.

When the GPF lamp starts to blink or the waning message “Check exhaust system” pops up even though the vehicle was driven as mentioned above, we recommend that you have the GPF system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

With the GPF lamp blinking for an extended period of time, it may damage the GPF system and lower the fuel economy.

WARNING

Petrol Fuel
(if equipped with GPF)

We recommend you to use only the regulated petrol fuels, when your vehicle is equipped with the GPF system.

When you use other petrol fuels which contain unspecified additives, they may damage the GPF system and cause exhaust emission problems.

Index

A

Accessing your vehicle 5-4
Remote key 5-4
Remote key precautions 5-6
Smart key 5-7
Smart key precautions 5-11
Immobiliser system 5-12
Air bag - supplemental restraint system 3-40
Where are the air bags? 3-42
How does the air bags system operate? 3-47
What to expect after an air bag inflates 3-50
Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? 3-52
SRS Care 3-57
Additional safety precautions 3-58
Air bag warning labels 3-58
Air cleaner 8-19
Filter replacement 8-19
Air conditioner compressor label 2-16
Air conditioning system 2-11
Appearance care 8-63
Exterior care 8-63
Interior care 8-69
Audio (Without Touch Screen) 5-97
System layout – control panel 5-97
System layout – steering wheel remote control 5-101
Turning the system on or off 5-103
Turning the display on or off 5-104
Getting to know the basic operations 5-104
Automated manual transmission (AMT) 6-18
Automated Manual Transmission (AMT) operation 6-19
Features of the Automated Manual Transmission (AMT) 6-19
LCD display for transmission temperature and warning message 6-23
Transmission ranges 6-28
Parking 6-31
Good driving practices 6-31

Automatic climate control system 5-62
Automatic heating and air conditioning 5-63
Manual heating and air conditioning 5-64
System operation 5-68
System maintenance 5-70

B

Battery 8-25
For best battery service 8-25
Battery capacity label 8-27
Battery recharging 8-27
Reset items 8-28
Before driving 6-5
Before entering the vehicle 6-5
Before starting 6-5
Bluetooth 5-113
Using a Bluetooth audio device 5-116
Using a Bluetooth phone 5-118
Brake/clutch fluid 8-16
Checking the brake/clutch fluid level 8-16
Braking system 6-33
Power brakes 6-33
Disc brakes wear indicator 6-33
Rear drum brakes 6-34
Parking brake 6-34
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 6-35
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 6-37
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) 6-40
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) 6-41
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) 6-42
Good braking practices 6-42
Bulb wattage 2-9

C

Child restraint system (CRS) 3-29
Our recommendation : Children always in the rear 3-29
Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-30
Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-31
Climate control air filter 8-21
Filter inspection 8-21
Filter replacement 8-21
Cruise control 6-83
Cruise Control operation 6-83

D

Declaration of conformity 2-16, 5-127
CE RED for EU 5-127
Dimensions 2-8
Door locks 5-13
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle 5-13
Operating door locks from inside the vehicle 5-15
Deadlocks 5-16
Auto door lock/unlock features 5-17
Child-protector rear door locks 5-17
How to lock the door in case of emergency 5-17
Driver attention warning (DAW) 6-78
System setting and operation 6-78
Resetting the system 6-80
System standby 6-80
System malfunction 6-80
Leading vehicle departure alert 6-82

E

Emergency commodity 7-36
Fire extinguisher 7-36
First aid kit 7-36
Triangle reflector 7-36
Tyre pressure gauge 7-36
Emission control system 8-72
Crankcase emission control system 8-72
Evaporative emission control system 8-72
Exhaust emission control system 8-73
Engine compartment 2-7, 8-3
Engine coolant 8-13
Checking the coolant level 8-13
Changing the engine coolant 8-15
Engine number 2-14
Engine oil 8-11
Checking the engine oil level 8-11
Checking the engine oil and filter 8-12
Engine specification 2-8
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 8-8
Exterior features 5-30, 5-89
Bonnet 5-30
Tailgate 5-31
Fuel filler door 5-33
Roof rack 5-89
Exterior overview (I) 2-2
Exterior overview (II) 2-3

F

Foreword ... 1-2
Forward collision-avoidance assist (FCA) ... 6-49
System setting and activation ... 6-49
FCA warning message and brake control ... 6-51
FCA sensor (front view camera) ... 6-53
System malfunction ... 6-54
Limitations of the system ... 6-56
Fuel label ... 2-16
Fuel requirements ... 1-5
Petrol engine ... 1-5
Fuses ... 8-38
Instrument panel fuse replacement ... 8-39
Fuse switch ... 8-39
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement ... 8-40
Fuse/relay panel description ... 8-42

G

Gross vehicle weight ... 2-11

H

Hazard warning flasher ... 7-3
How to use this manual ... 1-3
Hyundai motor company ... 1-2

I

If the engine overheats ... 7-9
If the engine will not start ... 7-5
If the engine doesn’t turn over or turns over slowly ... 7-5
If the engine turns over normally but doesn’t start ... 7-5
If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre) ... 7-18
Jack and tools ... 7-18
Changing tyres ... 7-19
Jack label ... 7-23
EC Declaration of conformity for Jack ... 7-24

If you have a flat tyre (with tyre mobility kit) 7-25
Introduction 7-25
Notes on the safe use of the tyre Mobility Kit 7-26
Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit 7-27
Using the Tyre Mobility Kit 7-28
Distributing the sealant 7-30
Checking the tyre inflation pressure 7-30
Ignition switch 6-7
Key ignition switch 6-7
Engine Start/Stop button 6-10
Important safety precautions 3-2
Always wear your seat belt 3-2
Restrain all children 3-2
Air bag hazards 3-2
Driver distraction 3-2
Control your speed 3-3
Keep your vehicle in safe condition 3-3
In case of an emergency whilst driving 7-3
If the engine stalls whilst driving 7-3
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 7-3
If you have a flat tyre whilst driving 7-4
Infotainment system 5-90
USB port 5-90
Antenna 5-90
Steering wheel audio control 5-91
Audio / Video / Navigation system 5-92
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free 5-93
How vehicle radio works 5-93
Infotainment System specifications 5-125
Instrument cluster 4-2
Instrument cluster control 4-3
Gauges and meters 4-3
Transmission shift indicator 4-7
Warning and indicator lights 4-8
LCD display messages 4-20

Instrument panel overview 2-5
Intelligent speed limit warning (ISLW) 6-72
System setting and activation 6-73
Display 6-73
Limitations of the system 6-76
Interior features 5-79
Cigarette lighter 5-79
Ashtray 5-79
Cup holder 5-80
Sunvisor 5-81
Power outlet 5-82
USB charger 5-83
Wireless mobile phone charging system 5-83
Clock 5-86
Coat hook 5-86
Floor mat anchor(s) 5-87
Luggage net (holder) 5-88
Cargo area cover 5-88
Interior overview 2-4
ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system 6-44
To activate the ISG system 6-44
To deactivate the ISG system 6-47
ISG system malfunction 6-47
The battery sensor deactivation 6-48

J

Jump starting 7-6

L

Lane keeping assist (LKA) 6-61
LKA operation 6-62
LKA system function change 6-63
Warning light and message 6-65
Limitations of the system 6-67

LCD display 4-26
LCD display control 4-26
LCD display modes 4-27
User settings mode 4-29
Trip computer 4-34
Light bulbs 8-50
Headlight, Position Light, Turn signal Light, Fog Light and Daytime Running Light, Low Beam Assist-Static light bulb replacement 8-51
Headlight and front fog light aiming 8-55
Side repeater light replacement 8-59
Rear combination light bulb replacement 8-60
High mounted stop light replacement 8-61
License plate light bulb replacement 8-62
Interior light bulb replacement 8-62
Lighting 5-36
Exterior lights 5-36
Interior lights 5-44
Luggage volume 2-11

M

Maintenance services 8-4
Owner's responsibility 8-4
Owner maintenance precautions 8-4
Manual climate control system 5-53
Heating and air conditioning 5-54
System operation 5-58
System maintenance 5-59
Manual speed limit assist (MSLA) 6-69
Speed limit assist operation 6-69
Manual transmission 6-15
Manual transmission operation 6-15
Good driving practices 6-17
Media player 5-110
Using the media player 5-110
Using the USB mode 5-110
Connecting Bluetooth devices 5-113

Mirrors 5-23
Inside rearview mirror 5-23
Outside rearview mirror 5-24

O

Owner maintenance 8-5
Owner maintenance schedule 8-5

P

Pan-european ecall 5-123
SOS 5-123
SOS Test 5-123
Pan-European eCall System 7-37
Information on data processing 7-39
Pan-European eCall System 7-41
Parking brake 8-18

R

Radio 5-105
Turning on the radio 5-105
Changing the radio mode 5-108
Scanning for available radio stations 5-108
Searching for radio stations 5-108
Saving radio stations 5-109
Listening to saved radio stations 5-109
Rear view monitor (RVM) 5-48
Recommended lubricants and capacities 2-12
Recommended SAE viscosity number 2-13
Returning used vehicles 1-8
Reverse parking distance warning (PDW) 5-49

S

Safety messages 1-3
Scheduled maintenance services 8-7
Seat belts 3-18
- Seat belt safety precautions 3-18
- Seat belt warning light 3-19
- Seat belt restraint system 3-21
- Pre-tensioner seat belt 3-23
- Additional seat belt safety precautions 3-26
- Care of seat belts 3-28

Seats 3-4
- Safety precautions 3-5
- Front seats 3-6
- Rear seats 3-10
- Head restraint 3-12
- Seat warmers 3-16

Special driving conditions 6-88
- Hazardous driving conditions 6-88
- Rocking the vehicle 6-88
- Smooth cornering 6-89
- Driving at night 6-89
- Driving in the rain 6-89
- Driving in flooded areas 6-90
- Highway driving 6-90

Steering wheel 5-20
- Electric power steering (EPS) 5-20
- Tilt steering / Telescope steering 5-21
- Heated steering wheel 5-22
- Horn 5-22

Storage compartment 5-77
- Centre console storage 5-77
- Glove box 5-78

System status icons 5-124
- USB 5-125

T

Theft-alarm system 5-18
Towing 7-32
Towing service 7-32
Removable towing hook 7-33
Emergency towing 7-34
Trademarks 5-126
Bluetooth 5-126
Trailer towing 6-96
Tyre load and speed capacity 2-11
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 7-10
TPMS reset procedure 7-11
Tyre pressure monitoring system 7-12
Low tyre pressure telltale 7-14
Low tyre pressure position telltale and tyre pressure telltale 7-14
TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator 7-15
Changing a tyre with TPMS 7-16
Tyre specification and pressure label 2-15
Tyres and wheels 2-10, 8-29
Tyre care 8-29
Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures 8-30
Check tyre inflation pressure 8-30
Tyre rotation 8-31
Wheel alignment and tyre balance 8-32
Tyre replacement 8-32
Wheel replacement 8-34
Tyre traction 8-34
Tyre maintenance 8-34
Tyre sidewall labelling 8-34
Low aspect ratio tyres 8-37

V

Vehicle break-in process 1-8
Vehicle certification label 2-14
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 2-14
Vehicle modifications 1-7
Vehicle weight 6-95
Overloading 6-95

W

Washer fluid 8-18
Checking the washer fluid level 8-18
Checking the parking brake 8-18
Windows 5-26
Power windows 5-26
Windscreen defrosting and defogging 5-73
Automatic climate control system 5-74
Defroster 5-75
Winter driving 6-91
Snow or icy conditions 6-91
Winter Precautions 6-93
Wiper blades 8-23
Blade inspection 8-23
Blade replacement 8-23
Wipers and washers 5-46
Windscreen wipers 5-46
Windscreen washers 5-47
Rear window wiper and washer switch 5-47